



TOXICOLOGICAL REVIEW

OF

1,4-Dioxane

(CAS No. 123-91-1)

**In Support of Summary Information on the
Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS)**

May 2009

NOTICE

This document is an ***External Review draft***. This information is distributed solely for the purpose of pre-dissemination peer review under applicable information quality guidelines. It has not been formally disseminated by EPA. It does not represent and should not be construed to represent any Agency determination or policy. It is being circulated for review of its technical accuracy and science policy implications.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC

DISCLAIMER

This document is a preliminary draft for review purposes only. This information is distributed solely for the purpose of pre-dissemination peer review under applicable information quality guidelines. It has not been formally disseminated by EPA. It does not represent and should not be construed to represent any Agency determination or policy. Mention of trade names or commercial products does not constitute endorsement or recommendation for use.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF TABLES	vii
LIST OF FIGURES	x
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS	xiv
FOREWORD	xvi
AUTHORS, CONTRIBUTORS, AND REVIEWERS	xvii
1. INTRODUCTION	1
2. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION	3
3. TOXICOKINETICS	6
3.1. ABSORPTION	6
3.2. DISTRIBUTION.....	7
3.3. METABOLISM.....	8
3.4. ELIMINATION.....	11
3.5. PHYSIOLOGICALLY BASED TOXICOKINETIC MODELS.....	12
3.5.1. Available Pharmacokinetic Data.....	13
3.5.2. Published PBPK Models for 1,4-Dioxane.....	15
3.5.2.1. Leung and Paustenbach (1990).....	15
3.5.2.2. Reitz et al. (1990).....	16
3.5.2.3. Fisher et al. (1997).....	17
3.5.3. Implementation of Published PBPK Models for 1,4-Dioxane.....	17
3.6. Rat Nasal Exposure via Drinking Water.....	20
4. HAZARD IDENTIFICATION.....	22
4.1. STUDIES IN HUMANS – EPIDEMIOLOGY, CASE REPORTS, CLINICAL CONTROLS	22
4.1.1. Thiess et al. (1976).....	24
4.1.2. Buffler et al. (1978).....	25
4.2. SUBCHRONIC AND CHRONIC STUDIES AND CANCER BIOASSAYS IN ANIMALS - ORAL AND INHALATION.....	26
4.2.1. Oral Toxicity.....	26
4.2.1.1. Subchronic Oral Toxicity.....	26
4.2.1.1.1. Stoner et al. (1986).....	26
4.2.1.1.2. Stott et al. (1981).....	27
4.2.1.1.3. Kano et al. (2008).	27
4.2.1.1.4. Yamamoto et al. (1998a, b).....	31
4.2.1.2. Chronic Oral Toxicity and Carcinogenicity.....	32
4.2.1.2.1. Argus et al. (1965).	32
4.2.1.2.2. Argus et al. (1973); Hoch-Ligeti et al. (1970).	32
4.2.1.2.3. Hoch-Ligeti and Argus (1970).....	34
4.2.1.2.4. Kociba et al. (1974).....	35

4.2.1.2.5. National Cancer Institute (NCI) (1978).....	37
4.2.1.2.6. Japan Bioassay Research Center (JBRC) (1998a); Yamazaki et al. (1994).....	41
4.2.2. Inhalation Toxicity.....	50
4.2.2.1. Subchronic Inhalation Toxicity.....	50
4.2.2.1.1. Fairley et al. (1934).....	50
4.2.2.2. Chronic Inhalation Toxicity and Carcinogenicity.....	51
4.2.2.2.1. Torkelson et al. (1974).....	51
4.2.3. Initiation/Promotion Studies.....	52
4.2.3.1. Bull et al. (1986).....	52
4.2.3.2. King et al. (1973).....	53
4.2.3.3. Lundberg et al. (1987).....	54
4.3. REPRODUCTIVE/DEVELOPMENTAL STUDIES—ORAL AND INHALATION.....	54
4.3.1. Giavini et al. (1985).....	54
4.4. OTHER DURATION OR ENDPOINT-SPECIFIC STUDIES.....	55
4.4.1. Acute and Short-term Toxicity.....	55
4.4.1.1. Oral Toxicity.....	55
4.4.1.2. Inhalation Toxicity.....	55
4.4.2. Neurotoxicity.....	58
4.4.2.1. Frantik et al. (1994).....	58
4.4.2.2. Goldberg et al. (1964).....	59
4.4.2.3. Kanada et al. (1994).....	59
4.4.2.4. Knoefel (1935).....	60
4.5. MECHANISTIC DATA AND OTHER STUDIES IN SUPPORT OF THE MODE OF ACTION.....	60
4.5.1. Genotoxicity.....	60
4.5.2. Mechanistic Studies.....	69
4.5.2.1. Free Radical Generation.....	69
4.5.2.2. Induction of Metabolism.....	69
4.5.2.3. Mechanisms of Tumor Induction.....	69
4.6. SYNTHESIS OF MAJOR NONCANCER EFFECTS.....	71
4.6.1. Oral.....	72
4.6.2. Inhalation.....	75
4.6.3. Mode of Action Information.....	75
4.7. EVALUATION OF CARCINOGENICITY.....	77
4.7.1. Summary of Overall Weight of Evidence.....	77
4.7.2. Synthesis of Human, Animal, and Other Supporting Evidence.....	77
4.7.3. Mode of Action Information.....	79
4.7.3.1. Identification of Key Events for Carcinogenicity.....	79
4.7.3.1.1. Liver.....	79
4.7.3.1.2. Nasal cavity.....	80
4.7.3.2. Strength, Consistency, Specificity of Association.....	81
4.7.3.2.1. Liver.....	81
4.7.3.2.2. Nasal cavity.....	82
4.7.3.3. Dose-Response Relationship.....	82
4.7.3.3.1. Liver.....	82
4.7.3.3.2. Nasal cavity.....	84
4.7.3.4. Temporal Relationship.....	84
4.7.3.4.1. Liver.....	84
4.7.3.4.2. Nasal cavity.....	84

4.7.3.5. Biological Plausibility and Coherence.....	85
4.7.3.5.1. Liver.....	85
4.7.3.5.2. Nasal cavity.....	85
4.7.3.6. Other Possible Modes of Action.....	85
4.7.3.7. Conclusions About the Hypothesized Mode of Action.....	86
4.7.3.7.1. Liver.....	86
4.7.3.7.2. Nasal cavity.....	86
4.7.3.8. Relevance of the Mode of Action to Humans.....	86
4.8. SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATIONS AND LIFE STAGES.....	87
5. DOSE-RESPONSE ASSESSMENTS.....	88
5.1. ORAL REFERENCE DOSE (RfD).....	88
5.1.1. Choice of Principal Studies and Critical Effect with Rationale and Justification.....	88
5.1.2. Methods of Analysis—including Models (PBPK, BMD, etc.).....	89
5.1.3. RfD Derivation - Including Application of Uncertainty Factors (UFs).....	91
5.1.4. RfD Comparison Information.....	92
5.1.5. Previous RfD Assessment.....	97
5.2. INHALATION REFERENCE CONCENTRATION (RfC).....	97
5.3. UNCERTAINTIES IN THE ORAL REFERENCE DOSE (RfD).....	98
5.4. CANCER ASSESSMENT.....	100
5.4.1. Choice of Study/Data - with Rationale and Justification.....	100
5.4.2. Dose-Response Data.....	101
5.4.3. Dose Adjustments and Extrapolation Method(s).....	102
5.4.3.1. Dose Adjustments.....	102
5.4.3.2. Extrapolation Method(s).....	104
5.4.4. Oral Slope Factor and Inhalation Unit Risk.....	104
5.4.5. Previous Cancer Assessment.....	106
5.5. UNCERTAINTIES IN CANCER RISK VALUES.....	106
5.5.1. Sources of Uncertainty.....	106
5.5.1.1. Choice of Low-Dose Extrapolation Approach.....	106
5.5.1.2. Dose Metric.....	108
5.5.1.3. Cross-Species Scaling.....	108
5.5.1.4. Statistical Uncertainty at the POD.....	108
5.5.1.5. Bioassay Selection.....	108
5.5.1.6. Choice of Species/Gender.....	108
5.5.1.7. Relevance to Humans.....	109
5.5.1.8. Human Population Variability.....	109
6. MAJOR CONCLUSIONS IN THE CHARACTERIZATION OF HAZARD AND DOSE RESPONSE.....	111
6.1. HUMAN HAZARD POTENTIAL.....	111
6.2. DOSE RESPONSE.....	112
6.2.1. Noncancer/Oral.....	112
6.2.2. Noncancer/Inhalation.....	113
6.2.3. Cancer/Oral.....	113
6.2.3.1. Choice of Low-Dose Extrapolation Approach.....	113
6.2.3.2. Dose Metric.....	114
6.2.3.3. Cross-Species Scaling.....	115
6.2.3.4. Statistical Uncertainty at the POD.....	115

6.2.3.5. Bioassay Selection	115
6.2.3.6. Choice of Species/Gender.....	115
6.2.3.7. Relevance to Humans	115
6.2.3.8. Human Population Variability	116
6.2.4. Cancer/Inhalation.....	116
7. REFERENCES	117
APPENDIX A. EXTERNAL REVIEW COMMENTS AND DISPOSITION	A-1
APPENDIX B. EVALUATION OF EXISTING PBPK MODELS FOR 1,4-dioxane	B-1
APPENDIX C. DETAILS OF BMD ANALYSIS FOR ORAL RfD FOR 1,4-dioxane	C-1
APPENDIX D. DETAILS OF BMD ANALYSIS FOR ORAL CSF FOR 1,4-dioxane.....	D-1

LIST OF TABLES

Table 2-1. Physical properties and chemical identity of 1,4-dioxane.....	3
Table 4-1. Incidence of histopathological lesions in F344/DuCrj rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 13 weeks	29
Table 4-2. Incidence of histopathological lesions in Crj:BDF ₁ mice exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 13 weeks	31
Table 4-3. Number of incipient liver tumors and hepatomas in male Sprague- Dawley rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 13 months	34
Table 4-4. Incidence of liver and nasal tumors in male and female Sherman rats (combined) treated with 1,4-dioxane in the drinking water for 2 years.....	37
Table 4-5. Incidence of nonneoplastic lesions in Osborne-Mendel rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water.....	38
Table 4-6. Incidence of nasal cavity squamous cell carcinoma and liver hepatocellular adenoma in Osborne-Mendel rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water.....	39
Table 4-7. Incidence of hepatocellular adenoma or carcinoma in B6C3F ₁ mice exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water.....	41
Table 4-8. Incidence of histopathological lesions in male F344/DuCrj rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years.....	44
Table 4-9. Incidence of histopathological lesions in female F344/DuCrj rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years.....	45
Table 4-10. Incidence of nasal cavity, peritoneum, and mammary gland tumors in F344/DuCrj rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years.....	47
Table 4-11. Incidence of liver tumors in F344/DuCrj rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years	47
Table 4-12. Incidence of histopathological lesions in male Crj:BDF ₁ mice exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years.....	49
Table 4-13. Incidence of histopathological lesions in female Crj:BDF ₁ mice exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years.....	49
Table 4-14. Incidence of liver tumors in Crj:BDF ₁ mice exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years	50
Table 4-15. Acute and short-term toxicity studies of 1,4-dioxane	56
Table 4-16a. Genotoxicity studies of 1,4-dioxane	63
Table 4-16b. Genotoxicity studies of 1,4-dioxane; mammalian in vivo.....	66
Table 4-17. Oral toxicity studies (noncancer effects) for 1,4-dioxane	72
Table 4-18. Temporal sequence and dose-response relationship for possible key events and liver tumors in rats and mice.....	82
Table 5-1. Incidence of cortical tubule degeneration in Osborne-Mendel rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years.....	90
Table 5-2. BMD and BMDL values derived from BMD modeling of cortical tubule degeneration in male and female Osborne-Mendel rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years.....	91
Table 5-3. Incidence of liver hyperplasia in F344/DuCrj rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years	91
Table 5-4. BMD and BMDL values derived from BMD modeling of liver hyperplasia in male and female F344/DuCrj rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years..	91

Table 5-5. Incidence of liver, nasal cavity, peritoneal, and mammary gland tumors in rats and mice exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years (based on survival to 12 months)	100
Table 5-6. Incidence of hepatocellular adenoma or carcinoma in rats and mice exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years.....	102
Table 5-7. Calculated HEDs for the tumor incidence data used for dose-response modeling ..	103
Table 5-8. BMD _{10 HED} and BMDL _{10 HED} values from models fit to tumor incidence data for rats and mice exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years and corresponding oral CSFs	105
Table 5-9. Summary of uncertainty in the 1,4-dioxane cancer risk assessment	109
Table B-1. Human PBPK model parameter values for 1,4-dioxane.....	B-9
Table B-2. PBPK metabolic and elimination parameter values resulting from re-calibration of the human model using alternative values for physiological flow rates ^a and tissue:air partition coefficients	B-11
Table B-3. PBPK metabolic and elimination parameter values resulting from recalibration of the human model using biologically plausible values for physiological flow rates ^a and selected upper and lower boundary values for tissue:air partition coefficients.....	B-18
Table C-1. Incidence of cortical tubule degeneration in Osborne-Mendel rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years.....	C-1
Table C-2. Goodness-of-fit statistics and BMD ₁₀ and BMDL ₁₀ values from models fit to incidence data for cortical tubule degeneration in male and female Osborne-Mendel rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water	C-2
Table C-3. Incidence of liver hyperplasia in F344/DuCrj rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water	C-5
Table C-4. Benchmark dose modeling results based on the incidence of liver hyperplasias in F344 male rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years.....	C-5
Table C-5. Benchmark dose modeling results based on the incidence of liver hyperplasias in F344 female rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years.....	C-22
Table D-1. Recommended models for rodents exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water (JBRC, 1998a)	D-6
Table D-2. Data for hepatic adenomas and carcinomas in female F344 rats (JBRC, 1998a) ...	D-7
Table D-3. Summary of BMDS dose-response modeling results for the combined incidence of hepatic adenomas and carcinomas in female F344 rats.....	D-8
Table D-4. Data for hepatic adenomas and carcinomas in male F344 rats (JBRC, 1998a).....	D-15
Table D-5. Summary of BMDS dose-response modeling results for the combined incidence of adenomas and carcinomas in livers of male F344 rats	D-15
Table D-6. Data for significant tumors at other sites in male and female F344 rats	D-20
Table D-7. Summary of BMDS dose-response modeling results for the incidence of nasal cavity tumors in female F344 rats ^e	D-21
Table D-8. Summary of BMDS dose-response modeling results for the incidence of nasal cavity tumors in male F344 rats	D-26
Table D-9. Summary of BMDS dose-response modeling results for the incidence of mammary gland adenomas in female F344 rats	D-27
Table D-10. Summary of BMDS dose-response modeling results for the incidence of peritoneal mesotheliomas in male F344 rats	D-32
Table D-11. Data for hepatic adenomas and carcinomas in female BDF ₁ mice.....	D-35
Table D-12. Summary of BMDS dose-response modeling results for the combined incidence of hepatic adenomas and carcinomas in female BDF ₁ mice.....	D-36
Table D-13. Data for hepatic adenomas and carcinomas in male BDF ₁ mice.....	D-38

Table D-14. Summary of BMDS dose-response modeling results for the combined incidence of hepatic adenomas and carcinomas in male BDF ₁ mice	D-39
Table D-15. Statistically significant MS dose-response models for F344 rats.....	D-42
Table D-16. MS-combo analysis of excess risks for liver adenomas/ carcinomas, mammary gland adenomas, or nasal cavity tumors in female F344 rats using MS models ...	D-43
Table D-17. MS-combo analysis of excess risks for liver adenomas, liver carcinomas, nasal cavity tumors, or peritoneal mesotheliomas in male F344 rats using MS models	D-48
Table D-18. Calculation of HED values for additional studies reporting the incidence of liver and nasal cavity tumors in rats and mice exposed to 1,4-dioxane in the drinking water for 2 years	D-53
Table D-19. Summary of BMD modeling estimates and CSF values associated with liver and nasal tumor incidence data resulting from chronic oral exposure to 1,4-dioxane in rats and mice	D-53
Table D-20. Incidence of hepatocellular carcinoma and nasal squamous cell carcinoma in male and female Sherman rats (combined) treated with 1,4-dioxane in the drinking water for 2 years	D-54
Table D-21. Goodness-of-fit statistics and BMD _{10 HED} and BMDL _{10 HED} from multistage models fit to incidence data for hepatocellular carcinoma and nasal tumors in male and female Sherman rats (combined) exposed to 1,4-dioxane in the drinking water for 2 years.....	D-55
Table D-22. Incidence of nasal cavity squamous cell carcinoma and liver hepatocellular adenoma in Osborne-Mendel rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in the drinking water .	D-57
Table D-23. Goodness-of-fit statistics and BMD _{10 HED} and BMDL _{10 HED} from multistage models fit to incidence data for hepatocellular adenoma and nasal tumors in male and female Osborne-Mendel rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in the drinking water for 2 years...	D-57
Table D-24. Incidence of hepatocellular adenoma or carcinoma in B6C3F ₁ mice exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water.....	D-61
Table D-25. Goodness-of-fit statistics and BMD _{10 HED} and BMDL _{10 HED} values from multistage models fit to incidence data for hepatocellular adenoma or carcinoma in male and female B6C3F ₁ mice exposed to 1,4-dioxane in the drinking water for 2 years ...	D-61

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 2-1. 1,4-Dioxane chemical structure.	3
Figure 3-1. Suggested metabolic pathways of 1,4-dioxane in the rat.	9
Figure 3-2. Plasma 1,4-dioxane levels in rats following i.v. doses of 3-5,600 mg/kg.	10
Figure 3-3. General PBPK model structure consisting of blood-flow limited tissue compartments connected via arterial and venous blood flows.	13
Figure 4-1. A schematic representation of the possible key events in the delivery of 1,4-dioxane to the liver and the hypothesized MOA(s) for liver carcinogenicity.	80
Figure 4-2. A schematic representation of the possible key events in the delivery of 1,4-dioxane to the nasal cavity and the hypothesized MOA(s) for nasal cavity carcinogenicity..	81
Figure 5-1. Points of departure (POD) for liver toxicity endpoints with corresponding applied uncertainty factors and derived RfDs following oral exposure to 1,4-dioxane.	94
Figure 5-2. Points of departure (POD) for kidney toxicity endpoints with corresponding applied uncertainty factors and derived RfDs following oral exposure to 1,4-dioxane.	95
Figure 5-3. Points of departure (POD) for nasal inflammation with corresponding applied uncertainty factors and derived RfDs following oral exposure to 1,4-dioxane.	96
Figure 5-4. Points of departure (POD) for organ specific toxicity endpoints with corresponding applied uncertainty factors and derived RfDs following oral exposure to 1,4-dioxane.	97
Figure B-1. Schematic representation of empirical model for 1,4-dioxane in rats.	B-3
Figure B-2. Schematic representation of empirical model for 1,4-dioxane in humans.	B-3
Figure B-3. Output of 1,4-dioxane blood level data from the acslXtreme implementation (left) and published (right) empirical rat model simulations of i.v. administration experiments.	B-5
Figure B-4. Output of HEAA urine level data from acslXtreme implementation (left) and published (right) empirical rat model simulations of i.v. administration experiments.	B-5
Figure B-5. acslXtreme predictions of blood 1,4-dioxane and urine HEAA levels from the empirical rat model simulations of a 6-hour, 50-ppm inhalation exposure.	B-6
Figure B-6. Output of 1,4-dioxane blood level data from the acslXtreme implementation (left) and published (right) empirical human model simulations of a 6-hour, 50-ppm inhalation exposure.	B-7
Figure B-7. Observations and acslXtreme predictions of cumulative HEAA in human urine following a 6-hour, 50-ppm inhalation exposure.	B-8
Figure B-8. Predicted and observed blood 1,4-dioxane concentrations (left) and urinary HEAA levels (right) following re-calibration of the human PBPK model with tissue:air partition coefficient values.	B-12
Figure B-9. Predicted and observed blood 1,4-dioxane concentrations (left) and urinary HEAA levels (right) following re-calibration of the human PBPK model with tissue:air partition coefficient values.	B-12
Figure B-10. Predicted and observed blood 1,4-dioxane concentrations (left) and urinary HEAA levels (right) using EPA estimated biologically plausible parameters (see Table B-1).	B-13
Figure B-11. The highest seven sensitivity coefficients (and associated parameters) for blood 1,4-dioxane concentrations (CV) at 1 (left) and 4 (right) hours of a 50-ppm inhalation exposure.	B-15

Figure B-12. Comparisons of the range of PBPK model predictions from upper and lower boundaries on partition coefficients with empirical model predictions and experimental observations for blood 1,4-dioxane concentrations (left) and urinary HEAA levels (right) from a 6-hour, 50-ppm inhalation exposure.....	B-17
Figure B-13. Comparisons of the range of PBPK model predictions from upper and lower boundaries on partition coefficients with empirical model predictions and experimental observations for blood 1,4-dioxane concentrations (left) and urinary HEAA levels (right) from a 6-hour, 50-ppm inhalation exposure.....	B-17
Figure B-14. Predictions of blood 1,4-dioxane concentration following calibration of a first-order metabolism rate constant, k_{LC} , to the experimental data.	B-19
Figure B-15. Predictions of blood 1,4-dioxane concentration following calibration of a first-order metabolism rate constant, k_{LC} , to only the exposure phase of the experimental data.....	B-20
Figure B-16. Predictions of blood 1,4-dioxane concentration following simultaneous calibration of a first-order metabolism rate constant, k_{LC} , and slowly perfused tissue:air partition coefficient to the experimental data.....	B-21
Figure C-1. BMD log probit model of cortical tubule degeneration incidence data for male rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years to support the results in Table C-2.	C-3
Figure C-2. BMD log-logistic model of cortical tubule degeneration incidence data for female rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years to support results Table C-2.	C-3
Figure C-3. BMD Weibull model of cortical tubule degeneration incidence data for female rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years to support the results in Table C-2.	C-4
Figure C-4. BMD gamma model of liver hyperplasia incidence data for F344 male rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years to support results Table C-4.....	C-6
Figure C-5. BMD logistic model of liver hyperplasia incidence data for F344 male rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years to support results Table C-4.....	C-8
Figure C-6. BMD log-logistic model of liver hyperplasia incidence data for F344 male rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years to support the results in Table C-4.	C-10
Figure C-7. BMD multistage model of liver hyperplasia incidence data for F344 male rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years to support the results in Table C-4.	C-12
Figure C-8. BMD probit model of liver hyperplasia incidence data for F344 male rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years to support results Table C-4.	C-14
Figure C-9. BMD probit model of liver hyperplasia incidence data for F344 male rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years, accounting for background incidence.	C-16
Figure C-10. BMD quantal linear model of liver hyperplasia incidence data for F344 male rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years to support the results in Table C-4.	C-18
Figure C-11. BMD Weibull model of liver hyperplasia incidence data for F344 male rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years to support the results in Table C-4.	C-20
Figure C-12. BMD gamma model of liver hyperplasia incidence data for F344 female rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years to support the results in Table C-5.	C-22

Figure C-13. BMD logistic model of liver hyperplasia incidence data for F344 female rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years to support the results in Table C-5.	C-24
Figure C-14. BMD log-logistic model of liver hyperplasia incidence data for F344 female rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years to support the results in Table C-5.	C-26
Figure C-15. BMD multistage model of liver hyperplasia incidence data for F344 female rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years to support the results in Table C-5.	C-28
Figure C-16. BMD probit model of liver hyperplasia incidence data for F344 female rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years to support the results in Table C-5.	C-30
Figure C-17. BMD log-probit model of liver hyperplasia incidence data for F344 female rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years to support the results in Table C-5.	C-32
Figure C-18. BMD quantal linear model of liver hyperplasia incidence data for F344 female rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years to support the results in Table C-5.	C-34
Figure C-19. BMD Weibull model of liver hyperplasia incidence data for F344 female rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years to support the results in Table C-5.	C-36
Figure D-1. Multistage BMD model (2 degree) for the combined incidence of hepatic adenomas and carcinomas in female F344 rats.	D-9
Figure D-2. Multistage BMD model (1 & 2 degree) for the combined incidence of hepatic adenomas and carcinomas in female F344 rats.	D-11
Figure D-3. Log-logistic BMD model for the combined incidence of hepatic adenomas and carcinomas in female F344 rats.	D-13
Figure D-4. Multistage BMD model (1 & 2 degree) for the combined incidence of hepatic adenomas and carcinomas in male F344 rats.	D-16
Figure D-5. Multistage BMD model (1 & 8 degree) for the combined incidence of hepatic adenomas and carcinomas in male F344 rats.	D-18
Figure D-6. Multistage BMD model (2 degree) for the nasal cavity tumors in female F344 rats.	D-22
Figure D-7. Multistage BMD model (8 degree) for the nasal cavity tumors in female F344 rats.	D-24
Figure D-8. Multistage BMD model (1 degree) for mammary gland adenomas in female F344 rats.	D-28
Figure D-9. Multistage BMD model (2 degree) for mammary gland adenomas in female F344 rats.	D-30
Figure D-10. Multistage BMD model (2 degree) for peritoneal mesotheliomas in male F344 rats.	D-33
Figure D-11. Log-logistic BMD model (Fixed power=1) for the combined incidence of hepatic adenomas and carcinomas in female BDF ₁ mice.	D-36
Figure D-12. Log-logistic BMD model (Fixed power=1) for the combined incidence of hepatic adenomas and carcinomas in male BDF ₁ mice.	D-40
Figure D-13. BMD multistage model (1-degree polynomial) of the incidence of hepatocellular carcinoma in male and female Sherman rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water.	D-55

Figure D-14. BMD multistage model (1-degree polynomial) of the incidence of nasal squamous cell carcinoma in male and female Sherman rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water. D-56

Figure D-15. BMD multistage model (1-degree polynomial) of the incidence of nasal squamous cell carcinoma in male Osborne-Mendel rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water. D-58

Figure D-16. BMD multistage model (1-degree polynomial) of the incidence of nasal squamous cell carcinoma in female Osborne-Mendel rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water. D-59

Figure D-17. BMD multistage model (1-degree polynomial) of the incidence of hepatocellular adenoma in female Osborne-Mendel rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water. D-60

Figure D-18. BMD multistage model (2-degree polynomial) of the incidence of hepatocellular adenoma in male B6C3F₁ mice exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water..... D-62

Figure D-19. BMD multistage model (2-degree polynomial) of the incidence of hepatocellular adenoma in female B6C3F₁ mice exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water. D-63

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

AIC	Akaike's Information Criterion
ALP	alkaline phosphatase
ALT	alanine aminotransferase
AST	aspartate aminotransferase
ATSDR	Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry
BMD	benchmark dose
BMD₁₀	benchmark dose at 10% extra risk
BMDL	benchmark dose, lower 95% confidence limit
BMDL₁₀	benchmark dose, lower 95% confidence limit at 10% extra risk
BMDS	Benchmark Dose Software
BMR	benchmark response
BrdU	5-bromo-2'-deoxyuridine
BUN	blood urea nitrogen
BW(s)	body weight(s)
CASE	computer automated structure evaluator
CASRN	Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number
CHO	Chinese hamster ovary (cells)
CI	confidence interval(s)
CNS	central nervous system
CPK	creatinine phosphokinase
CREST	antikinetochores
CSF	cancer slope factor
CV	concentration in venous blood
CYP450	cytochrome P450
DEN	diethylnitrosamine
FISH	fluorescence in situ hybridization
G-6-Pase	glucose-6-phosphatase
GC	gas chromatography
GGT	γ -glutamyl transpeptidase
HEAA	β -hydroxyethoxy acetic acid
HED(s)	human equivalent dose(s)
HPLC	high-performance liquid chromatography
HSDB	Hazardous Substances Data Bank
Hz	Hertz
IARC	International Agency for Research on Cancer
i.p.	intraperitoneal
i.v.	intravenous
IRIS	Integrated Risk Information System
JBRC	Japan Bioassay Research Center
k_e	1st order elimination rate of 1,4-dioxane
k_{INH}	1st order 1,4-dioxane inhalation rate constant
k_{LC}	1st order, non-saturable metabolism rate constant for 1,4-dioxane in the liver
K_m	Michaelis constant for metabolism of 1,4-dioxane in the liver
k_{me}	1st order elimination rate of HEAA (1,4-dioxane metabolite)
LAP	leucine aminopeptidase
LD₅₀	median lethal dose

LDH	lactate dehydrogenase
LOAEL	lowest-observed-adverse-effect-level
MCV	mean corpuscular volume
MOA	mode of action
MS	mass spectrometry, multi-stage
MTD	maximum tolerated dose
MVK	Moolgavkar-Venzon-Knudsen (model)
NCE	normochromatic erythrocyte
NCI	National Cancer Institute
ND	no data, not detected
NE	not estimated
NOAEL	no-observed-adverse-effect-level
NRC	National Research Council
NTP	National Toxicology Program
OCT	ornithine carbamyl transferase
ODC	ornithine decarboxylase
PB	blood:air partition coefficient
PBPK	physiologically based pharmacokinetic
PC	partition coefficient
PCB	polychlorinated biphenyl
PCE	polychromatic erythrocyte
PFA	fat:air partition coefficient
PLA	liver:air partition coefficient
POD	point of departure
ppm	parts per million
PRA	rapidly perfused tissue:air partition coefficient
PSA	slowly perfused tissue:air partition coefficient
QCC	normalized cardiac output
QPC	normalized alveolar ventilation rate
RBC	red blood cell
RfC	inhalation reference concentration
RfD	oral reference dose
SCE	sister chromatid exchange
SDH	sorbitol dehydrogenase
SMR	standardized mortality ratio
SRC	Syracuse Research Corporation
TPA	12-O-tetradecanoylphorbol-13-acetate
TWA	time-weighted average
UF	uncertainty factor
UNEP	United Nations Environment Programme
U.S. EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
V	volts
VAS	visual analogue scale
V_d	volume of distribution
V_{max}	maximal rate of metabolism
V_{maxC}	normalized maximal rate of metabolism of 1,4-dioxane in liver
VOC(s)	volatile organic compound(s)
WBC	white blood cell
χ²	Chi-squared

FOREWORD

The purpose of this Toxicological Review is to provide scientific support and rationale for the hazard and dose-response assessment in IRIS pertaining to chronic exposure to 1,4-dioxane. It is not intended to be a comprehensive treatise on the chemical or toxicological nature of 1,4-dioxane.

The intent of Section 6, Major Conclusions in the Characterization of Hazard and Dose Response, is to present the major conclusions reached in the derivation of the reference dose, reference concentration, and cancer assessment, where applicable, and to characterize the overall confidence in the quantitative and qualitative aspects of hazard and dose response by addressing the quality of the data and related uncertainties. The discussion is intended to convey the limitations of the assessment and to aid and guide the risk assessor in the ensuing steps of the risk assessment process.

For other general information about this assessment or other questions relating to IRIS, the reader is referred to EPA's IRIS Hotline at (202) 566-1676 (phone), (202) 566-1749 (fax), or hotline.iris@epa.gov (email address).

AUTHORS, CONTRIBUTORS, AND REVIEWERS

CHEMICAL MANAGERS

Eva D. McLanahan
National Center for Environmental Assessment
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Research Triangle Park, NC

Reeder Sams, II
National Center for Environmental Assessment
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Research Triangle Park, NC

AUTHORS AND CONTRIBUTORS

Hisham El-Masri
National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Research Triangle Park, NC

Karen Hogan
National Center for Environmental Assessment
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC

Fernando Llados
Environmental Science Center
Syracuse Research Corporation
Syracuse, NY

Michael Lumpkin
Environmental Science Center
Syracuse Research Corporation
Syracuse, NY

Allan Marcus
National Center for Environmental Assessment
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Research Triangle Park, NC

Eva D. McLanahan
National Center for Environmental Assessment
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Research Triangle Park, NC

Marc Odin
Environmental Science Center
Syracuse Research Corporation
Syracuse, NY

Susan Rieth
National Center for Environmental Assessment
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC

Andrew Rooney
National Center for Environmental Assessment
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Research Triangle Park, NC

Reeder Sams, II
National Center for Environmental Assessment
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Research Triangle Park, NC

Paul Schlosser
National Center for Environmental Assessment
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Research Triangle Park, NC

Julie Stickney
Environmental Science Center
Syracuse Research Corporation
Syracuse, NY

John Vandenberg
National Center for Environmental Assessment
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Research Triangle Park, NC

REVIEWERS

This document has been peer reviewed by EPA scientists, interagency reviewers from other federal agencies, and the public, and peer reviewed by and independent scientists external to EPA. Comments from all peer reviewers were evaluated carefully and considered by the Agency during the finalization of this assessment. A summary and EPA's disposition of the comments received from the independent external peer reviewers and from the public is included in Appendix A of the Toxicological Review of 1,4-dioxane.

INTERNAL EPA REVIEWERS

Anthony DeAngelo
National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory
Office of Research and Development

Hisham El-Masri
National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory
Office of Research and Development

Nagu Keshava
National Center for Environmental Assessment
Office of Research and Development

Jason Lambert
National Center for Environmental Assessment
Office of Research and Development

Connie Meacham
National Center for Environmental Assessment
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Research Triangle Park, NC

Paul Schlosser
National Center for Environmental Assessment
Office of Research and Development

Debra Walsh
National Center for Environmental Assessment
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Research Triangle Park, NC

Douglas Wolf
National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory
Office of Research and Development

1. INTRODUCTION

1 This document presents background information and justification for the Integrated Risk
2 Information System (IRIS) Summary of the hazard and dose-response assessment of
3 1,4-dioxane. IRIS Summaries may include oral reference dose (RfD) and inhalation reference
4 concentration (RfC) values for chronic and subchronic exposure durations, and a carcinogenicity
5 assessment.

6 The RfD and RfC, if derived, provide quantitative information for use in risk assessments
7 for health effects known or assumed to be produced through a nonlinear (presumed threshold)
8 mode of action. The RfD (expressed in units of mg/kg-day) is defined as an estimate (with
9 uncertainty spanning perhaps an order of magnitude) of a daily exposure to the human
10 population (including sensitive subgroups) that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of
11 deleterious effects during a lifetime. The inhalation RfC (expressed in units of mg/m³) is
12 analogous to the oral RfD, but provides a continuous inhalation exposure estimate. The
13 inhalation RfC considers toxic effects for both the respiratory system (portal-of-entry) and for
14 effects peripheral to the respiratory system (extrapulmonary or systemic effects). Reference
15 values are generally derived for chronic exposures (up to a lifetime), but may also be derived for
16 acute (≤ 24 hours), short-term (>24 hours up to 30 days), and subchronic (>30 days up to 10% of
17 lifetime) exposure durations, all of which are derived based on an assumption of continuous
18 exposure throughout the duration specified. Unless specified otherwise, the RfD and RfC are
19 derived for chronic exposure durations.

20 The carcinogenicity assessment provides information on the carcinogenic hazard
21 potential of the substance in question and quantitative estimates of risk from oral and inhalation
22 exposure may be derived. The information includes a weight-of-evidence judgment of the
23 likelihood that the agent is a human carcinogen and the conditions under which the carcinogenic
24 effects may be expressed. Quantitative risk estimates may be derived from the application of a
25 low-dose extrapolation procedure. If derived, the oral slope factor is a plausible upper bound on
26 the estimate of risk per mg/kg-day of oral exposure. Similarly, an inhalation unit risk is a
27 plausible upper bound on the estimate of risk per $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ air breathed.

28 Development of these hazard identification and dose-response assessments for
29 1,4-dioxane has followed the general guidelines for risk assessment as set forth by the National
30 Research Council (NRC, 1983). EPA guidelines and Risk Assessment Forum Technical Panel
31 Reports that may have been used in the development of this assessment include the following:
32 *Guidelines for the Health Risk Assessment of Chemical Mixtures* (U.S. EPA, 1986a), *Guidelines*
33 *for Mutagenicity Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 1986b), *Recommendations for and Documentation*
34 *of Biological Values for Use in Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 1988), *Guidelines for*
35 *Developmental Toxicity Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 1991), *Interim Policy for Particle Size and*
36 *Limit Concentration Issues in Inhalation Toxicity* (U.S. EPA, 1994a), *Methods for Derivation of*

1 *Inhalation Reference Concentrations and Application of Inhalation Dosimetry* (U.S. EPA,
2 1994b), *Use of the Benchmark Dose Approach in Health Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 1995),
3 *Guidelines for Reproductive Toxicity Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 1996), *Guidelines for*
4 *Neurotoxicity Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 1998), *Science Policy Council Handbook: Risk*
5 *Characterization* (U.S. EPA, 2000a), *Benchmark Dose Technical Guidance Document* (U.S.
6 EPA, 2000b), *Supplementary Guidance for Conducting Health Risk Assessment of Chemical*
7 *Mixtures* (U.S. EPA, 2000c), *A Review of the Reference Dose and Reference Concentration*
8 *Processes* (U.S. EPA, 2002a), *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 2005a),
9 *Supplemental Guidance for Assessing Susceptibility from Early-Life Exposure to Carcinogens*
10 (U.S. EPA, 2005b), *Science Policy Council Handbook: Peer Review* (U.S. EPA, 2006a), and *A*
11 *Framework for Assessing Health Risks of Environmental Exposures to Children* (U.S. EPA,
12 2006b).

13 The literature search strategy employed for this compound was based on the Chemical
14 Abstracts Service Registry Number (CASRN) and at least one common name. Any pertinent
15 scientific information submitted by the public to the IRIS Submission Desk was also considered
16 in the development of this document. The relevant literature was reviewed through August 2008.

2. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

1 1,4-Dioxane, a volatile organic compound (VOC), is a colorless liquid with a pleasant
2 odor (Lewis, 2001, 2000). Synonyms include diethylene ether, 1,4-diethylene dioxide,
3 diethylene oxide, dioxyethylene ether, and dioxane (Lewis, 2001). The chemical structure of
4 1,4-dioxane is shown in Figure 2-1. Selected chemical and physical properties of this substance
5 are listed below:

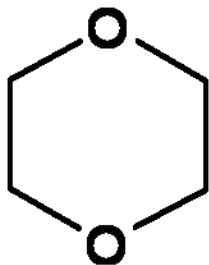


Figure 2-1. 1,4-Dioxane chemical structure.

Table 2-1. Physical properties and chemical identity of 1,4-dioxane

CASRN:	123-91-1 (Lide, 2000)
Molecular weight:	88.10 (O'Neil, 2001)
Chemical formula:	C ₄ H ₈ O ₂ (O'Neil, 2001)
Boiling point:	101.1°C (O'Neil, 2001)
Melting point:	11.8°C (Lide, 2000)
Vapor pressure:	40 mmHg at 25°C (Lewis, 2000)
Density:	1.0337 g/mL at 20°C (Lide, 2000)
Vapor density:	3.03 (air = 1) (Lewis, 2000)
Water solubility:	Miscible with water (Lewis, 2001)
Other solubilities:	Miscible with ethanol, ether, and acetone (Lide, 2000)
Log K _{ow} :	-0.27 (Hansch et al., 1995)
Henry's Law constant:	4.80 × 10 ⁻⁶ atm·m ³ /molecule at 25°C (Park et al., 1987)
OH reaction rate constant:	1.09 × 10 ⁻¹¹ cm ³ /molecule sec at 25°C (Atkinson, 1989)
K _{oc} :	17 (estimated using log K _{ow}) (Lyman et al., 1990)
Bioconcentration factor:	0.4 (estimated using log K _{ow}) (Meylan et al., 1999)
Conversion factors (in air):	1 ppm = 3.6 mg/m ³ ; 1 mg/m ³ = 0.278 ppm (25°C and 1 atm) (HSDB, 2007)

1 1,4-Dioxane is produced commercially through the dehydration and ring closure
2 of diethylene glycol (Surprenant, 2002). Concentrated sulfuric acid is used as a catalyst
3 (Surprenant, 2002). This is a continuous distillation process with operating temperatures and
4 pressures of 130–200°C and 188–825 mmHg, respectively (Surprenant, 2002). During the years
5 1986 and 1990, the U.S. production of 1,4-dioxane reported by manufacturers was within the
6 range of 10–50 million pounds (U.S. EPA, 2002b). The production volume reported during the
7 years 1994, 1998, and 2002 was within the range of 1–10 million pounds (U.S. EPA, 2002b).

8 Historically, 1,4-dioxane has been used as a stabilizer for the solvent 1,1,1-trichloro-
9 ethane (Suprenant, 2002). However, this use is no longer expected to be important due to the
10 1990 Amendments to the Clean Air Act and the Montreal Protocol, which mandate the eventual
11 phase-out of 1,1,1-trichloroethane production in the U.S. (ATSDR, 2007; 2006; UNEP, 2000;
12 U.S. EPA, 1990). 1,4-Dioxane is also used as a solvent for cellulose, organic products,
13 lacquers, paints, varnishes, paint and varnish removers, resins, oils, waxes, dyes, cements,
14 cosmetics, deodorants, fumigants, emulsions, and polishing compositions (Lewis, 2001; O'Neil,
15 2001; IARC, 1999). 1,4-Dioxane has been used as a solvent in the formulation of inks, coatings,
16 and adhesives and in the extraction of animal and vegetable oil (Suprenant, 2002). Reaction
17 products of 1,4-dioxane are used in the manufacture of insecticides, herbicides, plasticizers, and
18 monomers (Suprenant, 2002).

19 When 1,4-dioxane enters the air, it will exist as a vapor, as indicated by its vapor pressure
20 (HSDB, 2007). It is expected to be degraded in the atmosphere through photooxidation with
21 hydroxyl radicals (HSDB, 2007; Suprenant, 2002). The estimated half-life for this reaction is
22 6.7 hours (HSDB, 2007). It may also be broken down by reaction with nitrate radicals, although
23 this removal process is not expected to compete with hydroxyl radical photooxidation (Grosjean,
24 1990). 1,4-Dioxane is not expected to undergo direct photolysis (Wolfe and Jeffers, 2000).

25 1,4-Dioxane is primarily photooxidized to 2-oxodioxane and through reactions with nitrogen
26 oxides (NO_x) results in the formation of ethylene glycol diformate (Platz et al., 1997).

27 1,4-Dioxane is expected to be highly mobile in soil based on its estimated K_{oc} and is expected to
28 leach to lower soil horizons and groundwater (ATSDR, 2007; Lyman et al., 1990). This
29 substance may volatilize from dry soil surfaces based on its vapor pressure (HSDB, 2007). The
30 estimated bioconcentration factor value indicates that 1,4-dioxane will not bioconcentrate in
31 aquatic or marine organisms (Meylan et al., 1999; Franke et al., 1994). 1,4-Dioxane is not
32 expected to undergo hydrolysis or to biodegrade readily in the environment (HSDB, 2007;
33 ATSDR, 2007). Therefore, volatilization is expected to be the dominant removal process for
34 moist soil and surface water. Based on a Henry's Law constant of 4.8×10^{-6} atm-m³/mole, the
35 half-life for volatilization of 1,4-dioxane from a model river is 5 days and that from a model lake
36 is 56 days (HSDB, 2007; Lyman et al., 1990; Park et al., 1987). 1,4-Dioxane may be more
37 persistent in groundwater where volatilization is hindered.

1 Recent environmental monitoring data for 1,4-dioxane are lacking. Existing data indicate
2 that 1,4-dioxane may leach from hazardous waste sites into drinking water sources located
3 nearby (Yasuhara et al., 2003, 1997; Lesage et al., 1990). 1,4-Dioxane has been detected in
4 contaminated surface and groundwater samples collected near hazardous waste sites and
5 industrial facilities (DeRosa et al., 1996).

3. TOXICOKINETICS

1 Data for the toxicokinetics of 1,4-dioxane in humans are very limited. However,
2 absorption, distribution, metabolism, and elimination of 1,4-dioxane are well described in rats
3 exposed via the oral, inhalation, or intravenous (i.v.) routes. 1,4-Dioxane is extensively absorbed
4 and metabolized in humans and rats to β -hydroxyethoxy acetic acid (HEAA), which is
5 predominantly excreted in the urine. Saturation of 1,4-dioxane metabolism has been observed in
6 rats and would be expected in humans; however, human exposure levels associated with
7 nonlinear toxicokinetics are not known.

8 Important data elements that have contributed to our current understanding of the
9 toxicokinetics of 1,4-dioxane are summarized in the following sections.

3.1. ABSORPTION

10 Absorption of 1,4-dioxane following inhalation exposure has been qualitatively
11 demonstrated in workers and volunteers. Workers exposed to a time-weighted average (TWA)
12 of 1.6 parts per million (ppm) of 1,4-dioxane in air for 7.5 hours showed a HEAA/1,4-dioxane
13 ratio of 118:1 in urine (Young et al., 1976). The authors assumed lung absorption to be 100%
14 and calculated an average absorbed dose of 0.37 mg/kg, although no exhaled breath
15 measurements were taken. In a study with four healthy male volunteers, Young et al. (1977)
16 reported 6-hour inhalation exposures of adult volunteers to 50 ppm of 1,4-dioxane in a chamber,
17 followed by blood and urine analysis for 1,4-dioxane and HEAA. The study protocol was
18 approved by a seven-member Human Research Review Committee of the Dow Chemical
19 Company, and written informed consent of study participants was obtained. At a concentration
20 of 50 ppm, uptake of 1,4-dioxane into plasma was rapid and approached steady-state conditions
21 by 6 hours. The authors reported a calculated absorbed dose of 5.4 mg/kg. However, the
22 exposure chamber atmosphere was kept at a constant concentration of 50 ppm and exhaled
23 breath was not analyzed. Accordingly, gas uptake could not be measured. As a result, the
24 absorbed fraction of inhaled 1,4-dioxane could not be accurately determined in humans. Rats
25 inhaling 50 ppm for 6 hours exhibited 1,4-dioxane and HEAA in urine with an HEAA to
26 1,4-dioxane ratio of over 3,100:1 (Young et al., 1978a, b). Plasma concentrations at the end of
27 the 6-hour exposure period averaged 7.3 μ g/mL. The authors calculated an absorbed 1,4-dioxane
28 dose of 71.9 mg/kg; however, the lack of exhaled breath data and dynamic exposure chamber
29 precluded the accurate determination of the inhaled fraction of 1,4-dioxane.

30 No human data are available to evaluate the oral absorption of 1,4-dioxane.
31 Gastrointestinal absorption was nearly complete in male Sprague Dawley rats orally dosed with
32 10–1,000 mg/kg of [14 C]-1,4-dioxane given as a single dose or as 17 consecutive daily doses

1 (Young et al., 1978a, b). Cumulative recovery of radiolabel in the feces was <1–2% of
2 administered dose regardless of dose level or frequency.

3 No human data are available to evaluate the dermal absorption of 1,4-dioxane; however,
4 Bronaugh (1982) reported an in vitro study in which 1,4-dioxane penetrated excised human skin
5 10 times more under occluded conditions (3.2% of applied dose) than unoccluded conditions
6 (0.3% of applied dose). [¹⁴C]-1,4-dioxane was dissolved in lotion, applied to the excised skin in
7 occluded and unoccluded diffusion cells, and absorption of the dose was recorded 205 minutes
8 after application. Bronaugh (1982) also reported observing rapid evaporation, which further
9 decreased the small amount available for skin absorption.

10 Dermal absorption data in animals are also limited. Dermal absorption in animals was
11 reported to be low following exposure of forearm skin of monkeys (Marzulli, 1981). In this
12 study, Rhesus monkeys were exposed to [¹⁴C]-1,4-dioxane in methanol or skin lotion vehicle for
13 24 hours (skin was uncovered/unoccluded). Only 2–3% of the original radiolabel was
14 cumulatively recovered in urine over a 5-day period.

3.2. DISTRIBUTION

15 No data are available for the distribution of 1,4-dioxane in human tissues. No data are
16 available for the distribution of 1,4-dioxane in animals following oral or inhalation exposures.

17 Mikheev et al. (1990) studied the distribution of [¹⁴C]-1,4-dioxane in the blood, liver,
18 kidney, brain, and testes of rats (strain not reported) for up to 6 hours following intraperitoneal
19 (i.p.) injection of approximately one-tenth the median lethal dose (LD₅₀) (actual dose not
20 reported). While actual tissue concentrations were not reported, tissue:blood ratios were given
21 for each tissue at six time points ranging from 5 minutes to 6 hours. The time to reach maximum
22 accumulation of radiolabel was shorter for liver and kidney than for blood or the other tissues,
23 which the authors suggested was indicative of selective membrane transport. Tissue:blood ratios
24 were less than one for all tissues except testes, which had a ratio greater than one at the 6-hour
25 time point. The significance of these findings is questionable since the contribution of residual
26 blood in the tissues was unknown (though saline perfusion may serve to clear tissues of highly
27 water-soluble 1,4-dioxane), the tissue concentrations of radiolabel were not reported, and data
28 were collected from so few time points.

29 Woo et al. (1977b) administered i.p. doses of [³H]-1,4-dioxane (5 mCi/kg body weight
30 [BW]) to male Sprague Dawley rats with and without pretreatment using mixed-function oxidase
31 inducers (phenobarbital, 3-methylcholanthrene, or polychlorinated biphenyls [PCBs]). Liver,
32 kidney, spleen, lung, colon, and skeletal muscle tissues were collected from 1, 2, 6, and 12 hours
33 after dosing. Distribution was generally uniform across tissues, with blood concentrations higher
34 than tissues at all times except for 1 hour post dosing, when kidney levels were approximately
35 20% higher than blood. Since tissues were not perfused prior to analysis, the contribution of
36 residual blood to radiolabel measurements is unknown, though loss of 1,4-dioxane from tissues

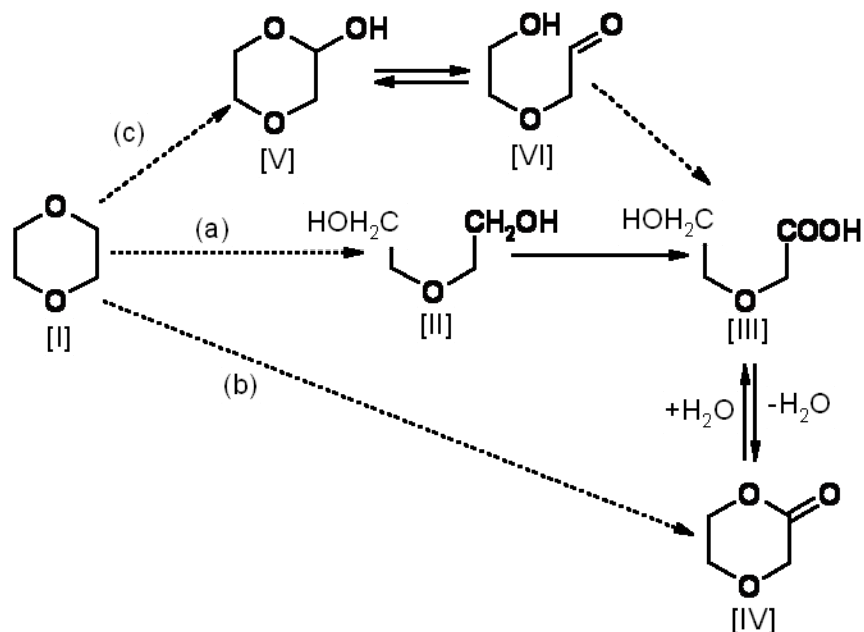
1 would be unknown had saline perfusion been performed. Covalent binding reached peak
2 percentages at 6 hours after dosing in liver (18.5%), spleen (22.6%), and colon (19.5%). At
3 16 hours after dosing, peak covalent binding percentages were observed in whole blood (3.1%),
4 kidney (9.5%), lung (11.2%), and skeletal muscle (11.2%). Within hepatocytes, radiolabel
5 distribution at 6 hours after dosing was greatest in the cytosolic fraction (43.8%) followed by the
6 microsomal (27.9%), mitochondrial (16.6%), and nuclear (11.7%) fractions. While little
7 covalent binding of radiolabel was measured in the hepatic cytosol (4.6%), greater binding was
8 observed at 16 hours after dosing in the nuclear (64.8%), mitochondrial (45.7%), and
9 microsomal (33.4%) fractions. Pretreatment with inducers of mixed-function oxidase activity
10 did not significantly change the extent of covalent binding in subcellular fractions.

3.3. METABOLISM

11 The major product of 1,4-dioxane metabolism appears to be HEAA, although there is
12 one report that identified 1,4-dioxane-2-one as a major metabolite (Woo et al., 1977b).
13 However, the presence of this compound in the sample was believed to result from the acidic
14 conditions (pH of 4.0–4.5) of the analytical procedures. The reversible conversion of HEAA and
15 p-1,4-dioxane-2-one is pH-dependent (Braun and Young, 1977). Braun and Young (1977)
16 identified HEAA (85%) as the major metabolite, with most of the remaining dose excreted as
17 unchanged 1,4-dioxane in the urine of Sprague Dawley rats dosed with 1,000 mg/kg of
18 uniformly labeled 1,4-[¹⁴C]dioxane. In fact, toxicokinetic studies of 1,4-dioxane in humans and
19 rats (Young et al., 1978a, b, 1977) employed an analytical technique that converted HEAA to the
20 more volatile dioxanone prior to gas chromatography (GC).

21 A proposed metabolic scheme for 1,4-dioxane metabolism (Woo et al., 1977b) in
22 Sprague Dawley rats is shown in Figure 3-1. Oxidation of 1,4-dioxane to diethylene glycol
23 (pathway a), 1,4-dioxane-2-ol (pathway c), or directly to 1,4-dioxane-2-one (pathway b) could
24 result in the production of HEAA. 1,4-Dioxane oxidation appears to be cytochrome P450
25 (CYP450)-mediated, as CYP450 induction with phenobarbital or Aroclor 1254 (a commercial
26 PCB mixture) and suppression with 2,4-dichloro-6-phenylphenoxy ethylamine or cobaltous
27 chloride were effective in significantly increasing and decreasing, respectively, the appearance of
28 HEAA in the urine of Sprague Dawley rats (Woo et al., 1978, 1977c). 1,4-Dioxane itself
29 induced CYP450-mediated metabolism of several barbiturates in Hindustan mice given i.p.
30 injections of 25 and 50 mg/kg 1,4-dioxane (Mungikar and Pawar, 1978). Of the three possible
31 pathways proposed in this scheme, oxidation to diethylene glycol and HEAA appears to be the
32 most likely, because diethylene glycol was found as a minor metabolite in Sprague Dawley rat
33 urine following a single 1,000 mg/kg gavage dose of 1,4-dioxane (Braun and Young, 1977).
34 Additionally, i.p. injection of 100–400 mg/kg diethylene glycol in Sprague Dawley rats resulted
35 in urinary elimination of HEAA (Woo et al., 1977a).

36



Source: Adapted from Woo et al. (1977b, c).

Figure 3-1. Suggested metabolic pathways of 1,4-dioxane in the rat.

I = 1,4-dioxane; II = diethylene glycol; III = β-hydroxyethoxy acetic acid (HEAA); IV = 1,4-dioxane-2-one; V = 1,4-dioxane-2-ol; VI = β-hydroxyethoxy acetaldehyde.

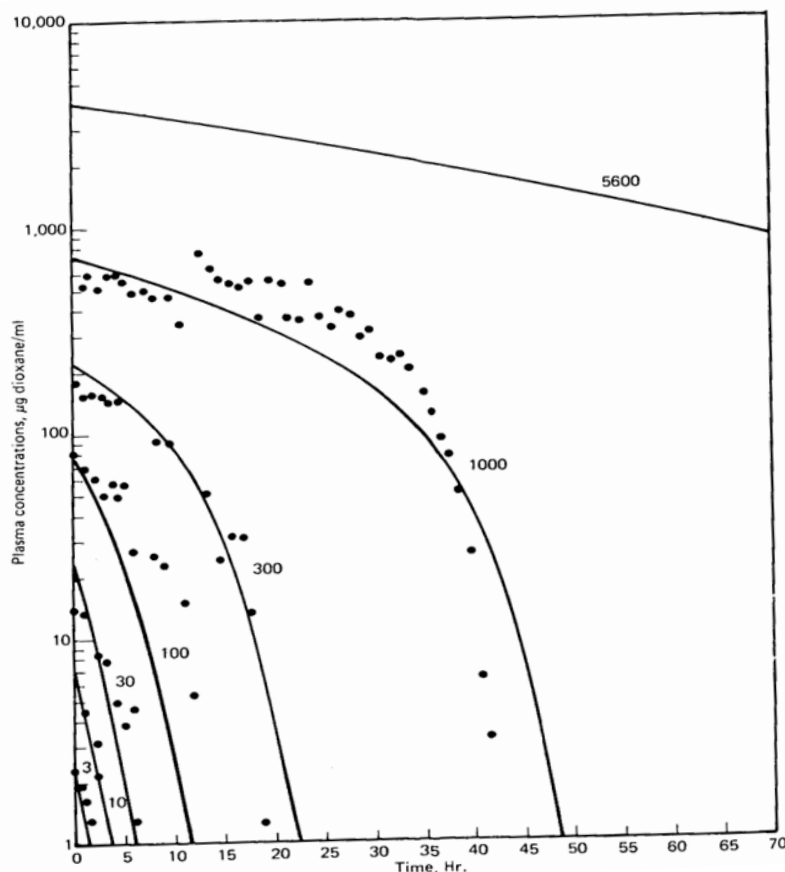
Note: Metabolite [V] is a likely intermediate in pathway b as well as pathway c.

The proposed pathways are based on the metabolites identified; the enzymes responsible for each reaction have not been determined. The proposed pathways do not account for metabolite degradation to the labeled carbon dioxide (CO₂) identified in expired air after labeled 1,4-dioxane exposure.

1 Metabolism of 1,4-dioxane in humans is extensive. In a survey of 1,4-dioxane plant
 2 workers exposed to a TWA of 1.6 ppm of 1,4-dioxane for 7.5 hours, Young et al. (1976) found
 3 HEAA and 1,4-dioxane in the worker's urine at a ratio of 118:1. Similarly, in adult male
 4 volunteers exposed to 50 ppm for 6 hours (Young et al., 1977), over 99% of inhaled 1,4-dioxane
 5 (assuming negligible exhaled excretion) appeared in the urine as HEAA. The linear elimination
 6 of 1,4-dioxane in both plasma and urine indicated that 1,4-dioxane metabolism was a
 7 nonsaturated, first-order process at this exposure level.

8 Like humans, rats extensively metabolize inhaled 1,4-dioxane, as HEAA content in urine
 9 was over 3,000-fold higher than that of 1,4-dioxane following exposure to 50 ppm for 6 hours
 10 (Young et al., 1978a, b). 1,4-Dioxane metabolism in rats was a saturable process, as exhibited
 11 by oral and i.v. exposures to various doses of [¹⁴C]-1,4-dioxane (Young et al., 1978a, b). Plasma

1 data from Sprague Dawley rats given single i.v. doses of 3, 10, 30, 100, 300, or 1,000 mg
2 [¹⁴C]-1,4-dioxane/kg demonstrated a dose-related shift from linear, first-order to nonlinear,
3 saturable metabolism of 1,4-dioxane between plasma 1,4-dioxane levels of 30 and 100 µg/mL
4 (Figure 3-2). Similarly, in rats given, via gavage in distilled water, 10, 100, or 1,000 mg
5 [¹⁴C]-1,4-dioxane/kg singly or 10 or 1,000 mg [¹⁴C]-1,4-dioxane/kg in 17 daily doses, the
6 percent urinary excretion of the radiolabel decreased significantly with dose while radiolabel in
7 expired air increased. Specifically, with single [¹⁴C]-1,4-dioxane/kg doses, urinary radiolabel
8 decreased from 99 to 76% and expired 1,4-dioxane increased from <1 to 25% as dose increased
9 from 10 to 1,000 mg/kg. Likewise, with multiple daily doses 10 or 1,000 mg
10 [¹⁴C]-1,4-dioxane/kg, urinary radiolabel decreased from 99 to 82% and expired 1,4-dioxane
11 increased from 1 to 9% as dose increased. The differences between single and multiple doses in
12 urinary and expired radiolabel support the notion that 1,4-dioxane may induce its own
13 metabolism.



Source: Young et al. (1978a).

Figure 3-2. Plasma 1,4-dioxane levels in rats following i.v. doses of 3-5,600 mg/kg.

1 1,4-Dioxane has been shown to induce several isoforms of CYP450 in various tissues
2 following acute oral administration by gavage or drinking water (Nannelli et al., 2005). Male
3 Sprague Dawley rats were exposed to either 2,000 mg/kg 1,4-dioxane via gavage for
4 2 consecutive days or by ingestion of a 1.5% 1,4-dioxane drinking water solution for 10 days.
5 Both exposures resulted in significantly increased CYP2B1/2, CYP2C11, and CYP2E1 activities
6 in hepatic microsomes. The gavage exposure alone resulted in increased CYP3A activity. The
7 increase in 2C11 activity was unexpected, as that isoform has been observed to be under
8 hormonal control and was typically suppressed in the presence of 2B1/2 and 2E1 induction. In
9 the male rat, hepatic 2C11 induction is associated with masculine pulsatile plasma profiles of
10 growth hormone (compared to the constant plasma levels in the female), resulting in
11 masculinization of hepatocyte function (Waxman et al., 1991). The authors postulated that
12 1,4-dioxane may alter plasma growth hormone levels, resulting in the observed 2C11 induction.
13 However, growth hormone induction of 2C11 is primarily dependent on the duration between
14 growth hormone pulses and secondarily on growth hormone plasma levels (Agrawal and
15 Shapiro, 2000; Waxman et al., 1991). Thus, the induction of 2C11 by 1,4-dioxane may be
16 mediated by changes in the time interval between growth hormone pulses rather than changes
17 in growth hormone levels. This may be accomplished by 1,4-dioxane temporarily influencing
18 the presence of growth hormone cell surface binding sites (Agrawal and Shapiro, 2000).
19 However, no studies are available to confirm the influence of 1,4-dioxane on either growth
20 hormone levels or changes in growth hormone pulse interval.

21 In nasal and renal mucosal cell microsomes, CYP2E1 activity, but not CYP2B1/2
22 activity, was increased. Pulmonary mucosal CYP450 activity levels were not significantly
23 altered. Observed increases in 2E1 mRNA in rats exposed by gavage and i.p. injection suggest
24 that 2E1 induction in kidney and nasal mucosa is controlled by a transcriptional activation of
25 2E1 genes. The lack of increased mRNA in hepatocytes suggests that induction is regulated via
26 a post-transcriptional mechanism. Differences in 2E1 induction mechanisms in liver, kidney,
27 and nasal mucosa suggest that induction is controlled in a tissue-specific manner.

3.4. ELIMINATION

28 In workers exposed to a TWA of 1.6 ppm for 7.5 hours, 99% of 1,4-dioxane eliminated in
29 urine was in the form of HEAA (Young et al., 1976). The elimination half-life was 59 minutes
30 in adult male volunteers exposed to 50 ppm 1,4-dioxane for 6 hours, with 90% of urinary
31 1,4-dioxane and 47% of urinary HEAA excreted within 6 hours of onset of exposure (Young
32 et al., 1977). There are no data for 1,4-dioxane elimination in humans from oral exposures.

33 Elimination of 1,4-dioxane in rats (Young et al., 1978a, b) was primarily via urine. Like
34 humans, the elimination half-life in rats exposed to 50 ppm 1,4-dioxane for 6 hours was
35 calculated to be 1.01 hours. In Sprague Dawley rats given single daily doses of 10, 100, or
36 1,000 mg [¹⁴C]-1,4-dioxane/kg or multiple doses of 10 or 1,000 mg [¹⁴C]-1,4-dioxane/kg, urinary

1 radiolabel ranged from 99% down to 76% of total radiolabel. Fecal elimination was less than
2 2% for all doses. The effect of saturable metabolism on expired 1,4-dioxane was apparent, as
3 expired 1,4-dioxane in singly dosed rats increased with dose from 0.4 to 25% while expired
4 $^{14}\text{CO}_2$ changed little (between 2 and 3%) across doses. The same relationship was seen in
5 Sprague Dawley rats dosed i.v. with 10 or 1,000 mg [^{14}C]-1,4-dioxane/kg. Higher levels of
6 $^{14}\text{CO}_2$ relative to 1,4-dioxane were measured in expired air of the 10 mg/kg group, while higher
7 levels of expired 1,4-dioxane relative to $^{14}\text{CO}_2$ were measured in the 1,000 mg/kg group.

3.5. PHYSIOLOGICALLY BASED TOXICOKINETIC MODELS

8 PBPK models have been developed for 1,4-dioxane in rats and humans (Leung and
9 Paustenbach, 1990; Reitz et al., 1990) and lactating humans (Fisher et al., 1997). Each of the
10 models simulates the body as a series of compartments representing tissues or tissue groups that
11 receive blood from the central vascular compartment (Figure 3-3). Modeling was conducted
12 under the premise that transfers of 1,4-dioxane between blood and tissues occur sufficiently fast
13 to be effectively blood flow-limited, which is consistent with the available data (Ramsey and
14 Andersen, 1984). Blood time course and metabolite production data in rats and humans suggest
15 that absorption and metabolism are accomplished through common mechanisms in both species
16 (Young et al., 1978a, b, 1977), allowing identical model structures to be used for both species
17 (and by extension, for mice as well). In all three models, physiologically relevant, species-
18 specific parameter values for tissue volume, blood flow, and metabolism and elimination are
19 used. The models and supporting data are reviewed below, from the perspective of assessing
20 their utility for predicting internal dosimetry and for cross-species extrapolation of exposure-
21 response relationships for critical neoplastic and non-neoplastic endpoints (also see Appendix B).

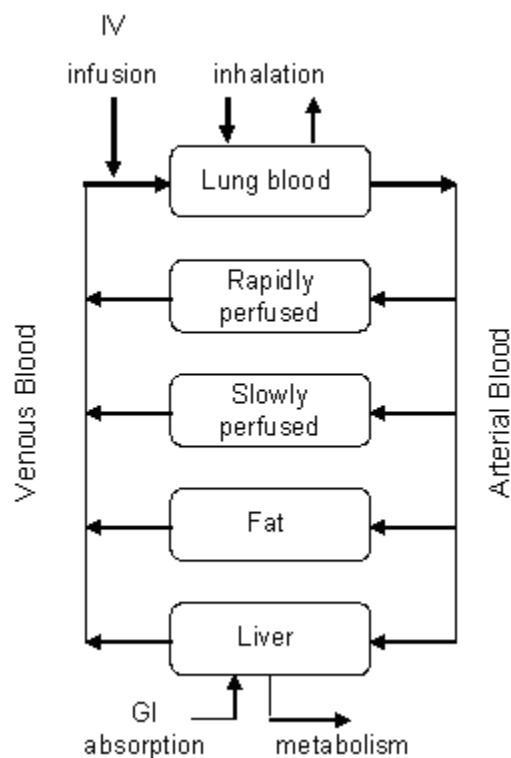


Figure 3-3. General PBPK model structure consisting of blood-flow limited tissue compartments connected via arterial and venous blood flows. Note: Orally administered chemicals are absorbed directly into the liver while inhaled and intravenously infused chemicals enter directly into the arterial and venous blood pools, respectively.

3.5.1. Available Pharmacokinetic Data

1 Animal and human data sets available for model calibration derive from Young et al.
 2 (1978a, b, 1977), Mikheev et al. (1990), and Woo et al. (1977a, b). Young et al. (1978a, b)
 3 studied the disposition of radiolabeled [¹⁴C]-1,4-dioxane in adult male Sprague Dawley rats
 4 following i.v., inhalation, and single and multiple oral gavage exposures. Plasma concentration-
 5 time profiles were reported for i.v. doses of 3, 10, 30, 100, and 1,000 mg/kg. In addition,
 6 exhaled ¹⁴CO₂ and urinary 1,4-dioxane and HEAA profiles were reported following i.v. doses of
 7 10 and 1,000 mg/kg. The plasma 1,4-dioxane concentration-time course, cumulative urinary
 8 1,4-dioxane and cumulative urinary HEAA concentrations were reported following a 6-hour
 9 inhalation exposure to 50 ppm. Following oral gavage doses of 10–1,000 mg/kg, percentages of
 10 total orally administered radiolabel were measured in urine, feces, expired air, and the whole
 11 body.

12 Oral absorption of 1,4-dioxane was extensive, as only approximately 1% of the
 13 administered dose appeared in the feces within 72 hours of dosing (Young et al., 1978a, b).
 14 Although it may be concluded that the rate of oral absorption was high enough to ensure nearly

1 complete absorption by 72 hours, a more quantitative estimate of the rate of oral absorption is
2 not possible due to the absence of plasma time course data by oral exposure.

3 Saturable metabolism of 1,4-dioxane was observed in rats exposed by either the i.v. or
4 oral routes (Young et al., 1978a, b). Elimination of 1,4-dioxane from plasma appeared to be
5 linear following i.v. doses of 3-30 mg/kg, but was nonlinear following doses of 100–
6 1,000 mg/kg. Accordingly, 10 mg/kg i.v. doses resulted in higher concentrations of $^{14}\text{CO}_2$ (from
7 metabolized 1,4-dioxane) in expired air relative to unchanged 1,4-dioxane, while 1,000 mg/kg
8 i.v. doses resulted in higher concentrations of expired 1,4-dioxane relative to $^{14}\text{CO}_2$. Thus, at
9 higher i.v. doses, a higher proportion of unmetabolized 1,4-dioxane is available for exhalation.
10 Taken together, the i.v. plasma and expired air data from Young et al. (1978a, b) corroborate
11 previous studies describing the saturable nature of 1,4-dioxane metabolism in rats (Woo et al.
12 1977a, b) and are useful for optimizing metabolic parameters (V_{\max} and K_m) in a PBPK model.

13 Similarly, increasing single or multiple oral doses of 10–1,000 mg/kg resulted in
14 increasing percentage of 1,4-dioxane in exhaled air and decreasing percentage of radiolabel
15 (either as 1,4-dioxane or a metabolite) in the urine, with significant differences in both metrics
16 being observed between doses of 10 and 100 mg/kg (Young et al., 1978a, b). These data identify
17 the region (10–100 mg/kg) in which oral exposures will result in nonlinear metabolism of
18 1,4-dioxane and can be used to test whether metabolic parameter value estimates derived from
19 i.v. dosing data are adequate for modeling oral exposures.

20 Post-exposure plasma data from a single 6-hour, 50 ppm inhalation exposure in rats were
21 reported (Young et al., 1978a, b). The observed linear elimination of 1,4-dioxane after
22 inhalation exposure suggests that, via this route, metabolism is in the linear region at this
23 exposure level.

24 The only human data adequate for use in PBPK model development (Young et al., 1977)
25 come from adult male volunteers exposed to 50 ppm 1,4-dioxane for 6 hours. Plasma
26 1,4-dioxane and HEAA concentrations were measured both during and after the exposure period,
27 and urine concentrations were measured following exposure. Plasma levels of 1,4-dioxane
28 approached steady-state at 6 hours. HEAA data were insufficient to describe the appearance or
29 elimination of HEAA in plasma. Data on elimination of 1,4-dioxane and HEAA in the urine up
30 to 24 hours from the beginning of exposure were reported. At 6 hours from onset of exposure,
31 approximately 90% and 47% of the cumulative (0–24 hours) urinary 1,4-dioxane and HEAA,
32 respectively, were measured in the urine. The ratio of HEAA to 1,4-dioxane in urine 24 hours
33 after onset of exposure was 192:1 (similar to the ratio of 118:1 observed by Young et al. [1976]
34 in workers exposed to 1.6 ppm for 7.5 hours), indicating extensive metabolism of 1,4-dioxane
35 As with Sprague Dawley rats, the elimination of 1,4-dioxane from plasma was linear across all
36 observations (6 hours following end of exposure), suggesting that human metabolism of
37 1,4-dioxane is linear for a 50 ppm inhalation exposure to steady-state. Thus, estimation of

1 human V_{\max} and K_m from these data will introduce uncertainty into internal dosimetry performed
2 in the nonlinear region of metabolism.

3 Further data were reported for the tissue distribution of 1,4-dioxane in rats. Mikheev
4 et al. (1990) administered i.p. doses of [^{14}C]-1,4-dioxane to rats (strain not reported) and reported
5 time-to-peak blood, liver, kidney, and testes concentrations. They also reported ratios of tissue
6 to blood concentrations at various time points after dosing. Woo et al. (1977a, b) administered
7 i.p. doses of [^{14}C]-1,4-dioxane to Sprague Dawley rats and measured radioactivity levels in
8 urine. However, since i.p. dosing is not relevant to human exposures, these data are of limited
9 use for PBPK model development.

3.5.2. Published PBPK Models for 1,4-Dioxane

3.5.2.1. *Leung and Paustenbach (1990)*

10 Leung and Paustenbach (1990) developed a PBPK model for 1,4-dioxane and its primary
11 metabolite, HEAA, in rats and humans. The model, based on the structure of a PBPK model for
12 styrene (Ramsey and Andersen, 1984), consists of a central blood compartment and four tissue
13 compartments: liver, fat, slowly perfused tissues (mainly muscle and skin), and richly perfused
14 tissues (brain, kidney, and viscera other than the liver). Tissue volumes were calculated as
15 percentages of total BW, and blood flow rates to each compartment were calculated as
16 percentages of cardiac output. Equivalent cardiac output and alveolar ventilation rates were
17 allometrically scaled to a power (0.74) of BW for each species. The concentration of
18 1,4-dioxane in alveolar blood was assumed to be in equilibrium with alveolar air at a ratio equal
19 to the experimentally measured blood:air partition coefficient. Transfers of 1,4-dioxane between
20 blood and tissues were assumed to be blood flow-limited and to achieve rapid equilibrium
21 between blood and tissue, governed by tissue:blood equilibrium partition coefficients. The latter
22 were derived from the quotient of blood:air and tissue:air partition coefficients, which were
23 measured in vitro (Leung and Paustenbach, 1990) for blood, liver, fat, and skeletal muscle
24 (slowly perfused tissue). Blood:air partition coefficients were measured for both humans and
25 rats. Rat tissue:air partition coefficients were used as surrogate values for humans, with the
26 exception of slowly perfused tissue:blood, which was estimated by optimization to the plasma
27 time-course data. Portals of entry included i.v. infusion (over a period of 36 seconds) into the
28 venous blood, inhalation by diffusion from the alveolar air into the lung blood at the rate of
29 alveolar ventilation, and oral administration via zero-order absorption from the gastrointestinal
30 tract to the liver. Elimination of 1,4-dioxane was accomplished through pulmonary exhalation
31 and saturable hepatic metabolism. Urinary excretion of HEAA was assumed to be instantaneous
32 with the generation of HEAA from the hepatic metabolism of 1,4-dioxane.

33 The parameter values for hepatic metabolism of 1,4-dioxane, V_{\max} and K_m , were
34 optimized and validated against plasma and/or urine time course data for 1,4-dioxane and HEAA

1 in rats following i.v. and inhalation exposures and humans following inhalation exposure (Young
2 et al., 1978a, b, 1977); the exact data (i.e., i.v., inhalation, or both) used for the optimization and
3 calibration were not reported. Although the liver and fat were represented by tissue-specific
4 compartments, no tissue-specific concentration data were available for model development,
5 raising uncertainty as the model's ability to adequately predict exposure to these tissues. The
6 human inhalation exposure of 50 ppm for 6 hours (Young et al., 1977) was reported to be in the
7 linear range for metabolism; thus, uncertainty exists in the ability of the allometrically-scaled
8 value for the human metabolic V_{\max} to accurately describe 1,4-dioxane metabolism from
9 exposures resulting in metabolic saturation. Nevertheless, these values resulted in the model
10 producing good fits to the data. For rats, the values for V_{\max} had to be adjusted upwards by a
11 factor of 1.8 to reasonably simulate exposures greater than 300 mg/kg. The model authors
12 attributed this to metabolic enzyme induction by high doses of 1,4-dioxane.

3.5.2.2. *Reitz et al. (1990)*

13 Reitz et al. (1990) developed a model for 1,4-dioxane and HEAA in the mouse, rat, and
14 human. This model, also based on the styrene model of Ramsey and Andersen (1984), included
15 a central blood compartment and compartments for liver, fat, and rapidly and slowly perfused
16 tissues. Tissue volumes and blood flow rates were defined as percentages of total BW and
17 cardiac output, respectively. Physiological parameter values were similar to those used by
18 Andersen et al. (1987), except that flow rates for cardiac output and alveolar ventilation were
19 doubled in order to produce a better fit of the model to human blood level data (Young et al.,
20 1977). Portals of entry included i.v. injection into the venous blood, inhalation, oral bolus
21 dosing, and oral dosing via drinking water. Oral absorption of 1,4-dioxane was simulated, in all
22 three species, as a first-order transfer to liver (half-time approximately 8 minutes).

23 Alveolar blood levels of 1,4-dioxane were assumed to be in equilibrium with alveolar air
24 at a ratio equal to the experimentally measured blood:air partition coefficient. Transfers of
25 1,4-dioxane between blood and tissues were assumed to be blood flow-limited and to achieve
26 rapid equilibrium between blood and tissue, governed by tissue:blood equilibrium partition
27 coefficients. These coefficients were derived by dividing experimentally measured (Leung and
28 Paustenbach, 1990) in vitro blood:air and tissue:air partition coefficients for blood, liver, fat.
29 Blood:air partition coefficients were measured for both humans and rats. The mouse blood:air
30 partition coefficient was different from rat or human values; the source of the partition
31 coefficient for blood in mice was not reported. Rat tissue:air partition coefficients were used as
32 surrogate values for humans. Rat tissue partition coefficient values were the same values as used
33 in the Leung and Paustenbach (1990) model (with the exception of slowly perfused tissues) and
34 were used in the models for all three species. The liver value was used for the rapidly perfused
35 tissues, as well as slowly perfused tissues. Although slowly perfused tissue:air partition
36 coefficients for rats were measured, the authors suggested that 1,4-dioxane in the muscle and air

1 may not have reached equilibrium in the highly gelatinous tissue homogenate (Reitz et al., 1990).
2 Substitution of the liver value provided much closer agreement to the plasma data than when the
3 muscle value was used. Further, doubling of the measured human blood:air partition coefficient
4 improved the fit of the model to the human blood level data compared to the fit resulting from
5 the measured value (Reitz et al., 1990). The Reitz et al. (1990) model simulated three routes of
6 1,4-dioxane elimination: pulmonary exhalation, hepatic metabolism to HEAA, and urinary
7 excretion of HEAA. The elimination of HEAA was modeled as a first-order transfer of
8 1,4-dioxane metabolite to urine.

9 Values for the metabolic rate constants, V_{\max} and K_m , were optimized to achieve
10 agreement with various observations. Reitz et al. (1990) optimized values for human V_{\max} and
11 K_m against the experimental human 1,4-dioxane inhalation data (Young et al., 1977). As noted
12 previously, because the human exposures were below the level needed to exhibit nonlinear
13 kinetics, uncertainty exists in the ability of the optimized value of V_{\max} to simulate human
14 1,4-dioxane metabolism above the concentration that would result in saturation of metabolism.
15 Rat metabolic rate constants were obtained by optimization to simulated data from a
16 two-compartment empirical pharmacokinetic model, which was fitted to i.v. exposure data
17 (Young et al., 1978a, b). As with the Leung and Paustenbach (1990) model, the Reitz et al.
18 (1990) model included compartments for the liver and fat, although no tissue-specific
19 concentration data were available to validate dosimetry for these organs. The derivations of
20 human and rat HEAA elimination rate constants were not reported. Since no pharmacokinetics
21 data for 1,4-dioxane in mice were available, mouse metabolic rate constants were allometrically
22 scaled from rat and human values.

3.5.2.3. *Fisher et al. (1997)*

23 A PBPK model was developed by Fisher et al. (1997) to simulate a variety of volatile
24 organic compounds (VOCs, including 1,4-dioxane) in lactating humans. This model was similar
25 in structure to those of Leung and Paustenbach (1990) and Reitz et al. (1990) with the addition of
26 elimination of 1,4-dioxane to breast milk. Experimental measurements were made for blood:air
27 and milk:air partition coefficients. Other partition coefficient values were taken from Reitz et al.
28 (1990). The model was not optimized, nor was performance tested against experimental
29 exposure data. Thus, the ability of the model to simulate 1,4-dioxane exposure data is unknown.

3.5.3. Implementation of Published PBPK Models for 1,4-Dioxane

30 As previously described, several pharmacokinetic models have been developed to predict
31 the absorption, distribution, metabolism, and elimination of 1,4-dioxane in rats and humans.
32 Single compartment, empirical models for rats (Young et al., 1978a, b) and humans (Young
33 et al., 1977) were developed that predict blood levels of 1,4-dioxane and urine levels of the
34 primary metabolite, HEAA. PBPK models, which describe the kinetics of 1,4-dioxane using

1 biologically realistic flow rates, tissue volumes and affinities, metabolic processes, and
2 elimination behaviors, were also developed (Fisher et al., 1997; Leung and Paustenbach, 1990;
3 Reitz et al., 1990).

4 In developing updated toxicity values for 1,4-dioxane the available PBPK models were
5 evaluated for their ability to predict observations made in experimental studies of rat and human
6 exposures to 1,4-dioxane (Appendix B). The Reitz et al. (1990) and Leung and Paustenbach
7 (1990) PBPK models were both developed from a PBPK model of styrene (Ramsey and
8 Anderson, 1984), with the exception of minor differences in the use of partition coefficients and
9 biological parameters. The model code for Leung and Paustenbach (1990) was unavailable in
10 contrast to Reitz et al. (1990). The model of Reitz et al. (1990) was identified for further
11 consideration to assist in the derivation of toxicity values.

12 Issues related to the biological plausibility of parameter values in the human model were
13 identified. Specifically, the model is able to predict the only available human inhalation data set
14 (50 ppm 1,4-dioxane for 6 hours; Young et al., 1977) by increasing (i.e., doubling) the
15 parameter values for human alveolar ventilation, cardiac output, and the blood:air partition
16 coefficient above the measured values. Furthermore, the measured value for the slowly perfused
17 tissue:air partition coefficient (i.e., muscle) was replaced with the measured liver value to
18 improve the fit. Analysis of the Young et al. (1977) human data suggested that the apparent
19 volume of distribution (V_d) for 1,4-dioxane was approximately 10-fold higher in rats than
20 humans, presumably due to species differences in tissue partitioning or other process not
21 represented in the model. Subsequent exercising of the model demonstrated that selecting a
22 human slowly perfused tissue:air partition coefficient much lower than the measured rat value
23 resulted in better agreement between model predictions of 1,4-dioxane in blood and experimental
24 observations. Based upon these observations the model (e.g., metabolism/elimination
25 parameters) was re-calibrated using biologically plausible values for flow rates and tissue:air
26 partition coefficients.

27 Appendix B describes all activities that have been conducted in the evaluation of the
28 empirical models and re-calibration and exercising of the Reitz et al. (1990) PBPK model to
29 determine the adequacy and preference for the potential use of the models for 1,4-dioxane

30 The evaluation consisted of implementation of the Young et al. (1978a, b, 1977)
31 empirical rat and human models using the acsIXtreme simulation software and re-calibration of
32 the Reitz et al. (1990) human PBPK model. Using the model descriptions and equations given in
33 Young et al. (1978a, b, 1977), model code was developed for the empirical models and executed,
34 simulating the reported experimental conditions. The model output was then compared with the
35 model output reported in Young et al. (1978a, b, 1977).

36 The PBPK model of Reitz et al. (1990) was re-calibrated using measured values for
37 cardiac and alveolar flow rates and tissue:air partition coefficients. The predictions of blood and
38 urine levels of 1,4-dioxane and HEAA, respectively, from the re-calibrated model were

1 compared with the empirical model predictions of the same dosimeters to determine whether the
2 re-calibrated PBPK model could perform similarly to the empirical model. As part of the PBPK
3 model evaluation, a sensitivity analysis was performed to identify the model parameters having
4 the greatest influence on the primary dosimeter of interest, the blood level of 1,4-dioxane.
5 Variability data for the experimental measurements of the tissue:air partition coefficients were
6 incorporated to determine a range of model outputs bounded by biologically plausible values for
7 these parameters.

8 The rat and human empirical models of Young et al. (1978a, b, 1977) were successfully
9 implemented in acslXtreme and perform identically to the models reported in the published
10 papers (Figures B-3 through B-6), with the exception of the lower predicted HEAA
11 concentrations and early appearance of the peak HEAA levels in rat urine. The early appearance
12 of peak HEAA levels cannot presently be explained, but may result from manipulations of k_{me} or
13 other parameters by Young et al. (1978a, b) that were not reported. The lower predictions of
14 HEAA levels are likely due to reliance on a standard urine volume production rate in the absence
15 of measured (but unreported) urine volumes. While the human urinary HEAA predictions were
16 lower than observations, this is due to parameter fitting of Young et al. (1977). No model output
17 was published in Young et al. (1977) for comparison. The empirical models were modified to
18 allow for user-defined inhalation exposure levels. However, no modifications were made to
19 model oral exposures as adequate data to parameterize such modifications do not exist for rats or
20 humans.

21 Several procedures were applied to the human PBPK model to determine if an adequate
22 fit of the model to the empirical model output or experimental observations could be attained
23 using biologically plausible values for the model parameters. The re-calibrated model
24 predictions for blood 1,4-dioxane levels do not come within 10-fold of the experimental values
25 using measured tissue:air partition coefficients from Leung and Paustenbach (1990) or Sweeney
26 et al. (2008) (Figures B-8 and B-9). The utilization of a slowly perfused tissue:air partition
27 coefficient 10-fold lower than measured values produces exposure-phase predictions that are
28 much closer to observations, but does not replicate the elimination kinetics (Figure B-10).
29 Recalibration of the model with upper bounds on the tissue:air partition coefficients results in
30 predictions that are still six- to sevenfold lower than empirical model prediction or observations
31 (Figures B-12 and B-13). Exploration of the model space using an assumption of first-order
32 metabolism (valid for the 50 ppm inhalation exposure) showed that an adequate fit to the
33 exposure and elimination data can be achieved only when unrealistically low values are assumed
34 for the slowly perfused tissue:air partition coefficient (Figure B-16). Artificially low values for
35 the other tissue:air partition coefficients are not expected to improve the model fit, as these
36 parameters are shown in the sensitivity analysis to exert less influence on blood 1,4-dioxane than
37 V_{maxC} and K_m . In the absence of actual measurements for the human slowly perfused tissue:air
38 partition coefficient, high uncertainty exists for this model parameter value. Differences in the

1 ability of rat and human blood to bind 1,4-dioxane may contribute to the difference in V_d .
2 However, this is expected to be evident in very different values for rat and human blood:air
3 partition coefficients, which is not the case (Table B-1). Therefore, some other, as yet unknown,
4 modification to model structure may be necessary.

5 Similarly, Sweeney et al. (2008) also evaluated the available PBPK models (Leung and
6 Paustenbach, 1990; Reitz et al., 1990) for 1,4-dioxane. To address uncertainties and deficiencies
7 in these models, the investigators conducted studies to fill data gaps and reduce uncertainties
8 pertaining to the pharmacokinetics of 1,4-dioxane and HEAA in rats, mice, and humans. The
9 following studies were performed:

Partition coefficients, including measurements for mouse blood and tissues (liver, kidney, fat,
and muscle) and confirmatory measurements for human blood and rat blood and muscle.

Blood time course measurements in mice conducted for gavage administration of nominal
single doses (20, 200, or 2,000 mg/kg) of 1,4-dioxane administered in water.

Metabolic rate constants for rat, mouse, and human liver based on incubations of 1,4-dioxane
with rat, mouse, and human hepatocytes and measurement of HEAA.

10 Updated PBPK models were developed based on these new data and data from previous
11 kinetic studies in rats, workers, and human volunteers reported by Young et al. (1978a, b, 1977,
12 1976). The optimized rate of metabolism for the mouse was significantly higher than the value
13 previously estimated. The optimized rat kinetic parameters were similar to those in the 1990
14 models. Of the two available human studies (Young et al., 1977, 1976), model predictions were
15 consistent with one study, but did not fit the second as well.

3.6. RAT NASAL EXPOSURE VIA DRINKING WATER

16 Sweeney et al. (2008) conducted a rat nasal exposure study to explore the potential for
17 direct contact of nasal tissues with 1,4-dioxane-containing drinking water under bioassay
18 conditions. Two groups of male Sprague Dawley rats (5/group) received drinking water in
19 45-mL drinking water bottles containing a fluorescent dye mixture (Cell Tracker
20 Red/FluoSpheres). The drinking water for one of these two groups also contained 0.5%
21 1,4-dioxane, a concentration within the range used in chronic toxicity studies. A third group of
22 five rats received tap water alone (controls). Water was provided to the rats overnight. The next
23 morning, the water bottles were weighed to estimate the amounts of water consumed. Rats were
24 sacrificed and heads were split along the midline for evaluation by fluorescence microscopy.
25 One additional rat was dosed twice by gavage with 2 mL of drinking water containing
26 fluorescent dye (the second dose was 30 minutes after the first dose; total of 4 mL administered)
27 and sacrificed 5 hours later to evaluate the potential for systemic delivery of fluorescent dye to
28 the nasal tissues.

1 The presence of the fluorescent dye mixture had no measurable impact on water
2 consumption; however, 0.5% 1,4-dioxane reduced water consumption by an average of 62% of
3 controls following a single, overnight exposure. Fluorescent dye was detected in the oral cavity
4 and nasal airways of each animal exposed to the Cell Tracker Red/FluoSpheres mixture in their
5 drinking water, including numerous areas of the anterior third of the nose along the nasal
6 vestibule, maxillary turbinates, and dorsal nasoturbinates. Fluorescent dye was occasionally
7 detected in the ethmoid turbinate region and nasopharynx. 1,4-Dioxane had no effect on the
8 detection of the dye. Little or no fluorescence at the wavelength associated with the dye mixture
9 was detected in control animals or in the single animal that received the dye mixture by oral
10 gavage. The investigators concluded that the findings indicate rat nasal tissues are exposed by
11 direct contact with drinking water under bioassay conditions.

4. HAZARD IDENTIFICATION

4.1. STUDIES IN HUMANS – EPIDEMIOLOGY, CASE REPORTS, CLINICAL CONTROLS

1 Case reports of acute occupational poisoning with 1,4-dioxane indicated that exposure to
2 high concentrations resulted in liver, kidney, and central nervous system (CNS) toxicity
3 (Johnstone, 1959; Barber, 1934). Barber (1934) described four fatal cases of hemorrhagic
4 nephritis and centrilobular necrosis of the liver attributed to acute inhalation exposure to high
5 (unspecified) concentrations of 1,4-dioxane. Death occurred within 5–8 days of the onset of
6 illness. Autopsy findings suggested that the kidney toxicity may have been responsible for
7 lethality, while the liver effects may have been compatible with recovery. Jaundice was not
8 observed in subjects and fatty change was not apparent in the liver. Johnstone (1959) presented
9 the fatal case of one worker exposed to high concentrations of 1,4-dioxane through both
10 inhalation and dermal exposure for a 1 week exposure duration. Measured air concentrations in
11 the work environment of this subject were 208–650 ppm, with a mean value of 470 ppm.
12 Clinical signs that were observed following hospital admission included severe epigastric pain,
13 renal failure, headache, elevation in blood pressure, agitation and restlessness, and coma.
14 Autopsy findings revealed significant changes in the liver, kidney, and brain. These included
15 centrilobular necrosis of the liver and hemorrhagic necrosis of the kidney cortex. Perivascular
16 widening was observed in the brain with small foci of demyelination in several regions (e.g.,
17 cortex, basal nuclei). It was suggested that these neurological changes may have been secondary
18 to anoxia and cerebral edema.

19 Several studies examined the effects of acute inhalation exposure in volunteers. In a
20 study performed at the Pittsburgh Experimental Station of the U.S. Bureau of Mines, eye
21 irritation and a burning sensation in the nose and throat were reported in five men exposed to
22 5,500 ppm of 1,4-dioxane vapor for 1 minute (Yant et al., 1930). Slight vertigo was also
23 reported by three of these men. Exposure to 1,600 ppm of 1,4-dioxane vapor for 10 minutes
24 resulted in similar symptoms with a reduced intensity of effect. In a study conducted by the
25 Government Experimental Establishment at Proton, England (Fairley et al., 1934), four men
26 were exposed to 1,000 ppm of 1,4-dioxane for 5 minutes. Odor was detected immediately and
27 one volunteer noted a constriction in the throat. Exposure of six volunteers to 2,000 ppm for 3
28 minutes resulted in no symptoms of discomfort. Wirth and Klimmer (1936), of the Institute of
29 Pharmacology, University of Wurzburg, reported slight mucous membrane irritation in the nose
30 and throat of several human subjects exposed to concentrations greater than 280 ppm for several
31 minutes. Exposure to approximately 1,400 ppm for several minutes caused a prickling sensation
32 in the nose and a dry and scratchy throat. Silverman et al. (1946) exposed 12 male and 12
33 female subjects to varying air concentrations of 1,4-dioxane for 15 minutes. A 200 ppm

1 concentration was reported to be tolerable, while a concentration of 300 ppm caused irritation to
2 the eyes, nose, and throat. The study conducted by Silverman et al. (1946) was conducted by the
3 Department of Industrial Hygiene, Harvard School of Public Health, and was sponsored and
4 supported by a grant from the Shell Development Company. These volunteer studies published
5 in the 1930s and 1940s (Silverman et al., 1946; Wirth and Klimmer, 1936; Fairley et al., 1934;
6 Yant et al., 1930) do not provide information on the human subjects research ethics procedures
7 undertaken in these study; however, there is no evidence that the conduct of the research was
8 fundamentally unethical or significantly deficient relative to the ethical standards prevailing at
9 the time the research was conducted.

10 Young et al. (1977) exposed four healthy adult male volunteers to a 50-ppm
11 concentration of 1,4-dioxane for 6 hours. The investigators reported that the protocol of this
12 study was approved by a seven-member Human Research Review Committee of the Dow
13 Chemical Company and was followed rigorously. Perception of the odor of 1,4-dioxane
14 appeared to diminish over time, with two of the four subjects reporting inability to detect the
15 odor at the end of the exposure period. Eye irritation was the only clinical sign reported in this
16 study. The pharmacokinetics and metabolism of 1,4-dioxane in humans were also evaluated in
17 this study (see Section 3.3). Clinical findings were not reported in four workers exposed in the
18 workplace to a TWA concentration of 1.6 ppm for 7.5 hours (Young et al., 1976).

19 Ernstgård et al. (2006) examined the acute effects of 1,4-dioxane vapor in male and
20 female volunteers. The study protocol was approved by the Regional Ethics Review Board in
21 Stockholm, and performed following informed consent and according to the Helsinki
22 declaration. In a screening study by these investigators, no self-reported symptoms (based on a
23 visual analogue scale (VAS) that included ratings for discomfort, breathing difficulty, headache,
24 fatigue, nausea, dizziness, or feeling of intoxication) were observed at concentrations up to 20
25 ppm; this concentration was selected as a tentative no-observed-adverse-effect-level (NOAEL) in
26 the main study. In the main study, six male and six female healthy volunteers were exposed to 0
27 or 20 ppm 1,4-dioxane, at rest, for 2 hours. This exposure did not significantly affect symptom
28 VAS ratings, blink frequency, pulmonary function or nasal swelling (measured before and at 0
29 and 3 hours after exposure), or inflammatory markers in the plasma (C-reactive protein and
30 interleukin-6) of the volunteers. Only ratings for “solvent smell” were significantly increased
31 during exposure.

32 Only two well documented epidemiology studies were available for occupational workers
33 exposed to 1,4-dioxane (Buffler et al., 1978; Thiess et al., 1976). These studies did not provide
34 evidence of effects in humans; however, the cohort size and number of reported cases were
35 small.

4.1.1. Thiess et al. (1976)

1 A cross-sectional survey was conducted in German workers exposed to 1,4-dioxane. The
2 study evaluated health effects in 74 workers, including 24 who were still actively employed in
3 1,4-dioxane production at the time of the investigation, 23 previously exposed workers who were
4 still employed by the manufacturer, and 27 retired or deceased workers. The actively employed
5 workers were between 32 and 62 years of age and had been employed in 1,4-dioxane production
6 for 5–41 years. Former workers (age range not given) had been exposed to 1,4-dioxane for 3–
7 38 years and retirees (age range not given) had been exposed for 12–41 years. Air
8 concentrations in the plant at the time of the study were 0.06–0.69 ppm. A simulation of
9 previous exposure conditions (prior to 1969) resulted in air measurements between 0.06 and
10 7.2 ppm.

11 Active and previously employed workers underwent a thorough clinical examination and
12 X-ray, and hematological and serum biochemistry parameters were evaluated. The examination
13 did not indicate pathological findings for any of the workers and no indication of malignant
14 disease was noted. Hematology results were generally normal. Serum transaminase levels were
15 elevated in 16 of the 47 workers studied; however, this finding was consistent with chronic
16 consumption of more than 80 g of alcohol per day, as reported for these workers. No liver
17 enlargement or jaundice was found. Renal function tests and urinalysis were normal in exposed
18 workers. Medical records of the 27 retired workers (15 living at the time of the study) were
19 reviewed. No symptoms of liver or kidney disease were reported and no cancer was detected.
20 Medical reasons for retirement did not appear related to 1,4-dioxane exposure (e.g., emphysema,
21 arthritis).

22 Chromosome analysis was performed on six actively employed workers and six control
23 persons (not characterized). Lymphocyte cultures were prepared and chromosomal aberrations
24 were evaluated. No differences were noted in the percent of cells with gaps or other
25 chromosome aberrations. Mortality statistics were calculated for 74 workers of different ages
26 and varying exposure periods. The proportional contribution of each of the exposed workers to
27 the total time of observation was calculated as the sum of man-years per 10-year age group.
28 Each person contributed one man-year per calendar year to the specific age group in which he
29 was included at the time. The expected number of deaths for this population was calculated from
30 the age-specific mortality statistics for the German Federal Republic for the years 1970–1973.
31 From the total of 1,840.5 person-years, 14.5 deaths were expected; however, only 12 deaths were
32 observed in exposed workers between 1964 and 1974. Two cases of cancer were reported,
33 including one case of lamellar epithelial carcinoma and one case of myelofibrotic leukemia.
34 These cancers were not considered to be the cause of death in these cases and other severe
35 illnesses were present. Standardized mortality ratios (SMRs) for cancer did not significantly

1 differ from the control population (SMR for overall population = 0.83; SMR for 65–75-year-old
2 men = 1.61; confidence intervals (CIs) not provided).

4.1.2. Buffler et al. (1978)

3 Buffler et al. (1978) conducted a mortality study on workers exposed to 1,4-dioxane at a
4 chemical manufacturing facility in Texas. 1,4-Dioxane exposure was known to occur in a
5 manufacturing area and in a processing unit located 5 miles from the manufacturing plant.
6 Employees who worked between April 1, 1954, and June 30, 1975, were separated into two
7 cohorts based on at least 1 month of exposure in either the manufacturing plant (100 workers) or
8 the processing area (65 workers). Company records and follow-up techniques were used to
9 compile information on name, date of birth, gender, ethnicity, job assignment and duration, and
10 employment status at the time of the study. Date and cause of death were obtained from copies
11 of death certificates and autopsy reports (if available). Exposure levels for each job category
12 were estimated using the 1974 Threshold Limit Value for 1,4-dioxane (i.e., 50 ppm) and
13 information from area and personal monitoring. Exposure levels were classified as low
14 (<25 ppm), intermediate (50–75 ppm), and high (>75 ppm). Monitoring was not conducted prior
15 to 1968 in the manufacturing areas or prior to 1974 in the processing area; however, the study
16 authors assumed that exposures would be comparable, considering that little change had been
17 made to the physical plant or the manufacturing process during that time. Exposure to
18 1,4-dioxane was estimated to be below 25 ppm for all individuals in both cohorts.
19 Manufacturing area workers were exposed to several other additional chemicals and processing
20 area workers were exposed to vinyl chloride.

21 Seven deaths were identified in the manufacturing cohort and five deaths were noted for
22 the processing cohort. The average exposure duration was not greater for those workers who
23 died, as compared to those still living at the time of the study. Cancer was the underlying cause
24 of death for two cases from the manufacturing area (carcinoma of the stomach, alveolar cell
25 carcinoma) and one case from the processing area (malignant mediastinal tumor). The workers
26 from the manufacturing area were exposed for 28 or 38 months and both had a positive smoking
27 history (>1 pack/day). Smoking history was not available for processing area workers. The
28 single case of cancer in this area occurred in a 21-year-old worker exposed to 1,4-dioxane for
29 1 year. The mortality data for both industrial cohorts were compared to age-race-sex specific
30 death rates for Texas (1960–1969). Person-years of observation contributed by workers were
31 determined over five age ranges with each worker contributing one person-year for each year of
32 observation in a specific age group. The expected number of deaths was determined by applying
33 the Texas 1960–1969 death rate statistics to the number of person years calculated for each
34 cohort. The observed and expected number of deaths for overall mortality (i.e., all causes) was
35 comparable for both the manufacturing area (7 observed versus 4.9 expected) and the processing
36 area (5 observed versus 4.9 expected). No significant excess in cancer-related deaths was

1 identified for both areas of the facility combined (3 observed versus 1.7 expected). A separate
2 analysis was performed to evaluate mortality in manufacturing area workers exposed to
3 1,4-dioxane for more than 2 years. Six deaths occurred in this group as compared to
4 4.1 expected deaths. The use of a conditional Poisson distribution indicated no apparent excess
5 in mortality or death due to malignant neoplasms in this study. It is important to note that the
6 cohorts evaluated were limited in size. In addition, the mean exposure duration was less than
7 5 years (<2 years for 43% of workers) and the latency period for evaluation was less than
8 10 years for 59% of workers. The study authors recommended a follow-up investigation to
9 allow for a longer latency period; however, no follow-up study of these workers has been
10 published.

4.2. SUBCHRONIC AND CHRONIC STUDIES AND CANCER BIOASSAYS IN ANIMALS - ORAL AND INHALATION

11 The majority of the subchronic (>30 days) and chronic (>1 year) studies conducted for
12 1,4-dioxane were oral drinking water studies. Longer-term inhalation studies consisted of only
13 one subchronic study (Fairley et al., 1934) and one chronic study (Torkelson et al., 1974). These
14 studies were not sufficient to characterize the inhalation risks of 1,4-dioxane (see Section 4.2.2.).

4.2.1. Oral Toxicity

4.2.1.1. *Subchronic Oral Toxicity*

15 Six rats and six mice (unspecified strains) were given drinking water containing 1.25%
16 1,4-dioxane for up to 67 days (Fairley et al. 1934). Using reference BWs and drinking water
17 ingestion rates for rats and mice (U.S. EPA, 1988), it can be estimated that these rats and mice
18 received doses of approximately 1,900 and 3,300 mg/kg-day, respectively. Gross pathology and
19 histopathology were evaluated in all animals. Five of the six rats in the study died or were
20 sacrificed in extremis prior to day 34 of the study. Mortality was lower in mice, with five of six
21 mice surviving up to 60 days. Kidney enlargement was noted in 5/6 rats and 2/5 mice. Renal
22 cortical degeneration was observed in all rats and 3/6 mice. Large areas of necrosis were
23 observed in the cortex, while cell degeneration in the medulla was slight or absent. Tubular casts
24 were observed and vascular congestion and hemorrhage were present throughout the kidney.
25 Hepatocellular degeneration with vascular congestion was also noted in five rats and three mice.
26 EPA identified the tested doses of 1,900 mg/kg-day in rats and 3,300 mg/kg-day in mice as the
27 lowest-observed-adverse-effect-levels (LOAELs) for liver and kidney degeneration in this study.

28 **4.2.1.1.1. *Stoner et al. (1986).*** 1,4-dioxane was evaluated for its ability to induce lung adenoma
29 formation in A/J mice. Six- to 8-week-old male and female A/J mice (16/sex/group) were given
30 1,4-dioxane by gavage or i.p. injection, 3 times/week for 8 weeks. Total cumulative dose levels
31 were given as 24,000 mg/kg (oral), and 4,800, 12,000, or 24,000 mg/kg (i.p.). Average daily

1 dose estimates were calculated to be 430 mg/kg-day (oral), and 86, 210, or 430 mg/kg-day (i.p.)
2 by assuming an exposure duration of 56 days. The authors indicated that i.p. doses represent the
3 maximum tolerated dose (MTD), 0.5 times the MTD, and 0.2 times the MTD. Mice were killed
4 24 weeks after initiation of the bioassay, and lungs, liver, kidney, spleen, intestines, stomach,
5 thymus, salivary, and endocrine glands were examined for gross lesions. Histopathology
6 examination was performed if gross lesions were detected. 1,4-Dioxane did not induce lung
7 tumors in male or female A/J mice in this study.

8 **4.2.1.1.2. *Stott et al. (1981)*.** Male Sprague Dawley rats (4–6/group) were given average doses
9 of 0, 10, or 1,000 mg/kg-day 1,4-dioxane (>99% pure) in their drinking water, 7 days/week for
10 11 weeks. It should be noted that the methods description in this report stated that the high dose
11 was 100 mg/kg-day, while the abstract, results, and discussion sections indicated that the high
12 dose was 1,000 mg/kg-day. Rats were implanted with a [⁶⁻³H]thymidine loaded osmotic pump
13 7 days prior to sacrifice. Animals were sacrificed by cervical dislocation and livers were
14 removed, weighed, and prepared for histopathology evaluation. [³H]-Thymidine incorporation
15 was measured by liquid scintillation spectroscopy.

16 An increase in the liver to BW ratio was observed in rats from the high dose group
17 (assumed to be 1,000 mg/kg-day). Histopathological alterations, characterized as minimal
18 centrilobular swelling, were also seen in rats from this dose group (incidence values were not
19 reported). Hepatic DNA synthesis, measured by [³H]-thymidine incorporation, was increased
20 1.5-fold in high-dose rats. No changes relative to control were observed for rats exposed to
21 10 mg/kg-day. EPA found a NOAEL value of 10 mg/kg-day and a LOAEL value of
22 1,000 mg/kg-day for this study based on histopathological changes in the liver.

23 Stott et al. (1981) also performed several acute experiments designed to evaluate
24 potential mechanisms for the carcinogenicity of 1,4-dioxane. These experiments are discussed
25 separately in Section 4.5.2 (Mechanistic Studies).

26 **4.2.1.1.3. *Kano et al. (2008)*.** Groups of 6-week-old F344/DuCrj rats (10/sex/group) and
27 Crj:BDF₁ mice (10/sex/group) were administered 1,4-dioxane (>99% pure) in the drinking water
28 for 13 weeks. The animals were observed daily for clinical signs of toxicity. Food consumption
29 and BWs were measured once per week and water consumption was measured twice weekly.
30 Food and water were available ad libitum. The concentrations of 1,4-dioxane in the water for
31 rats and mice were 0, 640, 1,600, 4,000, 10,000, or 25,000 ppm. The investigators used data
32 from water consumption and BW changes to calculate a daily intake of 1,4-dioxane by the male
33 and female animals. Thus, male rats received doses of approximately 0, 52, 126, 274, 657, and
34 1,554 mg 1,4-dioxane/kg-day and female rats received 0, 83, 185, 427, 756, and
35 1,614 mg/kg-day. Male mice received 0, 86, 231, 585, 882, or 1,570 mg/kg-day and female mice
36 received 0, 170, 387, 898, 1,620, or 2,669 mg/kg-day.

1 No information was provided as to when the blood and urine samples were collected.
2 Hematology analysis included red blood cell (RBC) count, hemoglobin, hematocrit, mean
3 corpuscular volume (MCV), platelet count, white blood cell (WBC) count, and differential
4 WBCs. Serum biochemistry included total protein, albumin, bilirubin, glucose, cholesterol,
5 triglyceride (rat only), alanine aminotransferase (ALT), aspartate aminotransferase (AST), lactate
6 dehydrogenase (LDH), leucine aminopeptidase (LAP), alkaline phosphatase (ALP), creatinine
7 phosphokinase (CPK) (rat only), urea nitrogen, creatinine (rat only), sodium, potassium,
8 chloride, calcium (rat only), and inorganic phosphorous (rat only). Urinalysis parameters were
9 pH, protein, glucose, ketone body, bilirubin (rat only), occult blood, and urobilinogen. Organ
10 weights (brain, lung, liver, spleen, heart, adrenal, testis, ovary, and thymus) were measured, and
11 gross necropsy and histopathologic examination of tissues and organs were performed on all
12 animals (skin, nasal cavity, trachea, lungs, bone marrow, lymph nodes, thymus, spleen, heart,
13 tongue, salivary glands, esophagus, stomach, small and large intestine, liver, pancreas, kidney,
14 urinary bladder, pituitary thyroid adrenal, testes, epididymis, seminal vesicle, prostate, ovary,
15 uterus, vagina, mammary gland, brain, spinal cord, sciatic nerve, eye, Harderian gland, muscle,
16 bone, and parathyroid). Dunnett's test and χ^2 test were used to assess the statistical significance
17 of changes in continuous and discrete variables, respectively.

18 Clinical signs of toxicity in rats were not discussed in the study report. One female rat in
19 the high dose group (1,614 mg/kg-day) group died, but cause and time of death were not
20 specified. Final BWs were reduced at the two highest dose levels in females (12 and 21%) and
21 males (7 and 21%), respectively. Food consumption was reduced 13% in females at
22 1,614 mg/kg-day and 8% in 1,554 mg/kg-day males. A dose-related decrease in water
23 consumption was observed in male rats starting at 52 mg/kg-day (15%) and in females starting at
24 185 mg/kg-day (12%). Increases in RBCs, hemoglobin, hematocrit, and neutrophils, and a
25 decrease in lymphocytes were observed in males at 1554 mg/kg-day. In females, MCV was
26 decreased at doses ≥ 756 mg/kg and platelets were decreased at 1,614 mg/kg-day. With the
27 exception of the 30% increase in neutrophils in high-dose male rats, hematological changes were
28 within 2–15% of control values. Total serum protein and albumin were significantly decreased
29 in males at doses ≥ 274 mg/kg-day and in females at doses ≥ 427 mg/kg-day. Additional
30 changes in high-dose male and female rats included decreases in glucose, total cholesterol,
31 triglycerides, and sodium (and calcium in females), and increases in ALT (males only), AST,
32 ALP, and LAP. Serum biochemistry parameters in treated rats did not differ more than twofold
33 from control values. Urine pH was decreased in males at ≥ 274 mg/kg-day and in females at
34 ≥ 756 mg/kg-day.

35 Kidney weights were increased in females at ≥ 185 mg/kg-day with a maximum increase
36 of 15% and 44% at 1,614 mg/kg-day for absolute and relative kidney weight, respectively. No
37 organ weight changes were noted in male rats. Histopathology findings in rats that were related
38 to exposure included nuclear enlargement of the respiratory epithelium, nuclear enlargement of

1 the olfactory epithelium, nuclear enlargement of the tracheal epithelium, hepatocyte swelling of
 2 the centrilobular area of the liver, vacuolar changes in the liver, granular changes in the liver,
 3 single cell necrosis in the liver, nuclear enlargement of the proximal tubule of the kidneys,
 4 hydropic changes in the proximal tubule of the kidneys, and vacuolar changes in the brain. The
 5 incidence data for histopathological lesions in rats are presented in Table 4-1. The effects that
 6 occurred at the lowest doses were nuclear enlargement of the respiratory epithelium in the nasal
 7 cavity and hepatocyte swelling in the central area of the liver in male rats. Based on these
 8 histopathological findings the study authors identified the LOAEL as 126 mg/kg-day and the
 9 NOAEL as 52 mg/kg-day.

Table 4-1. Incidence of histopathological lesions in F344/DuCrj rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 13 weeks

Effect	Male dose (mg/kg-day) ^a					
	0	52	126	274	657	1,554
Nuclear enlargement; nasal respiratory epithelium	0/10	0/10	9/10 ^b	10/10 ^b	9/10 ^b	10/10 ^b
Nuclear enlargement; nasal olfactory epithelium	0/10	0/10	0/10	10/10 ^b	9/10 ^b	10/10 ^b
Nuclear enlargement; tracheal epithelium	0/10	0/10	0/10	10/10 ^b	10/10 ^b	10/10 ^b
Hepatocyte swelling	0/10	0/10	9/10 ^b	10/10 ^b	10/10 ^b	10/10 ^b
Vacuolic change; liver	0/10	0/10	0/10	0/10	10/10 ^b	10/10 ^b
Granular change; liver	0/10	0/10	0/10	5/10 ^c	2/10	10/10 ^b
Single cell necrosis; liver	0/10	0/10	0/10	5/10 ^c	2/10	10/10 ^b
Nuclear enlargement; renal proximal tubule	0/10	0/10	0/10	1/10	5/10 ^c	9/10 ^b
Hydropic change; renal proximal tubule	0/10	0/10	0/10	0/10	0/10	7/10 ^b
Vacuolic change; brain	0/10	0/10	0/10	0/10	0/10	10/10 ^b
Effect	Female dose (mg/kg-day) ^a					
	0	83	185	427	756	1,614
Nuclear enlargement; nasal respiratory epithelium	0/10	0/10	5/10 ^c	10/10 ^b	10/10 ^b	8/9 ^b
Nuclear enlargement; nasal olfactory epithelium	0/10	0/10	0/10	9/10 ^b	10/10 ^b	8/9 ^b
Nuclear enlargement; tracheal epithelium	0/10	0/10	0/10	9/10 ^b	10/10 ^b	9/9 ^b
Hepatocyte swelling	0/10	0/10	0/10	0/10	9/10 ^b	9/9 ^b
Vacuolic change; liver	0/10	0/10	0/10	0/10	0/10	9/9 ^b
Granular change; liver	2/10	0/10	1/10	5/10 ^c	5/10 ^c	8/9 ^b
Single cell necrosis; liver	2/10	0/10	1/10	5/10	5/10	8/9 ^b
Nuclear enlargement; proximal tubule	0/10	0/10	0/10	0/10	8/10 ^b	9/9 ^b
Hydropic change; proximal tubule	0/10	0/10	0/10	0/10	0/10	5/9 ^c
Vacuolic change; brain	0/10	0/10	0/10	0/10	0/10	9/9 ^b

^aData are presented for sacrificed animals.

^b $p \leq 0.01$ by χ^2 test.

^c $p \leq 0.05$.

Source: Kano et al. (2008).

1 Clinical signs of toxicity in mice were not discussed in the study report. One male mouse
2 in the high-dose group (1,570 mg/kg-day) died, but no information was provided regarding cause
3 or time of death. Final BWs were decreased 29% in male mice at 1,570 mg/kg-day, but changed
4 less than 10% relative to controls in the other male dose groups and in female mice. Food
5 consumption was not significantly reduced in any exposure group. Water consumption was
6 reduced 14–18% in male mice exposed to 86, 231, or 585 mg/kg-day. Water consumption was
7 further decreased by 48 and 70% in male mice exposed to 882 and 1,570 mg/kg-day,
8 respectively. Water consumption was also decreased 31 and 57% in female mice treated with
9 1,620 and 2,669 mg/kg-day, respectively. An increase in MCV was observed in the two highest
10 dose groups in both male (882 and 1,570 mg/kg-day) and female mice (1,620 and
11 2,669 mg/kg-day). Increases in RBCs, hemoglobin, and hematocrit were also observed in high
12 dose males (1570 mg/kg-day). Hematological changes were within 2–15% of control values.
13 Serum biochemistry changes in exposed mice included decreased total protein (at 1,570
14 mg/kg-day in males, \geq 1,620 mg/kg-day in females), decreased glucose (at 1,570 mg/kg-day in
15 males, \geq 1,620 mg/kg-day in females), decreased albumin (at 1,570 mg/kg-day in males, 2,669
16 mg/kg-day in females), decreased total cholesterol (\geq 585 mg/kg-day in males, \geq 1,620
17 mg/kg-day in females), increased serum ALT (at 1,570 mg/kg-day in males, \geq 620 mg/kg-day in
18 females), increased AST (at 1,570 mg/kg-day in males, 2,669 mg/kg-day in females), increased
19 ALP (\geq 585 mg/kg-day in males, 2,669 mg/kg-day in females), and increased LDH (in females
20 only at doses \geq 1,620 mg/kg-day). With the exception of a threefold increase in ALT in male
21 and female mice, serum biochemistry parameters in treated rats did not differ more than twofold
22 from control values. Urinary pH was decreased in males at \geq 882 mg/kg-day and in females at
23 \geq 1,620 mg/kg-day.

24 Absolute and relative lung weights were increased in males at 1,570 mg/kg-day and in
25 females at 1,620 and 2,669 mg/kg-day. Absolute kidney weights were also increased in females
26 at 1,620 and 2,669 mg/kg-day and relative kidney weight was elevated at 2,669 mg/kg-day.
27 Histopathology findings in mice that were related to exposure included nuclear enlargement of
28 the respiratory epithelium, nuclear enlargement of the olfactory epithelium, eosinophilic change
29 in the olfactory epithelium, vacuolic change in the olfactory nerve, nuclear enlargement of the
30 tracheal epithelium, accumulation of foamy cells in the lung and bronchi, nuclear enlargement
31 and degeneration of the bronchial epithelium, hepatocyte swelling of the centrilobular area of the
32 liver, and single cell necrosis in the liver. The incidence data for histopathological lesions in
33 mice are presented in Table 4-2. Based on the changes in the bronchial epithelium in female
34 mice, the authors identified the dose level of 387 mg/kg-day as the LOAEL for mice; the
35 NOAEL was 170 mg/kg-day (Kano et al., 2008).

Table 4-2. Incidence of histopathological lesions in Crj:BDF₁ mice exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 13 weeks

Effect	Male dose (mg/kg-day) ^a					
	0	86	231	585	882	1,570
Nuclear enlargement; nasal respiratory epithelium	0/10	0/10	0/10	2/10	5/10 ^b	0/9
Eosinophilic change; nasal respiratory epithelium	0/10	0/10	0/10	0/10	0/10	5/9 ^b
Nuclear enlargement; nasal olfactory epithelium	0/10	0/10	0/10	9/10 ^c	10/10 ^c	9/9 ^c
Eosinophilic change; nasal olfactory epithelium	0/10	0/10	0/10	0/10	0/10	6/9 ^c
Vacuolic change; olfactory nerve	0/10	0/10	0/10	0/10	0/10	9/9 ^c
Nuclear enlargement; tracheal epithelium	0/10	0/10	0/10	7/10 ^c	9/10 ^c	9/9 ^c
Accumulation of foamy cells; lung/bronchi	0/10	0/10	0/10	0/10	0/10	6/9 ^c
Nuclear enlargement; bronchial epithelium	0/10	0/10	0/10	9/10 ^c	9/10 ^c	9/9 ^c
Degeneration; bronchial epithelium	0/10	0/10	0/10	0/10	0/10	8/9 ^c
Hepatocyte swelling	0/10	0/10	0/10	10/10 ^c	10/10 ^c	9/9 ^c
Single cell necrosis; liver	0/10	0/10	0/10	5/10 ^b	10/10 ^c	9/9 ^c
	Female dose (mg/kg-day) ^a					
	0	170	387	898	1,620	2,669
Nuclear enlargement; nasal respiratory epithelium	0/10	0/10	0/10	3/10	3/10	7/10 ^c
Eosinophilic change; nasal respiratory epithelium	0/10	0/10	1/10	1/10	5/10 ^b	9/10 ^c
Nuclear enlargement; nasal olfactory epithelium	0/10	0/10	0/10	6/10 ^b	10/10 ^c	10/10 ^c
Eosinophilic change; nasal olfactory epithelium	0/10	0/10	0/10	1/10 ^c	6/10 ^b	6/10 ^b
Vacuolic change; olfactory nerve	0/10	0/10	0/10	0/10	2/10	8/10 ^c
Nuclear enlargement; tracheal epithelium	0/10	0/10	2/10	9/10 ^c	10/10 ^c	10/10 ^c
Accumulation of foamy cells; lung/bronchi	0/10	0/10	0/10	0/10	10/10 ^c	10/10 ^c
Nuclear enlargement; bronchial epithelium	0/10	0/10	10/10 ^c	10/10 ^c	10/10 ^c	10/10 ^c
Degeneration; bronchial epithelium	0/10	0/10	0/10	0/10	7/10 ^c	10/10 ^c
Hepatocyte swelling	0/10	1/10	1/10	10/10 ^c	10/10 ^c	9/10 ^b
Single cell necrosis; liver	0/10	0/10	0/10	7/10 ^c	10/10 ^c	9/10 ^c

^aData are presented for sacrificed animals.

^b $p \leq 0.01$ by χ^2 test.

^c $p \leq 0.05$.

Source: Kano et al (2008).

1 **4.2.1.1.4. Yamamoto et al. (1998a, b).** Studies in rasH2 transgenic mice carrying the human
2 prototype c-Ha-ras gene have been investigated as a bioassay model for rapid carcinogenicity
3 testing. As part of validation studies of this model, 1,4-dioxane was one of many chemicals that
4 were evaluated. RasH2 transgenic mice were F1 offspring of transgenic male C57BLr6J and
5 normal female BALBrcByJ mice. CB6F₁ mice were used as a nontransgenic control. Seven- to
6 nine-week-old mice (10–15/group) were exposed to 0, 0.5, or 1% 1,4-dioxane in drinking water
7 for 26 weeks. An increase in lung adenomas was observed in treated transgenic mice, as

1 compared to treated nontransgenic mice. The tumor incidence in transgenic animals, however,
2 was not greater than that observed in vehicle-treated transgenic mouse controls. Further study
3 details were not provided.

4.2.1.2. *Chronic Oral Toxicity and Carcinogenicity*

4 **4.2.1.2.1. *Argus et al. (1965)*.** Twenty-six adult male Wistar rats weighing between 150 and
5 200 g were exposed to 1,4-dioxane (purity not reported) in the drinking water at a concentration
6 of 1% for 64.5 weeks. A group of nine untreated rats served as control. Food and water were
7 available ad libitum. The drinking water intake for treated animals was reported to be
8 30 mL/day, resulting in a dose/rat of 300 mg/day. Using a reference BW of 0.462 kg for chronic
9 exposure to male Wistar rats (U.S. EPA, 1988), it can be estimated that these rats received daily
10 doses of approximately 640 mg/kg-day. All animals that died or were killed during the study
11 underwent a complete necropsy. A list of specific tissues examined microscopically was not
12 provided; however, it is apparent that the liver, kidneys, lungs, lymphatic tissue, and spleen were
13 examined. No statistical analysis of the results was conducted.

14 Six of the 26 treated rats developed hepatocellular carcinomas, and these rats had been
15 treated for an average of 452 days (range, 448–455 days). No liver tumors were observed in
16 control rats. In two rats that died after 21.5 weeks of treatment, histological changes appeared to
17 involve the entire liver. Groups of cells were found that had enlarged hyperchromic nuclei. Rats
18 that died or were killed at longer intervals showed similar changes, in addition to large cells with
19 reduced cytoplasmic basophilia. Animals killed after 60 weeks of treatment showed small
20 neoplastic nodules or multifocal hepatocellular carcinomas. No cirrhosis was observed in this
21 study. Many rats had extensive changes in the kidneys often resembling glomerulonephritis,
22 however, incidence data was not reported for these findings. This effect progressed from
23 increased cellularity to thickening of the glomerular capsule followed by obliteration of the
24 glomeruli. One treated rat had an early transitional cell carcinoma in the kidney's pelvis; this rat
25 also had a large tumor in the liver. The lungs from many treated and control rats (incidence not
26 reported) showed severe bronchitis with epithelial hyperplasia and marked peribronchial
27 infiltration, as well as multiple abscesses. One rat treated with 1,4-dioxane developed leukemia
28 with infiltration of all organs, particularly the liver and spleen, with large, round, isolated
29 neoplastic cells. In the liver, the distribution of cells in the sinusoids was suggestive of myeloid
30 leukemia. The dose of 640 mg/kg-day tested in this study was a free-standing LOAEL,
31 identified by EPA, for glomerulonephritis in the kidney and histological changes in the liver
32 (hepatocytes with enlarged hyperchromic nuclei, large cells with reduced cytoplasmic
33 basophilia).

34 **4.2.1.2.2. *Argus et al. (1973); Hoch-Ligeti et al. (1970)*.** Groups of 2–3-month-old male
35 Sprague Dawley rats (28–32/dose group) weighing 110–230 g at the beginning of the experiment

1 were administered 1,4-dioxane (purity not reported) in the drinking water for up to 13 months at
2 concentrations of 0, 0.75, 1.0, 1.4, or 1.8%. The drinking water intake was determined for each
3 group over a 3-day measurement period conducted at the beginning of the study and twice during
4 the study (weeks were not specified). The rats were killed with ether at 16 months or earlier if
5 nasal tumors were clearly observable. Complete autopsies were apparently performed on all
6 animals, but only data from the nasal cavity and liver were presented and discussed. The nasal
7 cavity was studied histologically only from rats in which gross tumors in these locations were
8 present; therefore, early tumors may have been missed and pre-neoplastic changes were not
9 studied. No statistical analysis of the results was conducted. Assuming a BW of 0.523 kg for an
10 adult male Sprague Dawley rat (U.S. EPA, 1988) and a drinking water intake of 30 mL/day as
11 reported by the study authors, dose estimates were 0, 430, 574, 803, and 1,032 mg/kg-day. The
12 progression of liver tumorigenesis was evaluated by an additional group of 10 male rats
13 administered 1% 1,4-dioxane in the drinking water (574 mg/kg-day), 5 of which were sacrificed
14 after 8 months of treatment and 5 were killed after 13 months of treatment. Liver tissue from
15 these rats and control rats was processed for electron microscopy examination.

16 Nasal cavity tumors were observed upon gross examination in six rats (one rat in the
17 0.75% group, one in the 1.0% group, two in the 1.4% group, and two in the 1.8% group). Gross
18 observation showed the tumors visible either at the tip of the nose, bulging out of the nasal
19 cavity, or on the back of the nose covered by intact or later ulcerated skin. As the tumors
20 obstructed the nasal passages, the rats had difficulty breathing and lost weight rapidly. No
21 neurological signs or compression of the brain were observed. In all cases, the tumors were
22 squamous cell carcinomas with marked keratinization and formation of keratin pearls. Bony
23 structure was extensively destroyed in some animals with tumors, but there was no invasion into
24 the brain. In addition to the squamous carcinoma, two adenocarcinomatous areas were present.
25 One control rat had a small, firm, well-circumscribed tumor on the back of the nose, which
26 proved to be subcutaneous fibroma. The latency period for tumor onset was 329–487 days.
27 Evaluation of the latent periods and doses received did not suggest an inverse relationship
28 between these two parameters.

29 Argus et al. (1973) studied the progression of liver tumorigenesis by electron microscopy
30 of liver tissues obtained following interim sacrifice at 8 and 13 months of exposure (5 rats/group,
31 574 mg/kg-day). The first change observed in the liver was an increase in the size of the nucleus
32 of the hepatocytes, mostly in the periportal area. Precancerous changes were characterized by
33 disorganization of the rough endoplasmic reticulum, an increase in smooth endoplasmic
34 reticulum, and a decrease in glycogen and increase in lipid droplets in hepatocytes. These
35 changes increased in severity in the hepatocellular carcinomas in rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane for
36 13 months.

37 Three types of liver nodules were observed in exposed rats at 13–16 months. The first
38 consisted of groups of cells with reduced cytoplasmic basophilia and a slightly nodular

1 appearance as viewed by light microscopy. The second type of circumscribed nodule was
 2 described consisting of large cells, apparently filled and distended with fat. The third type of
 3 nodule was described as finger-like strands, 2–3 cells thick, of smaller hepatocytes with large
 4 hyperchromic nuclei and dense cytoplasm. This third type of nodule was designated as an
 5 incipient hepatoma, since it showed all the histological characteristics of a fully developed
 6 hepatoma. All three types of nodules were generally present in the same liver. Cirrhosis of the
 7 liver was not observed. The numbers of incipient liver tumors and hepatomas in rats from this
 8 study (treated for 13 months and observed at 13–16 months) are presented in Table 4-3.

Table 4-3. Number of incipient liver tumors and hepatomas in male Sprague-Dawley rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 13 months

Dose (mg/kg-day) ^a	Incipient tumors	Hepatomas	Total
430	4	0	4
574	9	0	9
803	13	3	16
1,032	11	12	23

^aPrecise incidences cannot be calculated since the number of rats per group was reported as 28–32; incidence in control rats was not reported; no statistical analysis of the results was conducted in the study.

Source: Argus et al. (1973).

9 Treatment with all dose levels of 1,4-dioxane induced marked kidney alterations, but
 10 quantitative incidence data were not provided. Qualitatively, the changes indicated
 11 glomerulonephritis and pyelonephritis, with characteristic epithelial proliferation of Bowman’s
 12 capsule, periglomerular fibrosis, and distension of tubules. No kidney tumors were found. No
 13 tumors were found in the lungs. One rat at the 1.4% treatment level showed early peripheral
 14 adenomatous change of the alveolar epithelium and another rat in the same group showed
 15 papillary hyperplasia of the bronchial epithelium. The lowest dose tested (430 mg/kg-day) was
 16 considered a LOAEL by EPA for hepatic and renal effects in this study.

17 **4.2.1.2.3. Hoch-Ligeti and Argus (1970).** Hoch-Ligeti and Argus (1970) provided a brief
 18 account of the results of exposure of guinea pigs to 1,4-dioxane. A group of 22 male guinea pigs
 19 (neither strain nor age provided) was administered 1,4-dioxane (purity not provided) in the
 20 drinking water for at least 23 months and possibly up to 28 months. The authors stated that the
 21 concentration of 1,4-dioxane was regulated so that normal growth of the guinea pigs was
 22 maintained, and varied 0.5–2% (no further information provided). The investigators further
 23 stated that the amount of 1,4-dioxane received by the guinea pigs over a 23-month period was
 24 588–635 g. Using a reference BW of 0.89 kg for male guinea pigs in a chronic study (U.S. EPA,
 25 1988) and assuming an exposure period of 700 days (23 months), the guinea pigs received doses

1 between 944 and 1,019 mg 1,4-dioxane/kg-day. A group of ten untreated guinea pigs served as
2 controls. All animals were sacrificed within 28 months, but the scope of the postmortem
3 examination was not provided.

4 Nine treated guinea pigs showed peri- or intrabronchial epithelial hyperplasia and nodular
5 mononuclear infiltration in the lungs. Also, two guinea pigs had carcinoma of the gallbladder,
6 three had early hepatomas, and one had an adenoma of the kidney. Among the controls, four
7 guinea pigs had peripheral mononuclear cell accumulation in the lungs, and only one had
8 hyperplasia of the bronchial epithelium. One control had formation of bone in the bronchus. No
9 further information was presented in the brief narrative of this study. Given the limited reporting
10 of the results, a NOAEL or LOAEL value was not provided for this study.

11 **4.2.1.2.4. Kociba et al. (1974).** Groups of 6–8-week-old Sherman rats (60/sex/dose level) were
12 administered 1,4-dioxane (purity not reported) in the drinking water at levels of 0 (controls),
13 0.01, 0.1, or 1.0% for up to 716 days. The drinking water was prepared twice weekly during the
14 first year of the study and weekly during the second year of the study. Water samples were
15 collected periodically and analyzed for 1,4-dioxane content by routine gas liquid
16 chromatography. Food and water were available ad libitum. Rats were observed daily for
17 clinical signs of toxicity, and BWs were measured twice weekly during the first month, weekly
18 during months 2–7, and biweekly thereafter. Water consumption was recorded at three different
19 time periods during the study: days 1–113, 114–198, and 446–460. Blood samples were
20 collected from a minimum of five male and five female control and high-dose rats during the 4th,
21 6th, 12th, and 18th months of the study and at termination. Each sample was analyzed for
22 packed cell volume, total erythrocyte count, hemoglobin, and total and differential WBC counts.
23 Additional endpoints evaluated included organ weights (brain, liver, kidney, testes, spleen, and
24 heart) and gross and microscopic examination of major tissues and organs (brain, bone and bone
25 marrow, ovaries, pituitary, uterus, mesenteric lymph nodes, heart, liver, pancreas, spleen,
26 stomach, prostate, colon, trachea, duodenum, kidneys, esophagus, jejunum, testes, lungs, spinal
27 cord, adrenals, thyroid, parathyroid, nasal turbinates, and urinary bladder). The number of rats
28 with tumors, hepatic tumors, hepatocellular carcinomas, and nasal carcinomas were analyzed for
29 statistical significance with Fisher’s Exact test (one-tailed), comparing each treatment group
30 against the respective control group. Survival rates were compared using χ^2 Contingency Tables
31 and Fisher’s Exact test. Student’s t test was used to compare hematological parameters, body
32 and organ weights, and water consumption of each treatment group with the respective control
33 group.

34 Male and female rats in the high-dose group (1% in drinking water) consumed slightly
35 less water than controls. BW gain was depressed in the high-dose groups relative to the other
36 groups almost from the beginning of the study (food consumption data were not provided).
37 Based on water consumption and BW data for specific exposure groups, Kociba et al. (1974)

1 calculated mean daily doses of 9.6, 94, and 1,015 mg/kg-day for male rats and 19, 148, and
2 1,599 mg/kg-day for female rats during days 114–198 for the 0.01, 0.1, and 1.0% concentration
3 levels, respectively. Treatment with 1,4-dioxane significantly increased mortality among high-
4 dose males and females beginning at about 2–4 months of treatment. These rats showed
5 degenerative changes in both the liver and kidneys. From the 5th month on, mortality rates of
6 control and treated groups were essentially the same. There were no treatment-related alterations
7 in hematological parameters. At termination, the only alteration in organ weights noted by the
8 authors was a significant increase in absolute and relative liver weights in male and female high-
9 dose rats (data not shown). Histopathological lesions were restricted to the liver and kidney from
10 the mid- and high-dose groups and consisted of variable degrees of renal tubular epithelial and
11 hepatocellular degeneration and necrosis (no quantitative incidence data were provided). Rats
12 from these groups also showed evidence of hepatic regeneration, as indicated by hepatocellular
13 hyperplastic nodule formation and evidence of renal tubular epithelial regenerative activity
14 (observed after 2 years of exposure). These changes were not seen in controls or in low-dose
15 rats. The authors determined a LOAEL of 94 mg/kg-day based on the liver and kidney effects in
16 male rats. The corresponding NOAEL value was 9.6 mg/kg-day.

17 Histopathological examination of all the rats in the study revealed a total of 132 tumors in
18 114 rats. Treatment with 1% 1,4-dioxane in the drinking water resulted in a significant increase
19 in the incidence of hepatic tumors (hepatocellular carcinomas in six males and four females). In
20 addition, nasal carcinomas (squamous cell carcinoma of the nasal turbinates) occurred in one
21 high-dose male and two high-dose females. Since 128 out of 132 tumors occurred in rats from
22 the 12th to the 24th month, Kociba et al. (1974) assumed that the effective number of rats was
23 the number surviving at 12 months, which was also when the first hepatic tumor was noticed.
24 The incidences of liver and nasal tumors from Kociba et al. (1974) are presented in Table 4-4.
25 Tumors in other organs were not elevated when compared to control incidence and did not
26 appear to be related to 1,4-dioxane administration.

Table 4-4. Incidence of liver and nasal tumors in male and female Sherman rats (combined) treated with 1,4-dioxane in the drinking water for 2 years

Dose in mg/kg-day (average of male and female dose)	Effective number of animals ^a	Number of tumor- bearing animals	Number of animals		
			Hepatic tumors (all types)	Hepatocellular carcinomas	Nasal carcinomas
0	106	31	2	1	0
14	110	34	0	0	0
121	106	28	1	1	0
1307	66	21	12 ^b	10 ^c	3 ^d

^aRats surviving until 12 months on study.

^b $p = 0.00022$ by one-tailed Fisher's Exact test.

^c $p = 0.00033$ by one-tailed Fisher's Exact test.

^d $p = 0.05491$ by one-tailed Fisher's Exact test.

Source: Kociba et al. (1974).

1 The only dose level that increased the formation of liver tumors over control (average
2 dose for male and female rats, 1,307 mg/kg-day) was also demonstrated to cause significant liver
3 and kidney toxicity in these animals. The mid-dose group (average dose for male and female
4 rats, 121 mg/kg-day) experienced hepatic and renal degeneration and necrosis, as well as
5 regenerative hyperplasia in hepatocytes and renal tubule epithelial cells. No increase in tumor
6 formation was seen in the mid-dose group. No toxicity or tumor formation was observed in the
7 low-dose group of rats (average dose for male and female rats, 14 mg/kg-day).

8 **4.2.1.2.5. National Cancer Institute (NCI) (1978).** Groups of Osborne-Mendel rats
9 (35/sex/dose) and B6C3F₁ mice (50/sex/dose) were administered 1,4-dioxane ($\geq 99.95\%$ pure) in
10 the drinking water for 110 or 90 weeks, respectively, at levels of 0 (matched controls), 0.5, or
11 1%. Solutions of 1,4-dioxane were prepared with tap water. The report indicated that at
12 105 weeks from the earliest starting date, a new necropsy protocol was instituted. This affected
13 the male controls and high-dose rats, which were started a year later than the original groups of
14 rats and mice. Food and water were available ad libitum. Endpoints monitored in this bioassay
15 included clinical signs (twice daily), BWs (once every 2 weeks for the first 12 weeks and every
16 month during the rest of the study), food and water consumption (once per month in 20% of the
17 animals in each group during the second year of the study), and gross and microscopic
18 appearance of all major organs and tissues (mammary gland, trachea, lungs and bronchi, heart,
19 bone marrow, liver, bile duct, spleen, thymus, lymph nodes, salivary gland, pancreas, kidney,
20 esophagus, thyroid, parathyroid, adrenal, gonads, brain, spinal cord, sciatic nerve, skeletal
21 muscle, stomach, duodenum, colon, urinary bladder, nasal septum, and skin). Based on the
22 measurements of water consumption and BWs, the investigators calculated average daily intakes
23 of 1,4-dioxane of 0, 240, and 530 mg/kg-day in male rats, 0, 350, and 640 mg/kg-day in female
24 rats, 0, 720, and 830 mg/kg-day in male mice, and 0, 380, and 860 mg/kg-day in female mice.

1 According to the report, the doses of 1,4-dioxane in high-dose male mice were only slightly
 2 higher than those of the low-dose group due to decreased fluid consumption in high-dose male
 3 mice.

4 During the second year of the study, the BWs of high-dose rats were lower than controls,
 5 those of low-dose males were higher than controls, and those of low-dose females were
 6 comparable to controls. The fluctuations in the growth curves were attributed to mortality by the
 7 investigators; quantitative analysis of BW changes was not done. Mortality was significantly
 8 increased in treated rats, beginning at approximately 1 year on study. Analysis of Kaplan-Meier
 9 curves (plots of the statistical estimates of the survival probability function) revealed significant
 10 positive dose-related trends ($p < 0.001$, Tarone test). In male rats, 33/35 (94%) in the control
 11 group, 26/35 (74%) in the mid-dose group, and 33/35 (94%) in the high-dose group were alive
 12 on week 52 of the study. The corresponding numbers for females were 35/35 (100%), 30/35
 13 (86%), and 29/35 (83%). Nonneoplastic lesions associated with treatment with 1,4-dioxane were
 14 seen in the kidneys (males and females), liver (females only), and stomach (males only). Kidney
 15 lesions consisted of vacuolar degeneration and/or focal tubular epithelial regeneration in the
 16 proximal cortical tubules and occasional hyaline casts. Elevated incidence of hepatocytomegaly
 17 also occurred in treated female rats. Gastric ulcers occurred in treated males, but none were seen
 18 in controls. The incidence of pneumonia was increased above controls in high-dose female rats.
 19 The incidence of nonneoplastic lesions in rats following drinking water exposure to 1,4-dioxane
 20 is presented in Table 4-5. EPA identified the LOAEL in rats from this study as 240 mg/kg-day
 21 for increased incidence of gastric ulcer and cortical tubular degeneration in the kidney in males;
 22 a NOAEL was not established.

Table 4-5. Incidence of nonneoplastic lesions in Osborne-Mendel rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water

	Males (mg/kg-day)			Females (mg/kg-day)		
	0	240	530	0	350	640
Cortical tubule degeneration	0/31 ^a	20/31 ^b (65%)	27/33 ^b (82%)	0/31 ^a	0/34	10/32 ^b (31%)
Hepatocytomegaly	5/31 (16%)	3/32 (9%)	11/33 (33%)	7/31 ^a (23%)	11/33 (33%)	17/32 ^b (53%)
Gastric ulcer	0/30 ^a	5/28 ^b (18%)	5/30 ^b (17%)	0/31	1/33 (3%)	1/30 (3%)
Pneumonia	8/30 (27%)	15/31 (48%)	14/33 (42%)	6/30 ^a (20%)	5/34 (15%)	25/32 ^b (78%)

^aStatistically significant trend for increased incidence by Cochran-Armitage test ($p < 0.05$) performed for this review.

^bIncidence significantly elevated compared to control by Fisher's Exact test ($p < 0.05$) performed for this review.

Source: NCI (1978).

1 Neoplasms associated with 1,4-dioxane treatment were limited to the nasal cavity
 2 (squamous cell carcinomas, adenocarcinomas, and one rhabdomyoma) in both sexes, liver
 3 (hepatocellular adenomas) in females, and testis/epididymis (mesotheliomas) in males. The first
 4 tumors were seen at week 52 in males and week 66 in females. The incidence of squamous cell
 5 carcinomas in the nasal turbinates in male and female rats is presented in Table 4-6. Squamous
 6 cell carcinomas were first seen on week 66 of the study. Morphologically, these tumors varied
 7 from minimal foci of locally invasive squamous cell proliferation to advanced growths consisting
 8 of extensive columns of epithelial cells projecting either into free spaces of the nasal cavity
 9 and/or infiltrating into the submucosa. Adenocarcinomas of the nasal cavity were observed in
 10 3 of 34 high-dose male rats, 1 of 35 low-dose female rats, and 1 of 35 high-dose female rats.
 11 The single rhabdomyoma (benign skeletal muscle tumor) was observed in the nasal cavity of a
 12 male rat from the low-dose group. A subsequent re-examination of the nasal tissue sections by
 13 Goldsworthy et al. (1991) concluded that the location of the tumors in the nasal apparatus was
 14 consistent with the possibility that the nasal tumors resulted from inhalation of water droplets by
 15 the rats (see Section 4.5.2 for more discussion of Goldsworthy et al., 1991).

Table 4-6. Incidence of nasal cavity squamous cell carcinoma and liver hepatocellular adenoma in Osborne-Mendel rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water

Males (mg/kg-day)^a			
	0	240^b	530
Nasal cavity squamous cell carcinoma	0/33 (0%)	12/33 (36%)	16/34 (47%) ^c
Hepatocellular adenoma	2/31 (6%)	2/32 (6%)	1/33 (3%)
Females (mg/kg-day)^a			
	0	350	640
Nasal cavity squamous cell carcinoma	0/34 (0%) ^d	10/35 (29%) ^e	8/35 (23%) ^c
Hepatocellular adenoma	0/31 (0%) ^f	10/33 (30%) ^e	11/32 (34%) ^e

^aTumor incidence values were not adjusted for mortality.

^bGroup not included in statistical analysis by NCI because the dose group was started a year earlier without appropriate controls.

^c $p \leq 0.003$ by Fisher's Exact test pair-wise comparison with controls.

^d $p = 0.008$ by Cochran-Armitage test.

^e $p \leq 0.001$ by Fisher's Exact test pair-wise comparison with controls.

^f $p = 0.001$ by Cochran-Armitage test.

Source: NCI (1978).

16 The incidence of hepatocellular adenomas in male and female rats is presented in
 17 Table 4-7. Hepatocellular adenomas were first observed in high-dose females in week 70 of the
 18 study. These tumors consisted of proliferating hepatic cells oriented as concentric cords.
 19 Hepatic cell size was variable; mitoses and necrosis were rare. Mesothelioma of the vaginal
 20 tunics of the testis/epididymis was seen in male rats (2/33, 4/33, and 5/34 in controls, low-, and

1 high-dose animals, respectively). The difference between the treated groups and controls was
2 not statistically significant. These tumors were characterized as rounded and papillary
3 projections of mesothelial cells, each supported by a core of fibrous tissue. Other reported
4 neoplasms were considered spontaneous lesions not related to treatment with 1,4-dioxane.

5 In mice, mean BWs of high-dose female mice were lower than controls during the second
6 year of the study, while those of low-dose females were higher than controls. In males, mean
7 BWs of high-dose animals were higher than controls during the second year of the study.
8 According to the investigators, these fluctuations could have been due to mortality; no
9 quantitative analysis of BWs was done. No other clinical signs were reported. Mortality was
10 significantly increased in female mice ($p < 0.001$, Tarone test), beginning at approximately
11 80 weeks on study. The numbers of female mice that survived to 91 weeks were 45/50 (90%) in
12 the control group, 39/50 (78%) in the low-dose group, and 28/50 (56%) in the high-dose group.
13 In males, at least 90% of the mice in each group were still alive at week 91. Nonneoplastic
14 lesions that increased significantly due to treatment with 1,4-dioxane were pneumonia in males
15 and females and rhinitis in females. The incidences of pneumonia were 1/49 (2%), 9/50 (18%),
16 and 17/47 (36%) in control, low-dose, and high-dose males, respectively; the corresponding
17 incidences in females were 2/50 (4%), 33/47 (70%), and 32/36 (89%). The incidences of rhinitis
18 in female mice were 0/50, 7/48 (14%), and 8/39 (21%) in control, low-dose, and high-dose
19 groups, respectively. Pair-wise comparisons of low-dose and high-dose incidences with controls
20 for incidences of pneumonia and rhinitis in females using Fisher's Exact test (done for this
21 review) yielded p -values < 0.001 in all cases. Incidences of other lesions were considered to be
22 similar to those seen in aging mice. The authors stated that hepatocytomegaly was commonly
23 found in dosed mice, but the incidences were not significantly different from controls and
24 showed no dose-response trend. EPA concluded the LOAEL for 1,4-dioxane in mice was
25 380 mg/kg-day based on the increased incidence of pneumonia and rhinitis in female mice; a
26 NOAEL was not established in this study.

27 As shown in Table 4-7, treatment with 1,4-dioxane significantly increased the incidence
28 of hepatocellular carcinomas or adenomas in male and female mice in a dose-related manner.
29 Tumors were first observed on week 81 in high-dose females and in week 58 in high-dose males.
30 Tumors were characterized by parenchymal cells of irregular size and arrangement, and were
31 often hypertrophic with hyperchromatic nuclei. Mitoses were seldom seen. Neoplasms were
32 locally invasive within the liver, but metastasis to the lungs was rarely observed.

Table 4-7. Incidence of hepatocellular adenoma or carcinoma in B6C3F₁ mice exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water

Males (mg/kg-day) ^a			
	0	720	830
Hepatocellular carcinoma	2/49 (4%) ^b	18/50 (36%) ^c	24/47 (51%) ^c
Hepatocellular adenoma or carcinoma	8/49 (16%) ^b	19/50 (38%) ^d	28/47 (60%) ^c
Females (mg/kg-day) ^a			
	0	380	860
Hepatocellular carcinoma	0/50 (0%) ^b	12/48 (25%) ^c	29/37 (78%) ^c
Hepatocellular adenoma or carcinoma	0/50 (0%) ^b	21/48 (44%) ^c	35/37 (95%) ^c

^aTumor incidence values were not adjusted for mortality.

^b $p < 0.001$, positive dose-related trend (Cochran-Armitage test).

^c $p < 0.001$ by Fisher's Exact test pair-wise comparison with controls.

^d $p = 0.014$.

Source: NCI (1978).

1 In addition to liver tumors, a variety of other benign and malignant neoplasms occurred.
2 However, the report (NCI, 1978) indicated that each type had been encountered previously as a
3 spontaneous lesion in the B6C3F₁ mouse. The report further stated that the incidences of these
4 neoplasms were unrelated by type, site, group, or sex of the animal, and hence, not attributable to
5 exposure to 1,4-dioxane. There were a few nasal adenocarcinomas (1/48 in low-dose females
6 and 1/49 in high-dose males) that arose from proliferating respiratory epithelium lining of the
7 nasal turbinates. These growths extended into the nasal cavity, but there was minimal local
8 tissue infiltration. Nasal mucosal polyps were rarely observed. The polyps were derived from
9 mucus-secreting epithelium and were otherwise unremarkable. There was a significant negative
10 trend for alveolar/bronchiolar adenomas or carcinomas of the lung in male mice, such that the
11 incidence in the matched controls was higher than in the dosed groups. The report (NCI, 1978)
12 indicated that the probable reason for this occurrence was that the dosed animals did not live as
13 long as the controls, thus diminishing the possibility of the development of tumors in the dosed
14 groups.

15 **4.2.1.2.6. Japan Bioassay Research Center (JBRC) (1998a); Yamazaki et al. (1994).**

16 Groups of F344/DuCrj rats (50/sex/dose level) were exposed to 1,4-dioxane (>99% pure) in the
17 drinking water at levels of 0, 200, 1,000, or 5,000 ppm for 2 years. Groups of Crj:BDF₁ mice
18 (50/sex/dose level) were similarly exposed to 0, 500, 2,000, or 8,000 ppm of 1,4-dioxane in the
19 drinking water. Both rats and mice were 6 weeks old at the beginning of the study. Food and
20 water were available ad libitum. The animals were observed daily for clinical signs of toxicity,
21 and BWs were measured once per week for 14 weeks and once every 2 weeks until the end of
22 the study. Food consumption was measured once a week for 14 weeks and once every 4 weeks
23 for the remainder of the study. The investigators used data from water consumption and BW

1 changes to calculate the daily intake of 1,4-dioxane by the male and female animals and
2 presented these estimates as ranges. In order to simplify the summary of the results, the doses
3 presented here represent the midpoint of the ranges calculated by JBRC (1998a). Thus, male rats
4 received doses of approximately 0, 16, 81, or 398 mg/kg-day and female rats received 0, 21, 103,
5 or 514 mg/kg-day. Male mice received 0, 66, 251, or 768 mg/kg-day and female mice received
6 0, 77, 323, or 1,066 mg/kg-day.

7 No information was provided as to when urine samples were collected. Blood samples
8 were collected only at the end of the 2-year study (email from Dr. Kazunori Yamazaki, JBRC, to
9 Dr. Julie Stickney, SRC, dated 12/18/06). Hematology analysis included RBCs, hemoglobin,
10 hematocrit, MCV, platelets, WBCs and differential WBCs. Serum biochemistry included total
11 protein, albumin, bilirubin, glucose, cholesterol, triglyceride (rat only), phospholipid, ALT, AST,
12 LDH, LAP, ALP, γ -glutamyl transpeptidase (GGT), CPK, urea nitrogen, creatinine (rat only),
13 sodium, potassium, chloride, calcium, and inorganic phosphorous. Urinalysis parameters were
14 pH, protein, glucose, ketone body, bilirubin (rat only), occult blood, and urobilinogen. Organ
15 weights (brain, lung, liver, spleen, heart, adrenal, testis, ovary, and thymus) were measured, and
16 gross necropsy and histopathologic examination of tissues and organs were performed on all
17 animals (skin, nasal cavity, trachea, lungs, bone marrow, lymph nodes, thymus, spleen, heart,
18 tongue, salivary glands, esophagus, stomach, small and large intestine, liver, pancreas, kidney,
19 urinary bladder, pituitary, thyroid, adrenal, testes, epididymis, seminal vesicle, prostate, ovary,
20 uterus, vagina, mammary gland, brain, spinal cord, sciatic nerve, eye, Harderian gland, muscle,
21 bone, and parathyroid). Dunnett's test and χ^2 test were used to assess the statistical significance
22 of changes in continuous and discrete variables, respectively.

23 Survival was significantly decreased in the rat high-dose groups (80% in control males
24 versus 44% in high-dose males; 76% in control females versus 48% in high-dose females). The
25 effect on survival in high-dose rats occurred in the second year of the study, as all control and
26 exposed rats lived at least 12 months following study initiation (email from Dr. Kazunori
27 Yamazaki, JBRC, to Dr. Julie Stickney, SRC, dated 12/18/06). The extra mortality in the high-
28 dose groups was primarily related to tumors in these groups (peritoneal mesothelioma, liver and
29 nasal tumors) (email from Dr. Kazunori Yamazaki, JBRC, to Dr. Julie Stickney, SRC, dated
30 12/18/06). Neither food nor water consumption were significantly affected by treatment in males
31 or females. Terminal BWs were reduced 10% in high-dose males and 19% in high-dose females.
32 RBC (males only), hemoglobin, hematocrit, and MCV were decreased, and platelets were
33 increased in high-dose groups. These changes (except for MCV) also occurred in mid-dose
34 males. With the exception of a 23% decrease in hemoglobin in high-dose male rats and a 27%
35 increase in platelets in high-dose female rats, hematological changes were within 15% of control
36 values. Significant changes in serum chemistry parameters occurred only in high-dose rats
37 (males: increased phospholipids, AST, ALT, LDH, ALP, GGT, CPK, potassium, and inorganic
38 phosphorus and decreased total protein, albumin, and glucose; females: increased total bilirubin,

1 cholesterol, phospholipids, AST, ALT, LDH, GGT, ALP, CPK, and potassium, and decreased
2 blood glucose). Increases in serum enzyme activities ranged from <2- to 17-fold above control
3 values, with the largest increases seen for ALT, AST, and GGT. Urine pH was significantly
4 decreased at 398 mg/kg-day in males (not tested at other dose levels) and at 103 and
5 514 mg/kg-day in females. Also, blood in the urine was seen in females at 103 and
6 514 mg/kg-day. In males, relative liver weights were increased at 81 and 398 mg/kg-day and
7 absolute liver weights were increased at 398 mg/kg-day. In females, relative and absolute lung
8 and liver weights and relative kidney weights were increased at 514 mg/kg-day.

9 Microscopic examination of the tissues showed nonneoplastic alterations in the nasal
10 cavity, liver, and kidneys mainly in high-dose rats and, in a few cases, in mid-dose rats (Tables
11 4-8 and 4-9). Alterations in high-dose males consisted of nuclear enlargement and metaplasia of
12 the olfactory and respiratory epithelia, atrophy of the olfactory epithelium, hydropic changes and
13 sclerosis of the lamina propria, adhesion, and inflammation. In females, nuclear enlargement of
14 the olfactory epithelium occurred at doses ≥ 103 mg/kg-day, and nuclear enlargement and
15 metaplasia of the respiratory epithelium, squamous cell hyperplasia, respiratory metaplasia of the
16 olfactory epithelium, hydropic changes and sclerosis of the lamina propria, adhesion,
17 inflammation, and proliferation of the nasal gland occurred at 514 mg/kg-day. Alterations were
18 seen in the liver at ≥ 81 mg/kg-day in males (spongiosis hepatitis, hyperplasia, and clear and mixed
19 cell foci) and at 514 mg/kg-day in females (hyperplasia, spongiosis hepatitis, cyst formation, and
20 mixed cell foci). Nuclear enlargement of the renal proximal tubule occurred in males at
21 398 mg/kg-day and in females at ≥ 103 mg/kg-day.

Table 4-8. Incidence of histopathological lesions in male F344/DuCrj rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years

	Dose (mg/kg-day) ^a			
	0	16	81	398
Nuclear enlargement; nasal respiratory epithelium	0/40	0/45	0/35	12/22 ^b
Squamous cell metaplasia; nasal respiratory epithelium	0/40	0/45	0/35	15/22 ^b
Nuclear enlargement; nasal olfactory epithelium	0/40	0/45	4/35	20/22 ^b
Respiratory metaplasia; nasal olfactory epithelium	10/40	11/45	17/35	22/22 ^b
Atrophy; nasal olfactory epithelium	0/40	0/45	0/35	17/22 ^b
Hydropic change; lamina propria	0/40	0/45	0/35	20/22 ^b
Sclerosis; lamina propria	0/40	0/45	1/35	20/22 ^b
Adhesion; nasal cavity	0/40	0/45	0/35	21/22 ^b
Inflammation; nasal cavity	0/40	0/45	0/35	7/22 ^b
Hyperplasia; liver	3/40	2/45	9/35 ^c	12/22 ^b
Spongiosis hepatis; liver	12/40	20/45	21/35 ^c	21/22 ^b
Clear cell foci; liver	3/40	3/45	9/35 ^c	7/22 ^c
Basophilic cell foci; liver	7/40	11/45	6/35	8/22 ^c
Mixed-cell foci; liver	2/40	8/45	14/35 ^b	22/22 ^b
Nuclear enlargement; kidney proximal tubule	0/40	0/45	0/35	22/22 ^b

^aData presented for sacrificed animals.

^b $p \leq 0.01$ by χ^2 test.

^c $p \leq 0.05$.

Source: JBRC (1998a).

Table 4-9. Incidence of histopathological lesions in female F344/DuCrj rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years

	Dose (mg/kg-day) ^a			
	0	21	103	514
Nuclear enlargement; nasal respiratory epithelium	0/38	0/37	0/38	7/24 ^b
Squamous cell metaplasia; nasal respiratory epithelium	0/38	0/37	0/38	18/24 ^b
Squamous cell hyperplasia; nasal cavity	0/38	0/37	0/38	4/24 ^c
Nuclear enlargement; nasal olfactory epithelium	0/38	0/37	24/38 ^b	22/24 ^b
Respiratory metaplasia; nasal olfactory epithelium	1/38	0/37	1/38	24/24 ^b
Atrophy; nasal olfactory epithelium	0/38	0/37	1/38	22/24 ^b
Hydropic change; lamina propria	0/38	0/37	0/38	23/24 ^b
Sclerosis; lamina propria	0/38	0/37	0/38	23/24 ^b
Adhesion; nasal cavity	0/38	0/37	0/38	24/24 ^b
Inflammation; nasal cavity	0/38	0/37	1/38	7/24 ^b
Proliferation; nasal gland	0/38	0/37	0/38	8/24 ^b
Hyperplasia; liver	2/38	2/37	9/38	24/24 ^b
Spongiosis hepatitis; liver	0/38	0/37	1/38	14/24 ^b
Cyst formation; liver	0/38	1/37	0/38	5/24 ^c
Mixed-cell foci; liver	1/38	1/37	3/38	7/24 ^a
Nuclear enlargement; kidney proximal tubule	0/38	0/37	6/38 ^b	22/24 ^a

^aData presented for sacrificed animals.

^b $p \leq 0.01$ by χ^2 test.

^c $p \leq 0.05$.

Source: JBRC (1998a).

1 NOAEL and LOAEL values for rats in this study were identified by EPA as 81 and
2 398 mg/kg-day, respectively, based on toxicity observed in nasal tissue of male rats (i.e., atrophy
3 of olfactory epithelium, adhesion, and inflammation). Metaplasia and hyperplasia of the nasal
4 epithelium were also observed in high-dose male and female rats. These effects are likely to be
5 associated with the formation of nasal cavity tumors in these dose groups. Nuclear enlargement
6 was observed in the nasal olfactory epithelium and the kidney proximal tubule at a dose of
7 103 mg/kg-day in female rats; however, it is unclear whether these alterations represent adverse
8 toxicological effects. Hematological effects noted in male rats given 81 and 398 mg/kg-day
9 (decreased RBCs, hemoglobin, hematocrit, increased platelets) were within 20% of control
10 values. In female rats decreases in hematological effects were observed in the high dose group
11 (514 mg/kg-day). A reference range database for hematological effects in laboratory animals
12 (Wolford et al., 1986) indicates that a 20% change in these parameters may fall within a normal
13 range (10th–90th percentile values) and may not represent a treatment-related effect of concern.
14 Liver lesions were also seen at a dose of 81 mg/kg-day in male rats; these changes are likely to
15 be associated with liver tumorigenesis. Clear and mixed-cell foci are commonly considered
16 preneoplastic changes and would not be considered evidence of noncancer toxicity. The nature

1 of spongiosis hepatitis as a preneoplastic change is less well understood (Bannash, 2003; Karbe
2 and Kerlin, 2002; Stroebel et al., 1995). Spongiosis hepatitis is a cyst-like lesion that arises from
3 the perisinusoidal Ito cells of the liver. It is commonly seen in aging rats, but has been shown to
4 increase in incidence following exposure to hepatocarcinogens. Spongiosis hepatitis can be seen
5 in combination with preneoplastic foci in the liver or with hepatocellular adenoma or carcinoma
6 and has been considered a preneoplastic lesion (Bannash et al., 2003; Stroebel et al., 1995). This
7 change can also be associated with hepatocellular hypertrophy and liver toxicity and has been
8 regarded as a secondary effect of some liver carcinogens (Karbe and Kerlin, 2002). In the case
9 of the JBRC (1998a) study, spongiosis hepatitis was associated with other preneoplastic changes
10 in the liver (clear and mixed-cell foci). No other lesions indicative of liver toxicity were seen in
11 this study; therefore, spongiosis hepatitis was not considered indicative of noncancer effects.
12 Serum chemistry changes (increases in total protein, albumin, and glucose; decreases in AST,
13 ALT, LDH, and ALP, potassium, and inorganic phosphorous) were observed in both male and
14 female rats (JBRC, 1998a) in the high dose groups, 398 and 514 mg/kg-day, respectively. These
15 serum chemistry changes seen in terminal blood samples from high-dose male and female rats
16 are likely related to tumor formation in these dose groups.

17 Significantly increased incidences of liver tumors (adenomas and carcinomas) and tumors
18 of the nasal cavity occurred in high-dose male and female rats (Tables 4-11 and 4-12) treated
19 with 1,4-dioxane for 2 years. The first liver tumor was seen at 85 weeks in high-dose male rats
20 and 73 weeks in high-dose female rats (vs. 101–104 weeks in lower dose groups and controls)
21 (email from Dr. Kazunori Yamazaki, JBRC, to Dr. Julie Stickney, SRC, dated 12/18/06). In
22 addition, a significant increase ($p \leq 0.01$, Fisher's Exact test) in mesotheliomas of the
23 peritoneum was seen in high-dose males (28/50 versus 2/50 in controls). Mesotheliomas were
24 the single largest cause of death among high-dose male rats, accounting for 12 of 28
25 pretermination deaths (email from Dr. Kazunori Yamazaki, JBRC, to Dr. Julie Stickney, SRC,
26 dated 12/18/06). Also, in males, there were increasing trends in mammary gland fibroadenoma
27 and fibroma of the subcutis, both statistically significant ($p < 0.01$) by the Peto test of dose-
28 response trend. Females showed a significant increasing trend in mammary gland adenomas
29 ($p = 0.006$ Cochran-Armitage trend test). The tumor incidence values presented in Tables 4-10
30 and 4-11 were not adjusted for survival because all rats lived longer than 12 months on study.

Table 4-10. Incidence of nasal cavity, peritoneum, and mammary gland tumors in F344/DuCrj rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years

Dose (mg/kg-day)	Males				Females			
	0	16	81	398	0	21	103	514
Nasal Cavity								
Squamous cell carcinoma	0/50	0/50	0/50	3/50	0/50 ^a	0/50	0/50	7/50 ^b
Sarcoma	0/50	0/50	0/50	2/50	0/50	0/50	0/50	0/50
Rhabdomyosarcoma	0/50	0/50	0/50	1/50	0/50	0/50	0/50	0/50
Esthesioneuro-epithelioma	0/50	0/50	0/50	1/50	0/50	0/50	0/50	1/50
All Nasal Cavity Tumors	0/50 ^a	0/50	0/50	7/50 ^b	0/50 ^a	0/50	0/50	8/50 ^c
Peritoneum								
Mesothelioma	2	2	5	28	1	0	0	0
Mammary Gland								
Fibroadenoma	1	1	0	4 ^a	3	2	1	3
Adenoma	0	0	0	0	6	7	10	16 ^d
All Mammary Gland Tumors	1	1	0	4	9	9	11	19

^a $p < 0.01$ by Peto test for trend.

^b $p \leq 0.05$.

^c $p \leq 0.01$ by Fisher's Exact test.

^d $p = 0.006$ by Cochran-Armitage trend test.

Source: JBRC (1998a).

Table 4-11. Incidence of liver tumors in F344/DuCrj rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years

Dose (mg/kg-day)	Males				Females			
	0	16	81	398	0	21	103	514
Hepatocellular adenoma	0/50 ^a	2/50	4/49	24/50 ^a	1/50 ^b	0/50	5/50	38/50 ^a
Hepatocellular carcinoma	0/50 ^a	0/50	0/49	14/50 ^a	1/50 ^b	0/50	0/50	10/50 ^a
Adenoma or carcinoma	0/50 ^a	2/50	4/49	33/50 ^a	1/50 ^b	0/50	5/50	40/50 ^a

^a $p \leq 0.01$ by Fisher's Exact test.

^b $p < 0.01$ by Peto test for trend.

Source: JBRC (1998a).

1 In the study in mice, survival was low in all male groups (31/50, 33/50, 25/50, and 26/50
2 in control, low-, mid-, and high-dose groups, respectively) and particularly low in high-dose
3 females (29/50, 29/50, 17/50, and 5/50 in control, low-, mid-, and high-dose groups,
4 respectively). Deaths occurred primarily during the second year of the study. Survival at
5 12 months in male mice was 50/50, 48/50, 50/50, and 48/50 in control, low-, mid-, and high-dose
6 groups, respectively. Female mouse survival at 12 months was 50/50, 50/50, 48/50, and 48/50 in
7 control, low-, mid-, and high-dose groups, respectively (email from Dr. Kazunori Yamazaki,

1 JBRC, to Dr. Julie Stickney, Syracuse Research Corporation (SRC), dated 12/18/06). The deaths
2 were primarily tumor-related (e.g., liver tumors were listed as the cause of death for 31 of the 45
3 pretermination deaths in high-dose female rats) (email from Dr. Kazunori Yamazaki, JBRC, to
4 Dr. Julie Stickney, SRC, dated 12/18/06). Food consumption was not significantly affected, but
5 water consumption was reduced 26% in high-dose males and 28% in high-dose females. Final
6 BWs were reduced 43% in high-dose males and 15 and 45% in mid- and high-dose females,
7 respectively. Males showed increases in RBC counts, hemoglobin, and hematocrit, whereas in
8 females, there was a decrease in platelets in mid- and high-dose rats. With the exception of a
9 60% decrease in platelets in high-dose female mice, hematological changes were within 15% of
10 control values. Serum AST, ALT, LDH, and ALP activities were significantly increased in mid-
11 and high-dose males, whereas LAP and CPK were increased only in high-dose males. AST,
12 ALT, LDH, and ALP activities were increased in mid- and high-dose females, but CPK activity
13 was increased only in high-dose females. Increases in serum enzyme activities ranged from less
14 than two- to sevenfold above control values. Glucose and triglycerides were decreased in high-
15 dose males and in mid- and high-dose females. High-dose females also showed decreases in
16 serum phospholipid and albumin concentrations (not reported in males). Blood calcium was
17 lower in high-dose females and was not reported in males. Urinary pH was decreased in high-
18 dose males, whereas urinary protein, glucose, and occult blood were increased in mid- and high-
19 dose females. Relative and absolute lung weights were increased in high-dose males and in mid-
20 and high-dose females. Microscopic examination of the tissues for nonneoplastic lesions showed
21 significant alterations in the epithelium of the respiratory tract, mainly in high-dose animals,
22 although some changes occurred in mid-dose mice (Tables 4-12 and 4-13). Commonly seen
23 alterations included nuclear enlargement, atrophy, and inflammation of the epithelium. Other
24 notable changes observed included nuclear enlargement of the proximal tubule of the kidney and
25 angiectasis in the liver in high-dose males.

Table 4-12. Incidence of histopathological lesions in male Crj:BDF₁ mice exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years

	Dose (mg/kg-day) ^a			
	0	66	251	768
Nuclear enlargement; nasal respiratory epithelium	0/31	0/33	0/25	19/26 ^b
Nuclear enlargement; nasal olfactory epithelium	0/31	0/33	7/25 ^b	26/26 ^b
Atrophy; nasal olfactory epithelium	0/31	0/33	0/25	26/26 ^b
Inflammation; nasal cavity	1/31	1/33	1/25	15/26 ^b
Atrophy; tracheal epithelium	0/31	0/33	0/25	24/26 ^b
Nuclear enlargement; tracheal epithelium	0/31	0/33	0/25	12/26 ^b
Nuclear enlargement; bronchial epithelium	0/31	0/33	0/25	24/26 ^b
Atrophy; lung/bronchial epithelium	0/31	0/33	0/25	26/26 ^b
Accumulation of foamy cells; lung	1/31	0/33	0/25	22/26 ^b
Angiectasis; liver	2/31	2/33	3/25	8/26 ^c
Nuclear enlargement; kidney proximal tubule	0/31	0/33	0/25	22/26 ^b

^aData presented for sacrificed animals.

^b $p \leq 0.01$ by χ^2 test.

^c $p \leq 0.05$.

Source: JBRC (1998a).

Table 4-13. Incidence of histopathological lesions in female Crj:BDF₁ mice exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years

	Dose (mg/kg-day) ^a			
	0	77	323	1,066
Nuclear enlargement; nasal respiratory epithelium	0/29	0/29	0/17	5/5 ^b
Nuclear enlargement; nasal olfactory epithelium	0/29	0/29	17/17 ^b	1/5
Atrophy; nasal olfactory epithelium	0/29	0/29	0/17	5/5 ^b
Inflammation; nasal cavity	0/29	0/29	5/17 ^b	5/5 ^b
Atrophy; tracheal epithelium	0/29	0/29	1/17	5/5 ^b
Nuclear enlargement; bronchial epithelium	0/29	1/29	13/17 ^b	5/5 ^b
Atrophy; lung/bronchial epithelium	0/29	0/29	3/17	5/5 ^b
Accumulation of foamy cells; lung	0/29	1/29	3/17	5/5 ^b

^aData presented for sacrificed animals.

^b $p \leq 0.01$ by χ^2 test.

Source: JBRC (1998a).

1 NOAEL and LOAEL values for mice in this study were identified by EPA as 77 and
 2 323 mg/kg-day, respectively, based on nasal inflammation observed in female mice. Nuclear
 3 enlargement of the nasal olfactory epithelium and bronchial epithelium was also observed at a
 4 dose of 323 mg/kg-day in female rats; however, it is unclear whether these alterations represent
 5 adverse toxicological effects. The serum chemistry changes seen in terminal blood samples from

1 male and female mice (mid- and high-dose groups) are likely related to tumor formation in these
 2 animals. Liver angiectasis, an abnormal dilatation and/or lengthening of a blood or lymphatic
 3 vessel, was seen in male mice given 1,4-dioxane at a dose of 768 mg/kg-day.

4 Treatment with 1,4-dioxane resulted in an increase in the formation of liver tumors
 5 (adenomas and carcinomas) in male and female mice. The incidence of hepatocellular adenoma
 6 was increased in male mice in the mid-dose group only. The incidence of male mice with
 7 hepatocellular carcinoma or either tumor type (adenoma or carcinoma) was increased in the low,
 8 mid, and high-dose groups. The appearance of the first liver tumor occurred in male mice at 64,
 9 74, 63, and 59 weeks in the control, low- mid-, and high-dose groups, respectively (email from
 10 Dr. Kazunori Yamazaki, JBRC, to Dr. Julie Stickney, SRC, dated 12/18/06). In female mice,
 11 increased incidence was observed for each liver tumor type in all treatment groups (Table 4-14).
 12 The appearance of the first liver tumor in female mice occurred at 95, 79, 71, and 56 weeks in
 13 the control, low- mid-, and high-dose groups, respectively (email from Dr. Kazunori Yamazaki,
 14 JBRC, to Dr. Julie Stickney, SRC, dated 12/18/06). The tumor incidence data presented for male
 15 and female mice were based on mice that survived at least 12 months on study. Mice that died
 16 prior to 12 months were not included in Table 4-14.

Table 4-14. Incidence of liver tumors in Crj:BDF₁ mice exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years

Dose (mg/kg-day)	Males				Females			
	0	66	251	768	0	77	323	1,066
Hepatocellular adenoma	7/50	16/48	22/50 ^b	8/48	4/50	30/50 ^c	20/48 ^c	2/48
Hepatocellular carcinoma	15/50 ^a	20/48	23/50	36/48 ^b	0/50 ^a	6/50 ^b	30/48 ^c	45/48 ^c
Adenoma or carcinoma	21/50	31/48 ^c	37/50 ^b	39/48 ^b	4/50 ^a	34/50 ^c	41/48 ^c	46/48 ^c

^a*p* < 0.05; positive dose-related trend (Cochran-Armitage test or Peto test)

^b*p* ≤ 0.05 by Fisher's Exact test.

^c*p* ≤ 0.01 by Fisher's Exact test.

Sources: JBRC (1998a); email from Dr. Kazunori Yamazaki, JBRC, to Dr. Julie Stickney, SRC (12/18/06).

17 A weight of evidence evaluation of the carcinogenicity studies presented in Section
 18 4.2.1.2 is located in Section 4.7 and Table 4-18.

4.2.2. Inhalation Toxicity

4.2.2.1. Subchronic Inhalation Toxicity

19 **4.2.2.1.1. Fairley et al. (1934).** Rabbits, guinea pigs, rats, and mice (3–6/species/group) were
 20 exposed to 1,000, 2,000, 5,000, or 10,000 ppm of 1,4-dioxane vapor for 3 hours/day,
 21 5 days/week and 1.5 hours on the 6th day (16.5 hours/week). Animals were exposed until death
 22 occurred or were sacrificed at varying time periods. At the 10,000 ppm concentration, only one

1 animal (rat) survived a 7-day exposure. The rest of the animals (six guinea pigs, three mice, and
2 two rats) died within the first five exposures. Severe liver and kidney damage and acute vascular
3 congestion of the lungs were observed in these animals. Kidney damage was described as patchy
4 degeneration of cortical tubules with vascular congestion and hemorrhage. Liver lesions varied
5 from cloudy hepatocyte swelling to large areas of necrosis. At 5,000 ppm, mortality was
6 observed in two mice and one guinea pig following 15–34 exposures. The remaining animals
7 were sacrificed following 49.5 hours (3 weeks) of exposure (three rabbits) or 94.5 hours
8 (5 weeks) of exposure (three guinea pigs). Liver and kidney damage in both dead and surviving
9 animals was similar to that described for the 10,000 ppm concentration. Animals (four rabbits,
10 four guinea pigs, six rats, and five mice) were exposed to 2,000 ppm for 45–102 total exposure
11 hours (approximately 2–6 weeks). Kidney and liver damage was still apparent in animals
12 exposed to this concentration. Animals exposed to 1,000 ppm were killed at intervals with the
13 total exposure duration ranging between 78 and 202.5 hours (approximately 4–12 weeks).
14 Cortical kidney degeneration and hepatocyte degeneration and liver necrosis were observed in
15 these animals (two rabbits, three guinea pigs, three rats, and four mice). The low concentration
16 of 1,000 ppm was identified by EPA as a LOAEL for liver and kidney degeneration in rats, mice,
17 rabbits, and guinea pigs in this study.

4.2.2.2. Chronic Inhalation Toxicity and Carcinogenicity

18 **4.2.2.2.1. Torkelson et al. (1974).** Whole body exposures of male and female Wistar rats
19 (288/sex) to 1,4-dioxane vapors (99.9% pure) at a concentration of 0.4 mg/L (111 ppm), were
20 carried out 7 hours/day, 5 days/week for 2 years. The age of the animals at the beginning of the
21 study was not provided. The concentration of 1,4-dioxane vapor during exposures was
22 determined with infrared analyzers. Food and water were available ad libitum except during
23 exposures. Endpoints examined included clinical signs, eye and nasal irritation, skin condition,
24 respiratory distress, and tumor formation. BWs were determined weekly. Standard
25 hematological parameters were determined on all surviving animals after 16 and 23 months of
26 exposure. Blood collected at termination was used also for determination of clinical chemistry
27 parameters (serum AST and ALP activities, blood urea nitrogen [BUN], and total protein).
28 Liver, kidneys, and spleen were weighed and the major tissues and organs were processed for
29 microscopic examination (lungs, trachea, thoracic lymph nodes, heart, liver, pancreas, stomach,
30 intestine, spleen, thyroid, mesenteric lymph nodes, kidneys, urinary bladder, pituitary, adrenals,
31 testes, ovaries, oviduct, uterus, mammary gland, lacrimal gland, lymph nodes, brain, vagina, and
32 bone marrow, and any abnormal growths). Nasal tissues were not obtained for histopathological
33 evaluation. Control and experimental groups were compared statistically using Student's t test,
34 Yates corrected χ^2 test, or Fisher's Exact test.

35 Exposure to 1,4-dioxane vapors had no significant effect on mortality or BW gain and
36 induced no signs of eye or nasal irritation or respiratory distress. Slight, but statistically

1 significant, changes in hematological and clinical chemistry parameters were within the normal
2 physiological limits and were considered to be of no toxicological importance by the
3 investigators. Altered hematological parameters included decreases in packed cell volume, RBC
4 count, and hemoglobin, and an increase in WBC count in male rats. Clinical chemistry changes
5 consisted of a decrease in BUN (control— 23 ± 9.9 ; 111-ppm dioxane— 19.8 ± 8.8) and an
6 increase in ALP activity (control— 34.4 ± 12.1 ; 111-ppm dioxane— 29.9 ± 9.2) and total protein
7 (control— 7.5 ± 0.37 ; 111-ppm dioxane— 7.9 ± 0.53) in male rats (values are mean \pm standard
8 deviation). Organ weights were not significantly affected. Microscopic examination of organs
9 and tissues did not reveal any treatment-related effects. Based of the lack of significant effects
10 on several endpoints, EPA identified the exposure concentration of 0.4 mg/L (111 ppm) as a free
11 standing NOAEL. The true NOAEL was likely to be higher.

12 Tumors, observed in all groups including controls, were characteristic of the rat strain
13 used and were considered unrelated to 1,4-dioxane inhalation. The most common tumors were
14 reticulum cell sarcomas and mammary tumors. Using Fisher's Exact test and a significance level
15 of $p < 0.05$, no one type of tumor occurred more frequently in treated rats than in controls. No
16 hepatic or nasal cavity tumors were seen in any rat.

4.2.3. Initiation/Promotion Studies

4.2.3.1. *Bull et al. (1986)*

17 Bull et al. (1986) tested 1,4-dioxane as a cancer initiator in mice using oral,
18 subcutaneous, and topical routes of exposure. A group of 40 female SENCAR mice (6–8 weeks
19 old) was administered a single dose of 1,000 mg/kg dioxane (purity >99%) by gavage,
20 subcutaneous injection, or topical administration (vehicle was not specified). A group of rats
21 was used as a vehicle control (number of animals not specified). Food and water were provided
22 ad libitum. Two weeks after administration of 1,4-dioxane, 12-O-tetradecanoylphorbol-13-
23 acetate (TPA) ($1.0 \mu\text{g}$ in 0.2 mL of acetone) was applied to the shaved back of mice
24 3 times/week for a period of 20 weeks. The yield of papillomas at 24 weeks was selected as a
25 potential predictor of carcinoma yields at 52 weeks following the start of the promotion
26 schedule. Acetone was used instead of TPA in an additional group of 20 mice in order to
27 determine whether a single dose of 1,4-dioxane could induce tumors in the absence of TPA
28 promotion.

29 1,4-Dioxane did not increase the formation of papillomas compared to mice initiated with
30 vehicle and promoted with TPA, indicating lack of initiating activity under the conditions of the
31 study. Negative results were obtained for all three exposure routes. A single dose of
32 1,4-dioxane did not induce tumors in the absence of TPA promotion.

4.2.3.2. *King et al. (1973)*

1 1,4-Dioxane was evaluated for complete carcinogenicity and tumor promotion activity in
2 mouse skin. In the complete carcinogenicity study, 0.2 mL of a solution of 1,4-dioxane (purity
3 not specified) in acetone was applied to the shaved skin of the back of Swiss Webster mice
4 (30/sex) 3 times/week for 78 weeks. Acetone was applied to the backs of control mice (30/sex)
5 for the same time period. In the promotion study, each animal was treated with 50 µg of
6 dimethylbenzanthracene 1 week prior to the topical application of the 1,4-dioxane solution
7 described above (0.2 mL, 3 times/week, 78 weeks) (30 mice/sex). Acetone vehicle was used in
8 negative control mice (30/sex). Croton oil was used as a positive control in the promotion study
9 (30/sex). Weekly counts of papillomas and suspect carcinomas were made by gross
10 examination. 1,4-Dioxane was also administered in the drinking water (0.5 and 1%) to groups of
11 Osborne-Mendel rats (35/sex/group) and B6C3F₁ mice for 42 weeks (control findings were only
12 reported for 34 weeks).

13 1,4-Dioxane was negative in the complete skin carcinogenicity test using dermal
14 exposure. One treated female mouse had malignant lymphoma; however, no papillomas were
15 observed in male or female mice by 60 weeks. Neoplastic lesions of the skin, lungs, and kidney
16 were observed in mice given the promotional treatment with 1,4-dioxane. In addition, the
17 percentage of mice with skin tumors increased sharply after approximately 10 weeks of
18 promotion treatment. Significant mortality was observed when 1,4-dioxane was administered as
19 a promoter (only 4 male and 5 female mice survived for 60 weeks), but not as a complete
20 carcinogen (22 male and 25 female mice survived until 60 weeks). The survival of acetone-
21 treated control mice in the promotion study was not affected (29 male and 26 female mice
22 survived until 60 weeks); however, the mice treated with croton oil as a positive control
23 experienced significant mortality (0 male and 1 female mouse survived for 60 weeks). The
24 incidence of mice with papillomas was similar for croton oil and 1,4-dioxane; however, the
25 tumor multiplicity (i.e., number of tumors/mouse) was higher for the croton oil treatment.

26 Oral administration of 1,4-dioxane in drinking water caused appreciable mortality in rats,
27 but not mice, and increased weight gain in surviving rats and male mice. Histopathological
28 lesions (i.e., unspecified liver and kidney effects) were also reported in exposed male and female
29 rats; however, no histopathological changes were indicated for mice.

30 1,4-Dioxane was demonstrated to be a tumor promoter, but not a complete carcinogen in
31 mouse skin, in this study. Topical administration for 78 weeks following initiation with
32 dimethylbenzanthracene caused an increase in the incidence and multiplicity of skin tumors in
33 mice. Tumors were also observed at remote sites (i.e., kidney and lung), and survival was
34 affected. Topical application of 1,4-dioxane for 60 weeks in the absence of the initiating
35 treatment produced no effects on skin tumor formation or mortality in mice.

4.2.3.3. *Lundberg et al. (1987)*

1 Lundberg et al. (1987) evaluated the tumor promoting activity of 1,4-dioxane in rat liver.
2 Male Sprague Dawley rats (8/dose group, 19 for control group) weighing 200 g underwent a
3 partial hepatectomy followed 24 hours later by an i.p. injection of 30 mg/kg diethylnitrosamine
4 (DEN) (initiation treatment). 1,4-Dioxane (99.5% pure with 25 ppm butylated hydroxytoluene
5 as a stabilizer) was then administered daily by gavage (in saline vehicle) at doses of 0, 100, or
6 1,000 mg/kg-day, 5 days/week for 7 weeks. Control rats were administered saline daily by
7 gavage, following DEN initiation. 1,4-Dioxane was also administered to groups of rats that were
8 not given the DEN initiating treatment (saline used instead of DEN). Ten days after the last
9 dose, animals were sacrificed and liver sections were stained for GGT. The number and total
10 volume of GGT-positive foci were determined.

11 1,4-Dioxane did not increase the number or volume of GGT-foci in rats that were not
12 given the DEN initiation treatment. The high dose of 1,4-dioxane (1,000 mg/kg-day) given as a
13 promoting treatment (i.e., following DEN injection) produced an increase in the number of
14 GGT-positive foci and the total foci volume. Histopathological changes were noted in the livers
15 of high-dose rats. Enlarged, foamy hepatocytes were observed in the midzonal region of the
16 liver, with the foamy appearance due to the presence of numerous fat-containing cytoplasmic
17 vacuoles. These results suggest that cytotoxic doses of 1,4-dioxane may be associated with
18 tumor promotion of 1,4-dioxane in rat liver.

4.3. REPRODUCTIVE/DEVELOPMENTAL STUDIES—ORAL AND INHALATION

4.3.1. *Giavini et al. (1985)*

19 Pregnant female Sprague Dawley rats (18–20 per dose group) were given 1,4-dioxane
20 (99% pure, 0.7% acetal) by gavage in water at concentrations of 0, 0.25, 0.5, or 1 mL/kg-day,
21 corresponding to dose estimates of 0, 250, 500, or 1,000 mg/kg-day (density of 1,4-dioxane is
22 approximately 1.03 g/mL). The chemical was administered at a constant volume of 3 mL/kg on
23 days 6–15 of gestation. Food consumption was determined daily and BWs were measured every
24 3 days. The dams were sacrificed with chloroform on gestation day 21 and the numbers of
25 corpora lutea, implantations, resorptions, and live fetuses were recorded. Fetuses were weighed
26 and examined for external malformations prior to the evaluation of visceral and skeletal
27 malformations (Wilson's free-hand section method and staining with Alizarin red) and a
28 determination of the degree of ossification.

29 Maternal weight gain was reduced by 10% in the high-dose group (1,000 mg/kg-day).
30 Food consumption for this group was 5% lower during the dosing period, but exceeded control
31 levels for the remainder of the study. No change from control was observed in the number of
32 implantations, live fetuses, or resorptions; however, fetal birth weight was 5% lower in the
33 highest dose group ($p < 0.01$). 1,4-Dioxane exposure did not increase the frequency of major

1 malformations or minor anomalies and variants. Ossification of the sternebrae was reduced in
2 the 1,000 mg/kg-day dose group ($p < 0.05$). The study authors suggested that the observed delay
3 in sternebrae ossification combined with the decrease in fetal birth weight indicated a
4 developmental delay related to 1,4-dioxane treatment. NOAEL and LOAEL values of 500 and
5 1,000 mg/kg-day were identified from this study by EPA and based on delayed ossification of
6 the sternebrae and reduced fetal BWs.

4.4. OTHER DURATION OR ENDPOINT-SPECIFIC STUDIES

4.4.1. Acute and Short-term Toxicity

7 The acute (≤ 24 hours) and short-term toxicity studies (<30 days) of 1,4-dioxane in
8 laboratory animals are summarized in Table 4-15. Several exposure routes were employed in
9 these studies, including dermal application, drinking water exposure, gavage, vapor inhalation,
10 and i.v. or i.p. injection.

4.4.1.1. Oral Toxicity

11 Mortality was observed in many acute high-dose studies, and LD50 values for
12 1,4-dioxane were calculated for rats, mice, and guinea pigs (see Table 4-15; Pozzani et al., 1959;
13 Smyth et al., 1941; Laug et al., 1939). Clinical signs of CNS depression were observed,
14 including staggered gait, narcosis, paralysis, coma, and death (Nelson, 1951; Laug et al., 1939;
15 Schrenk and Yant, 1936; de Navasquez, 1935). Severe liver and kidney degeneration and
16 necrosis were often seen in acute studies (JBRC, 1998b; David, 1964; Kesten et al., 1939; Laug
17 et al., 1939; Schrenk and Yant, 1936; de Navasquez, 1935). JBRC (1998b) additionally reported
18 histopathological lesions in the nasal cavity and the brain of rats following 2 weeks of exposure
19 to 1,4-dioxane in the drinking water.

4.4.1.2. Inhalation Toxicity

20 Acute and short-term toxicity studies (all routes) are summarized in Table 4-15.
21 Mortality occurred in many high-concentration studies (Pozzani et al., 1959; Nelson, 1951;
22 Wirth and Klimmer, 1936). Inhalation of 1,4-dioxane caused eye and nasal irritation, altered
23 respiration, and pulmonary edema and congestion (Yant et al., 1930). Clinical signs of CNS
24 depression were observed, including staggered gait, narcosis, paralysis, coma, and death (Nelson,
25 1951; Wirth and Klimmer, 1936). Liver and kidney degeneration and necrosis were also seen in
26 acute and short-term inhalation studies (Drew et al., 1978; Fairley et al., 1934).

Table 4-15. Acute and short-term toxicity studies of 1,4-dioxane

Animal	Exposure route	Test conditions	Results	Dose ^a	Reference
Oral studies					
Rat (inbred strain and gender unspecified)	Oral via drinking water	1–10 Days of exposure	Ultrastructural changes in the kidney, degenerative nephrosis, hyaline droplet accumulation, crystal formation in mitochondria	11,000 mg/kg-day (5%)	David, 1964
Rat (strain and gender unspecified)	Oral via drinking water	5–12 Days of exposure	Extensive degeneration of the kidney, liver damage, mortality in 8/10 animals by 12 days	11,000 mg/kg-day (5%)	Kesten et al., 1939
F344/DuCrj rat	Oral via drinking water	14-Day exposure	Mortality, decreased BWs, histopathological lesions in the nasal cavity, liver, kidney, and brain	2,500 mg/kg-day (nuclear enlargement of olfactory epithelial cells), >7,500 mg/kg-day for all other effects	JBRC, 1998b
Female Sprague Dawley rat	Gavage	0, 168, 840, 2550, or 4,200 mg/kg by gavage, 21 and 4 hours prior to sacrifice	Increased ODC activity, hepatic CYP450 content, and DNA single-strand breaks	840 mg/kg (ODC activity only)	Kitchin and Brown, 1990
Female Carworth Farms-Nelson rat	Gavage	Determination of a single dose LD ₅₀	Lethality	LD ₅₀ = 6,400 mg/kg (14,200 ppm)	Pozzani et al., 1959
Male Wistar rat, guinea pig	Gavage	Single dose, LD ₅₀ determination	Lethality	LD ₅₀ (mg/kg): rat = 7,120 guinea pig = 3,150	Smyth et al., 1941
Rat, mouse, guinea pig	Gavage	Single dose; several dose groups	Clinical signs of CNS depression, stomach hemorrhage, kidney enlargement, and liver and kidney degeneration	LD ₅₀ (mg/kg): mouse = 5,900 rat = 5,400 guinea pig = 4,030	Laug et al., 1939
Rabbit	Gavage	Single gavage dose of 0, 207, 1,034, or 2,068 mg/kg-day	Clinical signs of CNS depression, mortality at 2068 mg/kg, renal toxicity (polyuria followed by anuria), histopathological changes in liver and kidneys	1,034 mg/kg-day	de Navasquez, 1935
Rat, rabbit	Gavage	Single dose; mortality after 2 weeks	Mortality and narcosis	3,160 mg/kg	Nelson, 1951

Animal	Exposure route	Test conditions	Results	Dose ^a	Reference
Crj:BDF ₁ mouse	Oral via drinking water	14-Day exposure	Mortality, decreased BWs, histopathological lesions in the nasal cavity, liver, kidney, and brain	10,800 mg/kg-day; hepatocellular swelling	JBRC, 1998b
Dog	Drinking water ingestion	3–10 Days of exposure	Clinical signs of CNS depression, and liver and kidney degeneration	11,000 mg/kg-day (5%)	Schrenk and Yant, 1936
Inhalation studies					
Male CD1 rat	Vapor inhalation	Serum enzymes measured before and after a single 4 hour exposure	Increase in ALT, AST, and OCT; no change in G-6-Pase	1,000 ppm	Drew et al., 1978
Rat	Vapor inhalation	5 Hours of exposure	Mortality and narcosis	6,000 ppm	Nelson, 1951
Female Carworth Farms-Nelson rat	Vapor inhalation	Determination of a 4-hour inhalation LC ₅₀	Lethality	LC ₅₀ = 51.3 mg/L	Pozzani et al., 1959
Mouse, cat	Vapor inhalation	8 Hours/day for 17 days	Paralysis and death	8,400 ppm	Wirth and Klimmer, 1936
Guinea pig	Vapor inhalation	8-Hour exposure to 0.1–3% by volume	Eye and nasal irritation, retching movements, altered respiration, narcosis, pulmonary edema and congestion, hyperemia of the brain	0.5% by volume	Yant et al., 1930
Rabbit, guinea pig, rat, mouse	Vapor inhalation	3 Hours exposure, for 5 days; 1.5 hour exposure for 1 day	Degeneration and necrosis in the kidney and liver, vascular congestion in the lungs	10,000 ppm	Fairley et al., 1934
Other routes					
Male COBS/Wistar rat	Dermal	Nonoccluded technique using shaved areas of the back and flank; single application, 14-day observation	Negative; no effects noted	8,300 mg/kg	Clark et al., 1984
Rabbit, cat	i.v. injection	Single injection of 0, 207, 1,034, 1,600 mg/kg-day	Clinical signs of CNS depression, narcosis at 1,034 mg/kg, mortality at 1,600 mg/kg	1,034 mg/kg-day	de Navasquez, 1935

Animal	Exposure route	Test conditions	Results	Dose ^a	Reference
Female Sprague Dawley rat	i.p. injection	Single dose; LD ₅₀ values determined 24 hours and 14 days after injection	Increased serum SDH activity at 1/16th of the LD ₅₀ dose; no change at higher or lower doses	LD ₅₀ (mg/kg): 24 hours = 4,848 14 days = 799	Lundberg et al., 1986
CBA/J mouse	i.p. injection	Daily injection for 7 days, 0, 0.1, 1, 5, and 10%	Slightly lower lymphocyte response to mitogens	2,000 mg/kg-day (10%)	Thurman et al., 1978

^aLowest effective dose for positive results/ highest dose tested for negative results.

ND = no data; OCT = ornithine carbamyl transferase; ODC = ornithine decarboxylase; SDH = sorbitol dehydrogenase

4.4.2. Neurotoxicity

1 Clinical signs of CNS depression have been reported in humans and laboratory animals
2 following high dose exposure to 1,4-dioxane (see Sections 4.1 and 4.2.1.1). Neurological
3 symptoms were reported in the fatal case of a worker exposed to high concentrations of
4 1,4-dioxane through both inhalation and dermal exposure (Johnstone, 1959). These symptoms
5 included headache, elevation in blood pressure, agitation and restlessness, and coma. Autopsy
6 findings demonstrated perivascular widening in the brain, with small foci of demyelination in
7 several regions (e.g., cortex, basal nuclei). It was suggested that these neurological changes may
8 have been secondary to anoxia and cerebral edema. In laboratory animals, the neurological
9 effects of acute high-dose exposure included staggered gait, narcosis, paralysis, coma, and death
10 (Nelson, 1951; Laug et al., 1939; Schrenk and Yant, 1936; de Navasquez, 1935; Yant et al.,
11 1930). The neurotoxicity of 1,4-dioxane was further investigated in several studies described
12 below (Frantik et al., 1994; Kanada et al., 1994; Goldberg et al., 1964; Knoefel, 1935).

4.4.2.1. *Frantik et al. (1994)*

13 The acute neurotoxicity of 1,4-dioxane was evaluated following a 4-hour inhalation
14 exposure to male Wistar rats (four per dose group) and a 2-hour inhalation exposure to female
15 H-strain mice (eight per dose group). Three exposure groups and a control group were used in
16 this study. Exposure concentrations were not specified, but apparently were chosen from the
17 linear portion of the concentration-effect curve. The neurotoxicity endpoint measured in this
18 study was the inhibition of the propagation and maintenance of an electrically-evoked seizure
19 discharge. This endpoint has been correlated with the behavioral effects and narcosis that occur
20 following acute exposure to higher concentrations of organic solvents. Immediately following
21 1,4-dioxane exposure, a short electrical impulse was applied through ear electrodes (0.2 seconds,
22 50 hertz (Hz), 180 volts (V) in rats, 90 V in mice). Several time characteristics of the response
23 were recorded; the most sensitive and reproducible measures of chemically-induced effects were

1 determined to be the duration of tonic hind limb extension in rats and the velocity of tonic
2 extension in mice.

3 Linear regression analysis of the concentration-effect data was used to calculate an
4 isoeffective air concentration that corresponds to the concentration producing a 30% decrease in
5 the maximal response to an electrically-evoked seizure. The isoeffective air concentrations for
6 1,4-dioxane were $1,860 \pm 200$ ppm in rats and $2,400 \pm 420$ ppm in mice. A NOAEL value was
7 not identified from this study.

4.4.2.2. *Goldberg et al. (1964)*

8 Goldberg et al. (1964) evaluated the effect of solvent inhalation on pole climb
9 performance in rats. Female rats (Carworth Farms Elias strain) (eight per dose group) were
10 exposed to 0, 1,500, 3,000, or 6,000 ppm of 1,4-dioxane in air for 4 hours/day, 5 days/weeks, for
11 10 exposure days. Conditioned avoidance and escape behaviors were evaluated using a pole
12 climb methodology. Prior to exposure, rats were trained to respond to a buzzer or shock stimulus
13 by using avoidance/escape behavior within 2 seconds. Behavioral criteria were the abolishment
14 or significant deferment (>6 seconds) of the avoidance response (conditioned or buzzer response)
15 or the escape response (buzzer plus shock response). Behavioral tests were administered on day
16 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 10 of the exposure period. Rat BWs were also measured on test days.

17 1,4-Dioxane exposure produced a dose-related effect on conditioned avoidance behavior
18 in female rats, while escape behavior was generally not affected. In the 1,500 ppm group, only
19 one of eight rats had a decreased avoidance response, and this only occurred on days 2 and 5 of
20 exposure. A larger number of rats exposed to 3,000 ppm (two or three of eight) experienced a
21 decrease in the avoidance response, and this response was observed on each day of the exposure
22 period. The maximal decrease in the avoidance response was observed in the 6,000 ppm group
23 during the first 2 days of exposure (75–100% of the animals were inhibited in this response). For
24 exposure days 3–10, the percent of rats in the 6,000 ppm group with significant inhibition of the
25 avoidance response ranged from 37–62%. At the end of the exposure period (day 10), the BWs
26 for rats in the high exposure group were lower than controls.

4.4.2.3. *Kanada et al. (1994)*

27 Kanada et al. (1994) evaluated the effect of oral exposure to 1,4-dioxane on the regional
28 neurochemistry of the rat brain. 1,4-Dioxane was administered by gavage to male
29 Sprague Dawley rats (5/group) at a dose of 1,050 mg/kg, approximately equal to one-fourth the
30 oral LD50. Rats were sacrificed by microwave irradiation to the head 2 hours after dosing, and
31 brains were dissected into small brain areas. Each brain region was analyzed for the content of
32 biogenic amine neurotransmitters and their metabolites using high-performance liquid
33 chromatography (HPLC) or GC methods. 1,4-Dioxane exposure was shown to reduce the
34 dopamine and serotonin content of the hypothalamus. The neurochemical profile of all other
35 brain regions in exposed rats was similar to control rats.

4.4.2.4. *Knoefel (1935)*

1 The narcotic potency of 1,4-dioxane was evaluated following i.p. injection in rats and
2 gavage administration in rabbits. Rats were given i.p. doses of 20, 30, or 50 mmol/kg. No
3 narcotic effect was seen at the lowest dose; however, rats given 30 mmol/kg were observed to
4 sleep approximately 8–10 minutes. Rats given the high dose of 50 mmol/kg died during the
5 study. Rabbits were given 1,4-dioxane at oral doses of 10, 20, 50, 75, or 100 mmol/kg. No
6 effect on the normal erect animal posture was observed in rabbits treated with less than
7 50 mmol/kg. At 50 and 75 mmol/kg, a semi-erect or staggering posture was observed; lethality
8 occurred at both the 75 and 100 mmol/kg doses.

4.5. MECHANISTIC DATA AND OTHER STUDIES IN SUPPORT OF THE MODE OF ACTION

4.5.1. Genotoxicity

9 The genotoxicity data for 1,4-dioxane are presented in Table 4-16. 1,4-Dioxane has been
10 tested for genotoxic potential using in vitro assay systems with prokaryotic organisms, non-
11 mammalian eukaryotic organisms, and mammalian cells, and in vivo assay systems using several
12 strains of rats and mice. In the large majority of in vitro systems, 1,4-dioxane was not genotoxic.
13 Where a positive genotoxic response was observed, it was generally observed in the presence of
14 toxicity. Similarly, in in vivo systems, 1,4-dioxane was not genotoxic in the majority of
15 available studies. 1,4-Dioxane did not bind covalently to DNA in a single study with calf
16 thymus DNA. Several investigators have reported that 1,4-dioxane caused increased DNA
17 synthesis indicative of cell proliferation. Overall, the available literature indicates that
18 1,4-dioxane is nongenotoxic or weakly genotoxic.

19 Negative findings were reported for mutagenicity in in vitro assays with the prokaryotic
20 organisms *Salmonella typhimurium*, *Escherichia coli*, and *Photobacterium phosphoreum*
21 (Mutatox assay) (Morita and Hayashi, 1998; Hellmer and Bolcsfoldi, 1992; Kwan et al., 1990;
22 Khudoley et al., 1987; Nestmann et al., 1984; Haworth et al., 1983; Stott et al., 1981). In in vitro
23 assays with nonmammalian eukaryotic organisms, negative results were obtained for the
24 induction of aneuploidy in yeast (*Saccharomyces cerevisiae*) and in the sex-linked recessive
25 lethal test in *Drosophila melanogaster* (Yoon et al., 1985; Zimmerman et al., 1985). In the
26 presence of toxicity, positive results were reported for meiotic nondisjunction in *Drosophila*
27 (Munoz and Barnett, 2002).

28 The ability of 1,4-dioxane to induce genotoxic effects in mammalian cells in vitro has
29 been examined in model test systems with and without exogenous metabolic activation and in
30 hepatocytes that retain their xenobiotic-metabolizing capabilities. 1,4-Dioxane was reported as
31 negative in the mouse lymphoma cell forward mutation assay (Morita and Hayashi, 1998;
32 McGregor et al., 1991). 1,4-Dioxane did not produce chromosomal aberrations or micronucleus

1 formation in Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cells (Morita and Hayashi, 1998; Galloway et al.,
2 1987). Results were negative in one assay for sister chromatid exchange (SCE) in CHO (Morita
3 and Hayashi, 1998) and were weakly positive in the absence of metabolic activation in another
4 (Galloway et al., 1987). In rat hepatocytes, 1,4-dioxane exposure in vitro caused single-strand
5 breaks in DNA at concentrations also toxic to the hepatocytes (Sina et al., 1983) and produced a
6 positive genotoxic response in a cell transformation assay with BALB/3T3 cells also in the
7 presence of toxicity (Sheu et al., 1988).

8 1,4-Dioxane was not genotoxic in the majority of available in vivo mammalian assays.
9 Studies of micronucleus formation following in vivo exposure to 1,4-dioxane produced mostly
10 negative results, including studies of bone marrow micronucleus formation in B6C3F₁, BALB/c,
11 CBA, and C57BL6 mice (McFee et al., 1994; Mirkova, 1994; Tinwell and Ashby, 1994) and
12 micronucleus formation in peripheral blood of CD1 mice (Morita and Hayashi, 1998; Morita,
13 1994). Mirkova (1994) reported a dose-related increase in the incidence of bone marrow
14 micronuclei in male and female C57BL6 mice 24 or 48 hours after administration of
15 1,4-dioxane. At a sampling time of 24 hours, a dose of 450 mg/kg produced no change relative
16 to control, while doses of 900, 1,800, and 3,600 mg/kg increased the incidence of bone marrow
17 micronuclei by approximately two-, three-, and fourfold, respectively. A dose of 5,000 mg/kg
18 also increased the incidence of micronuclei by approximately fourfold at 48 hours. This
19 compares with the negative results for BALB/c male mice tested in the same study at a dose of
20 5,000 mg/kg and sampling time of 24 hours. Tinwell and Ashby (1994) could not explain the
21 difference in response in the mouse bone marrow micronucleus assay with C57BL6 mice
22 obtained in their laboratory (i.e., nonsignificant 1.6-fold increase over control) with the dose-
23 related positive findings reported by Mirkova (1994) using the same mouse strain, 1,4-dioxane
24 dose (3,600 mg/kg) and sampling time (24 hours). Morita and Hayashi (1998) demonstrated an
25 increase in micronucleus formation in hepatocytes following 1,4-dioxane dosing and partial
26 hepatectomy to induce cellular mitosis. DNA single-strand breaks were demonstrated in
27 hepatocytes following gavage exposure to female rats (Kitchin and Brown, 1990).

28 Roy et al. (2005) examined micronucleus formation in male CD1 mice exposed to
29 1,4-dioxane to confirm the mixed findings from earlier mouse micronucleus studies and to
30 identify the origin of the induced micronuclei. Mice were administered 1,4-dioxane by gavage at
31 doses of 0, 1,500, 2,500, and 3,500 mg/kg-day for 5 days. The mice were also implanted with
32 5-bromo-2-deoxyuridine (BrdU)-releasing osmotic pumps to measure cell proliferation in the
33 liver and to increase the sensitivity of the hepatocyte assay. The frequency of micronuclei in the
34 bone marrow erythrocytes and in the proliferating BrdU-labeled hepatocytes was determined
35 24 hours after the final dose. Significant dose-related increases in micronuclei were seen in the
36 bone-marrow at all the tested doses ($\geq 1,500$ mg/kg-day). In the high-dose (3,500-mg/kg) mice,
37 the frequency of bone marrow erythrocyte micronuclei was about 10-fold greater than the control
38 frequency. Significant dose-related increases in micronuclei were also observed at the two

1 highest doses ($\geq 2,500$ mg/kg-day) in the liver. Antikinetochore (CREST) staining or
2 pancentromeric fluorescence in situ hybridization (FISH) was used to determine the origin of the
3 induced micronuclei. The investigators determined that 80–90% of the micronuclei in both
4 tissues originated from chromosomal breakage; small increase in micronuclei originating from
5 chromosome loss was seen in hepatocytes. Dose-related statistically significant decreases in the
6 ratio of bone marrow polychromatic erythrocytes (PCE):normochromatic erythrocytes (NCE), an
7 indirect measure of bone marrow toxicity, were observed. Decreases in hepatocyte proliferation
8 were also observed. Based on these results, the authors concluded that at high doses 1,4-dioxane
9 exerts genotoxic effects in both the mouse bone marrow and liver; the induced micronuclei are
10 formed primarily from chromosomal breakage; and 1,4-dioxane can interfere with cell
11 proliferation in both the liver and bone marrow. The authors noted that reasons for the
12 discrepant micronucleus assay results among various investigators was unclear, but could be
13 related to the inherent variability present when detecting moderate to weak responses using small
14 numbers of animals, as well as differences in strain, dosing regimen, or scoring criteria.

15 1,4-Dioxane did not affect in vitro or in vivo DNA repair in hepatocytes or in vivo DNA
16 repair in the nasal cavity (Goldsworthy et al., 1991; Stott et al., 1981), but increased hepatocyte
17 DNA synthesis indicative of cell proliferation in several in vivo studies (Miyagawa et al., 1999;
18 Uno et al., 1994; Goldsworthy et al., 1991; Stott et al., 1981). 1,4-Dioxane caused a transient
19 inhibition of RNA polymerase A and B in the rat liver (Kurl et al., 1981), indicating a negative
20 impact on the synthesis of ribosomal and messenger RNA (DNA transcription). Intravenous
21 administration of 1,4-dioxane at doses of 10 or 100 mg/rat produced inhibition of both
22 polymerase enzymes, with a quicker and more complete recovery of activity for RNA
23 polymerase A, the polymerase for ribosomal RNA synthesis.

24 1,4-Dioxane did not covalently bind to DNA under in vitro study conditions (Woo et al.,
25 1977a). DNA alkylation was also not detected in the liver 4 hours following a single gavage
26 exposure (1,000 mg/kg) in male Sprague Dawley rats (Stott et al., 1981).

27 Rosenkranz and Klopman (1992) analyzed 1,4-dioxane using the computer automated
28 structure evaluator (CASE) structure activity method to predict its potential genotoxicity and
29 carcinogenicity. The CASE analysis is based on information contained in the structures of
30 approximately 3,000 chemicals tested for endpoints related to mutagenic/genotoxic and
31 carcinogenic potential. CASE selects descriptors (activating [biophore] or inactivating
32 [biophobe] structural fragments) from a learning set of active and inactive molecules. Using the
33 CASE methodology, Rosenkranz and Klopman (1992) predicted that 1,4-dioxane would be
34 inactive for mutagenicity in several in vitro systems, including Salmonella, induction of
35 chromosomal aberrations in CHO cells, and unscheduled DNA synthesis in rat hepatocytes.
36 1,4-Dioxane was predicted to induce SCE in cultured CHO cells, micronuclei formation in rat
37 bone marrow, and carcinogenicity in rodents.

1 Gene expression profiling in cultured human hepatoma HepG2 cells was performed using
 2 DNA microarrays to discriminate between genotoxic and other carcinogens (van Delft et al.,
 3 2004). Van Delft et al. (2004) examined this method using a training set of 16 treatments (nine
 4 genotoxins and seven nongenotoxins) and a validation set (three and three), with discrimination
 5 models based on Pearson correlation analyses for the 20 most discriminating genes. 1,4-Dioxane
 6 was included in the training set as a “nongenotoxic” carcinogen. The gene expression profile for
 7 1,4-dioxane indicated a classification of this chemical as a “nongenotoxic” carcinogen. The
 8 correctness for carcinogen classification using this method ranged from 33 to 100%, depending
 9 on which chemical data sets and gene expression signals were included in the analysis.

Table 4-16a. Genotoxicity studies of 1,4-dioxane

Test system	Endpoint	Test conditions	Results ^a		Dose ^b	Source
			Without activation	With activation		
Prokaryotic organisms in vitro						
<i>S. typhimurium</i> strains TA98, TA100, TA1535, TA1537	Reverse mutation	Plate incorporation assay	—	—	10,000 µg/plate	Haworth et al., 1983
<i>S. typhimurium</i> strains TA98, TA100, TA1530, TA1535, TA1537	Reverse mutation	Plate incorporation assay	—	—	ND	Khudoley et al., 1987
<i>S. typhimurium</i> strains TA98, TA100, TA1535, TA1537	Reverse mutation	Plate incorporation and preincubation assays	—	—	5,000 µg/plate	Morita and Hayashi, 1998
<i>S. typhimurium</i> strains TA100, TA1535	Reverse mutation	Preincubation assay	—	—	103 mg	Nestmann et al., 1984
<i>S. typhimurium</i> strains TA98, TA100, TA1535, TA1537, TA1538	Reverse mutation	Plate incorporation assay	—	—	103 mg	Stott et al., 1981
<i>E. coli</i> K-12 uvrB/recA	DNA repair	Host mediated assay	—	—	1,150 mmol/L	Hellmer and Bolcsfoldi, 1992
<i>E. coli</i> WP2/WP2uvrA	Reverse mutation	Plate incorporation and preincubation assays	—	—	5,000 µg/plate	Morita and Hayashi, 1998
<i>P. phosphoreum</i> M169	Mutagenicity, DNA damage	Mutatox assay	—	ND	ND	Kwan et al., 1990

Test system	Endpoint	Test conditions	Results ^a		Dose ^b	Source
			Without activation	With activation		
Nonmammalian eukaryotic organisms in vitro						
<i>S. cerevisiae</i> D61.M	Aneuploidy	Standard 16-hour incubation or cold-interruption regimen	-T	ND	4.75%	Zimmerman et al., 1985
<i>D. melanogaster</i>	Meiotic nondisjunction	Oocytes were obtained for evaluation 24 and 48 hours after mating	+T ^c	ND ^d	2% in sucrose media	Munoz and Barnett, 2002
<i>D. melanogaster</i>	Sex-linked recessive lethal test	Exposure by feeding and injection	-	ND ^d	35,000 ppm in feed, 7 days or 50,000 ppm (5% in water) by injection	Yoon et al., 1985
Mammalian cells in vitro						
Rat hepatocytes	DNA damage; single-strand breaks measured by alkaline elution	3-Hour exposure to isolated primary hepatocytes	+T ^c	ND ^d	0.3 mM	Sina et al., 1983
Primary hepatocyte culture from male F344 rats	DNA repair	Autoradiography	-	ND ^d	1 mM	Goldsworthy et al., 1991
L5178Y mouse lymphoma cells	Forward mutation assay	Thymidine kinase mutagenicity assay (trifluorothymidine resistance)	-	-	5,000 µg/mL	McGregor et al., 1991
L5178Y mouse lymphoma cells	Forward mutation assay	Thymidine kinase mutagenicity assay (trifluorothymidine resistance)	-	-T	5,000 µg/mL	Morita and Hayashi, 1998
BALB/3T3 cells	Cell transformation	48-Hour exposure followed by 4 weeks incubation; 13 day exposure followed by 2.5 weeks incubation	+T ^f	ND ^d	0.5 mg/mL	Sheu et al., 1988

Test system	Endpoint	Test conditions	Results ^a		Dose ^b	Source
			Without activation	With activation		
CHO cells	SCE	BrdU was added 2 hours after 1,4-dioxane addition; chemical treatment was 2 hours with S9 and 25 hours without S9	± ^g	—	10,520 µg/mL	Galloway et al., 1987
CHO cells	Chromosomal aberration	Cells were harvested 8–12 hours or 18–26 hours after treatment (time of first mitosis)	—	—	10,520 µg/mL	Galloway et al., 1987
CHO cells	SCE	3 Hour pulse treatment; followed by continuous treatment of BrdU for 23 or 26 hours	—	—	5,000 µg/mL	Morita and Hayashi, 1998
CHO cells	Chromosomal aberration	5 Hour pulse treatment, 20 hour pulse and continuous treatments, or 44 hour continuous treatment; cells were harvested 20 or 44 hours following exposure	—	—	5,000 µg/mL	Morita and Hayashi, 1998

Test system	Endpoint	Test conditions	Results ^a		Dose ^b	Source
			Without activation	With activation		
CHO cells	Micronucleus formation	5 Hour pulse treatment or 44 hour continuous treatment; cells were harvested 42 hours following exposure	—	—	5,000 µg/mL	Morita and Hayashi, 1998
Calf thymus DNA	Covalent binding to DNA	Incubation with microsomes from 3-methylcholanthrene treated rats	—	—	0.04 pmol/mg DNA (bound)	Woo et al., 1977a

^a + = positive, ± = equivocal or weak positive, — = negative, T = toxicity. Endogenous metabolic activation is not applicable for in vivo studies.

^b Lowest effective dose for positive results/highest dose tested for negative results; ND = no data.

^c A dose-related decrease in viability was observed with 0, 2.4, 8.1, 51.7, and 82.8% mortality at concentrations of 1, 1.5, 2, 3, and 3.5%, respectively. In mature oocytes, meiotic nondisjunction was decreased at 2, 3, and 3.5%; however, a dose-response trend was not evident.

^d Exogenous metabolic activation not used for most tests of fungi and many mammalian cell types in vitro, or in vivo studies in mammals, due to endogenous metabolic ability in many of these systems.

^e Cell viability was 98, 57, 54, 31, and 34% of control at concentrations 0, 0.03, 0.3, 10, and 30 mM. DNA damage was observed at 0.3, 3, 10, and 30 mM; however, no dose-response trend was observed for the extent of DNA damage (severity score related to the elution rate).

^f For the 13-day exposure, relative survival was 92, 85, 92, and 61% of control for concentrations of 0.25, 0.5, 1, and 2 mg/mL, respectively. A significant increase in transformation frequency was observed at the highest dose level (2 mg/mL). Similar results were observed for the 48-hour exposure, with increased transformation frequency seen at concentrations of 2, 3, and 4 mg/mL. Concentrations >2 mg/mL also caused a significant decrease in cell survival (relative survival ranged between 6 and 52% of control).

^g The highest concentration tested (10,520 µg/L) produced a 27% increase in the number of SCE/cell in the absence of S9 mix. No effect was seen at lower doses (1,050 and 3,500 µg/L) in the absence of S9 mix or at any concentration level (1,050, 3,500, 10,500 µg/L) tested in the presence of S9.

Table 4-16b. Genotoxicity studies of 1,4-dioxane; mammalian in vivo

Test system	Endpoint	Test Conditions	Results	Dose	Source
Female Sprague Dawley Rat	DNA damage; single-strand breaks measured by alkaline elution	Two gavage doses given 21 and 4 hours prior to sacrifice	+ ^h	2,550 mg/kg	Kitchin and Brown, 1990
Male Sprague Dawley Rat	DNA alkylation in hepatocytes	Gavage; DNA isolation and HPLC analysis 4 hours after dosing	—	1,000 mg/kg	Stott et al., 1981

Test system	Endpoint	Test Conditions	Results	Dose	Source
Male B6C3F ₁ Mouse	Micronucleus formation in bone marrow	i.p. injection; analysis of polychromatic erythrocytes 24 or 48 hours after dosing	–	Single dose of 4,000 mg/kg; 3 daily doses of 2,000	McFee et al., 1994
Male and female C57BL6 Mouse; male BALB/c Mouse	Micronucleus formation in bone marrow	Gavage; analysis of polychromatic erythrocytes 24 or 48 hours after dosing	+ (C57BL6) ⁱ – (BALB/c)	900 mg/kg (C57BL6); 5,000 mg/kg (BALB/c)	Mirkova, 1994
Male CD1 Mouse	Micronucleus formation in peripheral blood	Two i.p. injections (1/day); micronucleated reticulocytes measured 24, 48, and 72 hours after the 2nd dose	–	3,200 mg/kg	Morita, 1994
Male CD1 Mouse	Micronucleus formation in hepatocytes	Gavage, partial hepatectomy 24 hours after dosing, hepatocytes analyzed 5 days after hepatectomy	+ ^j	2,000 mg/kg	Morita and Hayashi, 1998
Male CD1 Mouse	Micronucleus formation in peripheral blood	Gavage, partial hepatectomy 24 hours after dosing, peripheral blood obtained from tail vein 24 hours after hepatectomy	–	3,000 mg/kg	Morita and Hayashi, 1998
Male CBA and C57BL6 Mouse	Micronucleus formation in bone marrow	Gavage; analysis of polychromatic erythrocytes from specimens prepared 24 hours after dosing	–	3,600 mg/kg	Tinwell and Ashby, 1994
Male CD1 Mouse	Micronuclei formation in bone marrow	Gavage; analysis for micronucleated erythrocytes 24 hours after dosing	+ ^k	1,500 mg/kg-day for 5 days	Roy et al., 2005
Male CD1 Mouse	Micronuclei formation in hepatocytes	Gavage; analysis for micronuclei 24 hours after dosing	+ ^l	2,500 mg/kg-day for 5 days	Roy et al., 2005
Male Sprague Dawley Rat	DNA repair in hepatocytes	Drinking water; thymidine incorporation with hydroxyurea to repress normal DNA synthesis	–	1,000 mg/kg-day for 11 weeks	Stott et al., 1981
Male F344 Rat	DNA repair in hepatocytes (autoradiography)	Gavage and drinking water exposure; thymidine incorporation	–	1,000 mg/kg for 2 or 12 hours; 1,500 mg/kg-day for 2 weeks or 3,000 mg/kg-day for 1 week	Goldsworthy et al., 1991
Male F344 Rat	DNA repair in nasal epithelial cells from the nasoturbinate or maxilloturbinate	Gavage and drinking water exposure; thymidine incorporation	–	1,500 mg/kg-day for 8 days + 1,000 mg/kg gavage dose 12 hours prior to sacrifice	Goldsworthy et al., 1991
Male F344 Rat	Replicative DNA synthesis (i.e., cell proliferation) in hepatocytes	Gavage and drinking water exposure; thymidine incorporation	+ ^m (1–2-week exposure)	1,000 mg/kg for 24 or 48 hours; 1,500 mg/kg-day for 1 or 2 weeks	Goldsworthy et al., 1991

Test system	Endpoint	Test Conditions	Results	Dose	Source
Male F344 Rat	Replicative DNA synthesis (i.e., cell proliferation) in nasal epithelial cells	Drinking water exposure; thymidine incorporation	–	1,500 mg/kg-day for 2 weeks	Goldsworthy et al., 1991
Male Sprague Dawley Rat	RNA synthesis; inhibition of RNA polymerase A and B	i.v. injection; activity measured in isolated hepatocytes	+ ⁿ	10 mg/rat	Kurl et al., 1981
Male F344 Rat	DNA synthesis in hepatocytes	Gavage; thymidine and BrdU incorporation	+ ^o	1,000 mg/kg	Miyagawa et al., 1999
Male F344 Rat	DNA synthesis in hepatocytes	Thymidine incorporation	± ^p	2,000 mg/kg	Uno et al., 1994
Male Sprague Dawley Rat	DNA synthesis in hepatocytes	Drinking water; thymidine incorporation	+ ^q	1,000 mg/kg-day for 11 weeks	Stott et al., 1981

^a + = positive, ± = equivocal or weak positive, – = negative, T = toxicity. Endogenous metabolic activation is not applicable for in vivo studies.

^b Lowest effective dose for positive results/highest dose tested for negative results; ND = no data.

^h Rats were given doses of 0, 168, 840, 2,550, or 4,200 mg/kg at 4 and 21 hours prior to sacrifice. A 43 and 50% increase in the fraction of DNA eluted was observed for doses of 2,550 and 4,200 mg/kg, respectively. Alkaline elution of DNA was not significantly different from control in the two lowest dose groups (168 and 840 mg/kg).

ⁱ A dose-related increase in the incidence of bone marrow micronuclei was observed in male and female C57BL6 mice 24 or 48 hours after administration of 1,4-dioxane. A dose of 450 mg/kg produced no change relative to control, while doses of 900, 1,800, 3,600, and 5,000 mg/kg increased the incidence of bone marrow micronuclei by approximately two-, three-, four- and fourfold, respectively.

^j A dose-related increase in the incidence of hepatocyte micronuclei was observed in partially hepatectomized mice 6 days after administration of 1,4-dioxane. A dose of 1,000 mg/kg produced no change relative to control, while doses of 2,000 and 3,000 mg/kg increased the incidence of hepatocyte micronuclei by 2.4- and 3.4-fold, respectively.

^k Significant increases in the frequency of micronucleated erythrocytes were observed at each test dose of 1,4-dioxane (1,500, 2,500 and 3,500 mg/kg-day, 5 days/week).

^l A dose-related increase in the frequency of micronuclei was observed in proliferating cells with micronuclei at 2,500 and 3,500 mg/kg-day, 5 days/week. No increase in the frequency of micronuclei was seen in the non-proliferating cells.

^m No increase in the hepatocyte labeling index was observed 24 or 48 hours following a single gavage exposure of 1,000 mg/kg. Continuous administration of 1% 1,4-dioxane in the drinking water for up to 2 weeks produced a twofold increase in the hepatocyte labeling index.

ⁿ A similar pattern of RNA polymerase inhibition was observed at doses of 10 and 100 mg/rat. Inhibition was more pronounced at the higher dose.

^o Hepatocyte viability was 86, 89, 87, 88, 78, and 86% 24 hours following exposure to 0, 1,000, 1,500, 2,000, or 4,000 mg/kg. The incidence (%) of replicative DNA synthesis was increased by 2.5-fold (1,000 mg/kg) or 4.5-fold (1,500 and 2,000 mg/kg). No increase in replicative DNA synthesis was observed at the highest dose (4,000 mg/kg).

^p Replicative DNA synthesis was measured 24, 39, and 48 hours following a single dose of 0, 1,000, or 2,000 mg/kg. Hepatocyte viability ranged from 71 to 82%. The only increase in replicative DNA synthesis was observed 24 hours after administration of 2,000 mg/kg (threefold increase). Cell viability for this group was 79%.

^q Replicative DNA synthesis was increased 1.5-fold in rats given 1,000 mg/kg of 1,4-dioxane for 11 weeks. No change from control was observed in rats exposed to 10 mg/kg for 11 weeks or rats acutely exposed to 10, 100, or 1,000 mg/kg.

4.5.2. Mechanistic Studies

4.5.2.1. *Free Radical Generation*

1 Burmistrov et al. (2001) investigated the effect of 1,4-dioxane inhalation on free radical
2 processes in the rat ovary and brain. Female rats (6–9/group, unspecified strain) were exposed to
3 0, 10, or 100 mg/m³ of 1,4-dioxane vapor for 4 hours/day, 5 days/week, for 1 month. Rats were
4 sacrificed during the morning or evening following exposure and the ovaries and brain cortex
5 were removed and frozen. Tissue preparations were analyzed for catalase activity, glutathione
6 peroxidase activity, and protein peroxidation. 1,4-Dioxane inhalation was shown to increase
7 glutathione peroxidase activity at the 100 mg/m³ exposure level only in both rat ovary and rat
8 brain. No change in catalase activity or protein peroxidation was observed at either
9 concentration. A circadian rhythm for glutathione peroxidase activity was absent in control rats,
10 but occurred in rat brain and ovary following 1,4-dioxane exposure.

4.5.2.2. *Induction of Metabolism*

11 The metabolism of 1,4-dioxane is discussed in detail in Section 3.3. 1,4-Dioxane has
12 been shown to induce its own metabolism (Young et al., 1978a, b). Nannelli et al. (2005)
13 characterized the CYP450 isozymes that were induced by 1,4-dioxane in the liver, kidney, and
14 nasal mucosa of the rat. In the liver, the activities of several CYP450 isozymes were increased
15 (i.e., CYP2B1/2, CYP2E1, CYPC11); however, only CYP2E1 was inducible in the kidney and
16 nasal mucosa. CYP2E1 mRNA was increased approximately two- to threefold in the kidney and
17 nasal mucosa, but mRNA levels were not increased in the liver, suggesting that regulation of
18 CYP2E1 is organ-specific. Induction of hepatic CYPB1/2 and CYP2E1 levels by phenobarbital
19 or fasting did not increase the liver toxicity of 1,4-dioxane, as measured by hepatic glutathione
20 content or serum ALT activity. This result suggested that highly reactive and toxic intermediates
21 did not play a large role in the liver toxicity of 1,4-dioxane, even under conditions where
22 metabolism was enhanced. This finding was supported by a previous comparison of the
23 pharmacokinetic profile of 1,4-dioxane with the toxicology data from a chronic drinking water
24 study (Kociba et al., 1975). This analysis indicated that liver toxicity and eventual tumor
25 formation occurred only at doses where clearance pathways were saturated and elimination of
26 1,4-dioxane from the blood was reduced. Nannelli et al. (2005) further suggested that a
27 sustained induction of CYP2E1 may lead to generation of reactive oxygen species contributing
28 to target organ toxicity and regenerative cell proliferation; however, no data were provided to
29 support this hypothesis.

4.5.2.3. *Mechanisms of Tumor Induction*

30 Several studies have been performed to evaluate potential mechanisms for the
31 carcinogenicity of 1,4-dioxane (Goldsworthy et al., 1991; Kitchin and Brown, 1990; Stott et al.,
32 1981). Stott et al. (1981) evaluated 1,4-dioxane in several test systems, including salmonella

1 mutagenicity in vitro, rat hepatocyte DNA repair activity in vitro, DNA synthesis determination
2 in male Sprague Dawley rats following acute gavage dosing or an 11-week drinking water
3 exposure (described in Section 4.2.1), and hepatocyte DNA alkylation and DNA repair following
4 a single gavage dose. This study used doses of 0, 10, 100, or 1,000 mg/kg-day, with the highest
5 dose considered to be a tumorigenic dose level. Liver histopathology and liver to BW ratios
6 were also evaluated in rats from acute gavage or repeated dose drinking water experiments.

7 The histopathology evaluation indicated that liver cytotoxicity (i.e., centrilobular
8 hepatocyte swelling) was present in rats from the 1,000 mg/kg-day dose group that received
9 1,4-dioxane in the drinking water for 11 weeks (Stott et al., 1981). An increase in the liver to
10 BW ratio accompanied by an increase in hepatic DNA synthesis was also seen in this group of
11 animals. No effect on histopathology, liver weight, or DNA synthesis was observed in acutely
12 exposed rats or rats that were exposed to a lower dose of 10 mg/kg-day for 11 weeks.
13 1,4-Dioxane produced negative findings in the remaining genotoxicity assays conducted as part
14 of this study (i.e., Salmonella mutagenicity, in vitro and in vivo rat hepatocyte DNA repair, and
15 DNA alkylation in rat liver). The study authors suggested that the observed lack of genotoxicity
16 at tumorigenic and cytotoxic dose levels indicates an epigenetic mechanism for 1,4-dioxane
17 hepatocellular carcinoma in rats.

18 Goldsworthy et al. (1991) evaluated potential mechanisms for the nasal and liver
19 carcinogenicity of 1,4-dioxane in the rat. DNA repair activity was evaluated as a measure of
20 DNA reactivity and DNA synthesis was measured as an indicator of cell proliferation or
21 promotional activity. In vitro DNA repair was evaluated in primary hepatocyte cultures from
22 control and 1,4-dioxane-treated rats (1 or 2% in the drinking water for 1 week). DNA repair and
23 DNA synthesis were also measured in vivo following a single gavage dose of 1,000 mg/kg, a
24 drinking water exposure of 1% (1,500 mg/kg-day) for 1 week, or a drinking water exposure of
25 2% (3,000 mg/kg-day) for 2 weeks. Liver to BW ratios and palmitoyl CoA oxidase activity were
26 measured in the rat liver to determine whether peroxisome proliferation played a role in the liver
27 carcinogenesis of 1,4-dioxane. In vivo DNA repair was evaluated in rat nasal epithelial cells
28 derived from either the nasoturbinates or the maxilloturbinates of 1,4-dioxane-treated rats. These
29 rats received 1% 1,4-dioxane (1,500 mg/kg-day) in the drinking water for 8 days, followed by a
30 single gavage dose of 10, 100, or 1,000 mg/kg 12 hours prior to sacrifice. Archived tissues from
31 the NCI (1978) bioassay were reexamined to determine the primary sites for tumor formation in
32 the nasal cavity following chronic exposure in rats. Histopathology and cell proliferation were
33 determined for specific sites in the nasal cavity that were related to tumor formation. This
34 evaluation was performed in rats that were exposed to drinking water containing 1% 1,4-dioxane
35 (1,500 mg/kg-day) for 2 weeks.

36 1,4-Dioxane and its metabolite 1,4-dioxane-2-one did not affect in vitro DNA repair in
37 primary hepatocyte cultures (Goldsworthy et al., 1991). In vivo DNA repair was also unaffected
38 by acute gavage exposure or ingestion of 1,4-dioxane in the drinking water for a 1- or 2-week

1 period. Hepatocyte cell proliferation was not affected by acute gavage exposure, but was
2 increased approximately twofold following a 1–2-week drinking water exposure. A 5-day
3 drinking water exposure to 1% 1,4-dioxane (1,500 mg/kg-day) did not increase the activity of
4 palmitoyl coenzyme A or the liver to BW ratio, suggesting that peroxisome proliferation did not
5 play a role in the hepatocarcinogenesis of 1,4-dioxane. Nannelli et al. (2005) also reported a lack
6 of hepatic palmitoyl CoA induction following 10 days of exposure to 1.5% 1,4-dioxane in the
7 drinking water (2,100 mg/kg-day).

8 Treatment of rats with 1% (1,500 mg/kg-day) 1,4-dioxane for 8 days did not alter DNA
9 repair in nasal epithelial cells (Goldsworthy et al., 1991). The addition of a single gavage dose
10 of up to 1,000 mg/kg 12 hours prior to sacrifice also did not induce DNA repair. Reexamination
11 of tissue sections from the NCI (1978) bioassay suggested that the majority of nasal tumors were
12 located in the dorsal nasal septum or the nasoturbinate of the anterior portion of the dorsal
13 meatus (Goldsworthy et al., 1991). No histopathological lesions were observed in nasal section
14 of rats exposed to drinking water containing 1% 1,4-dioxane (1,500 mg/kg-day) for 2 weeks and
15 no increase was observed in cell proliferation at the sites of highest tumor formation in the nasal
16 cavity.

17 Female Sprague Dawley rats (three to nine per group) were given 0, 168, 840, 2,550, or
18 4,200 mg/kg 1,4-dioxane (99% purity) by corn oil gavage in two doses at 21 and 4 hours prior to
19 sacrifice (Kitchin and Brown, 1990). DNA damage (single-strand breaks measured by alkaline
20 elution), ODC activity, reduced glutathione content, and CYP450 content were measured in the
21 liver. Serum ALT activity and liver histopathology were also evaluated. No changes were
22 observed in hepatic reduced glutathione content or ALT activity. Light microscopy revealed
23 minimal to mild vacuolar degeneration in the cytoplasm of hepatocytes from three of five rats
24 from the 2,550 mg/kg dose group. No histopathological lesions were seen in any other dose
25 group, including rats given a higher dose of 4,200 mg/kg. 1,4-Dioxane caused 43 and 50%
26 increases in DNA single-strand breaks at dose levels of 2,550 and 4,200 mg/kg, respectively.
27 CYP450 content was also increased at the two highest dose levels (25 and 66% respectively).
28 ODC activity was increased approximately two-, five-, and eightfold above control values at
29 doses of 840, 2,550, and 4,200 mg/kg, respectively. The results of this study demonstrated that
30 hepatic DNA damage can occur in the absence of significant cytotoxicity. Parameters associated
31 with tumor promotion (i.e., ODC activity, CYP450 content) were also elevated, suggesting that
32 promotion may play a role in the carcinogenesis of 1,4-dioxane.

4.6. SYNTHESIS OF MAJOR NONCANCER EFFECTS

33 Liver and kidney toxicity were the primary noncancer health effects associated with
34 exposure to 1,4-dioxane in humans and laboratory animals. Several fatal cases of hemorrhagic
35 nephritis and centrilobular necrosis of the liver were related to occupational exposure (i.e.,
36 inhalation and dermal contact) to 1,4-dioxane (Johnstone, 1959; Barber, 1934). Neurological

1 changes were also reported in one case; including, headache, elevation in blood pressure,
 2 agitation and restlessness, and coma (Johnstone, 1959). Perivascular widening was observed in
 3 the brain of this worker, with small foci of demyelination in several regions (e.g., cortex, basal
 4 nuclei). Liver and kidney degeneration and necrosis were observed in acute oral and inhalation
 5 studies (JBRC, 1998b; Drew et al., 1978; David, 1964; Kesten et al., 1939; Laug et al., 1939;
 6 Schrenk and Yant, 1936; de Navasquez, 1935; Fairley et al., 1934). The results of subchronic
 7 and chronic studies are discussed below.

4.6.1. Oral

8 Table 4-17 presents a summary of the noncancer results for the subchronic and chronic
 9 oral studies of 1,4-dioxane toxicity in experimental animals. Liver and kidney toxicity were the
 10 primary noncancer health effects of oral exposure to 1,4-dioxane in animals. Kidney damage at
 11 high doses was characterized by degeneration of the cortical tubule cells, necrosis with
 12 hemorrhage, and glomerulonephritis (NCI, 1978; Kociba et al., 1974; Argus et al., 1973, 1965;
 13 Fairley et al., 1934). Renal cell degeneration generally began with cloudy swelling of cells in the
 14 cortex (Fairley et al., 1934). Nuclear enlargement of proximal tubule cells was observed at doses
 15 below those producing renal necrosis (Kano et al., 2008; JBRC, 1998a), but is of uncertain
 16 toxicological significance. The lowest dose reported to produce kidney damage was 94 mg/kg-
 17 day, which produced renal degeneration and necrosis of tubule epithelial cells in male rats in the
 18 Kociba et al. (1974) study. Cortical tubule degeneration was seen at higher doses in the NCI
 19 (1978) bioassay (240 mg/kg-day, male rats), and glomerulonephritis was reported for rats given
 20 doses of ≥ 430 mg/kg-day (Argus et al., 1965, 1973).

Table 4-17. Oral toxicity studies (noncancer effects) for 1,4-dioxane

Species	Dose/duration	NOAEL (mg/kg-day)	LOAEL (mg/kg-day)	Effect	Reference
Subchronic studies					
Rat and mouse (6/species); unknown strain	Rats 0 or 1,900 mg/kg- day; mice 0 or 3,300 mg/kg-day for 67 days	NA	1,900 rats 3,300 mice	Renal cortical degeneration and necrosis, hemorrhage; hepatocellular degeneration	Fairley et al., 1934
Male Sprague Dawley Rat (4–6/group)	0, 10, or 1,000 mg/kg-day for 11 weeks	10	1,000	Minimal centrilobular hepatocyte swelling; increased DNA synthesis	Stott et al., 1981
F344/DuCrj rat (10/sex/group)	Males 0, 52, 126, 274, 657, or 1,554 mg/kg-day; females 0, 83, 185, 427, 756, or 1,614 mg/kg-day for 13 weeks	52	126	Nuclear enlargement of nasal respiratory epithelium; hepatocyte swelling	Kano et al., 2008

Species	Dose/duration	NOAEL (mg/kg-day)	LOAEL (mg/kg-day)	Effect	Reference
Crj:BDF ₁ Mouse (10/sex/group)	Males 0, 86, 231, 585, 882, or 1,570 mg/kg-day; females 0, 170, 387, 898, 1,620, or 2,669 mg/kg-day for 13 weeks	170	387	Nuclear enlargement of bronchial epithelium	Kano et al., 2008
Chronic studies					
Male Wistar Rat (26 treated, 9 controls)	0 or 640 mg/kg-day for 63 weeks	NA	640	Hepatocytes with enlarged hyperchromic nuclei; glomerulonephritis	Argus et al., 1965
Male Sprague Dawley rats (30/group)	0, 430, 574, 803, or 1,032 mg/kg-day for 13 months	NA	430	Hepatocytomegaly; glomerulonephritis	Argus et al., 1973
Sherman rat (60/sex/dose group)	Males 0, 9.6, 94, or 1,015 mg/kg-day; females 0, 19, 148, or 1,599 mg/kg-day for 2 years	9.6	94	Degeneration and necrosis of renal tubular cells and hepatocytes	Kociba et al., 1974
Osborne-Mendel rat (35/sex/dose level)	Males 0, 240, or 530 mg/kg-day; females 0, 350, or 640 mg/kg-day for 110 weeks	NA	240	Pneumonia, gastric ulcers, and cortical tubular degeneration in the kidney	NCI, 1978
B6C3F ₁ mouse (50/sex/dose level)	Males 0, 720, or 830 mg/kg-day; females 0, 380, or 860 mg/kg-day for 90 weeks	NA	380	Pneumonia and rhinitis	NCI, 1978
F344/DuCrj rat (50/sex/dose level)	Males 0, 16, 81, or 398 mg/kg-day; females 0, 21, 103, or 514 mg/kg-day for 2 years	81	398	Atrophy of nasal olfactory epithelium; nasal adhesion and inflammation	JBRC, 1998a
F344/DuCrj rat (50/sex/dose level)	Males 0, 16, 81, or 398 mg/kg-day; females 0, 21, 103, or 514 mg/kg-day for 2 years	16	81	Liver hyperplasia	JBRC, 1998a
F344/DuCrj rat (50/sex/dose level)	Males 0, 16, 81, or 398 mg/kg-day; females 0, 21, 103, or 514 mg/kg-day for 2 years	81	398	Increases in serum liver enzymes (GOT, GPT, LDH, and ALP)	JBRC, 1998a
Crj:BDF ₁ mouse (50/sex/dose level)	Males 0, 66, 251 or 768 mg/kg-day; females 0, 77, 323, or 1,066 mg/kg-day for 2 years	77	323	Nasal inflammation	JBRC, 1998a
Crj:BDF ₁ mouse (50/sex/dose level)	Males 0, 66, 251 or 768 mg/kg-day; females 0, 77, 323, or 1,066 mg/kg-day for 2 years	66	251	Increases in serum liver enzymes (GOT, GPT, LDH, and ALP)	JBRC, 1998a
Developmental studies					
Sprague Dawley rat (18–20/group)	Pregnant dams 0, 250, 500, or 1,000 mg/kg-day on gestation days 6–15	500	1,000	Delayed ossification of the sternbrae and reduced fetal BWs	Giavini et al., 1985

1 Liver effects included degeneration and necrosis, hepatocyte swelling, cells with
2 hyperchromic nuclei, spongiosis hepatis, hyperplasia, and clear and mixed cell foci of the liver
3 (Kano et al., 2008; NCI, 1978; Kociba et al., 1974; Argus et al., 1965, 1973; Fairley et al., 1934).
4 Hepatocellular degeneration and necrosis were seen at high doses in a subchronic study
5 (1,900 mg/kg-day in rats) (Fairley et al., 1934) and at lower doses in a chronic study
6 (94 mg/kg-day, male rats) (Kociba et al., 1974). Argus et al. (1973) described a progression of
7 preneoplastic effects in the liver of rats exposed to a dose of 575 mg/kg-day. Early changes
8 (8 months exposure) were described as an increased nuclear size of hepatocytes, disorganization
9 of the rough endoplasmic reticulum, an increase in smooth endoplasmic reticulum, a decrease in
10 glycogen, an increase in lipid droplets in hepatocytes, and formation of liver nodules.
11 Spongiosis hepatis, hyperplasia, and clear and mixed-cell foci were also observed in the liver of
12 rats (doses > 81 mg/kg-day in male rats) (JBRC, 1998a). Clear and mixed-cell foci are
13 commonly considered preneoplastic changes and would not be considered evidence of noncancer
14 toxicity when observed in conjunction with tumor formation. If exposure to 1,4-dioxane had not
15 resulted in tumor formation, these lesions could represent potential noncancer toxicity. The
16 nature of spongiosis hepatis as a preneoplastic change is less well understood (Bannash, 2003;
17 Karbe and Kerlin, 2002; Stroebel et al., 1995). Spongiosis hepatis is a cyst-like lesion that arises
18 from the perisinusoidal Ito cells of the liver. This change is sometimes associated with
19 hepatocellular hypertrophy and liver toxicity (Karbe and Kerlin, 2002), but may also occur in
20 combination with preneoplastic foci, or hepatocellular adenoma or carcinoma (Bannash et al.,
21 2003; Stroebel et al., 1995). In the case of the JBRC (1998a) study, spongiosis hepatis was
22 associated with other preneoplastic changes in the liver (hyperplasia, clear and mixed-cell foci).
23 No other lesions indicative of liver toxicity were seen in this study; therefore, spongiosis hepatis
24 was not considered indicative of noncancer effects. The activity of serum enzymes (i.e., AST,
25 ALT, LDH, and ALP) was increased in rats and mice exposed to 1,4-dioxane, although only in
26 groups with high incidence of liver tumors. Blood samples were collected only at the end of the
27 2-year study, so altered serum chemistry may be associated with the tumorigenic changes in the
28 liver.

29 Hematological changes were reported in the JBRC (1998a) study only. Observed
30 increases in RBCs, hematocrit, hemoglobin in high-dose male mice (768 mg/kg-day) may be
31 related to lower drinking water consumption (74% of control drinking water intake).
32 Hematological effects noted in male rats given 81 mg/kg-day (decreased RBCs, hemoglobin,
33 hematocrit, increased platelets) were within 20% of control values. A reference range database
34 for hematological effects in laboratory animals (Wolford et al., 1986) indicates that a 20%
35 change in these parameters may fall within a normal range (10th–90th percentile values) and
36 may not represent a treatment-related effect of concern.

1 Rhinitis and inflammation of the nasal cavity were reported in both the NCI (1978) (mice
2 only, dose ≥ 380 mg/kg-day) and JBRC (1998a) studies (≥ 98 mg/kg-day in rats, > 323 mg/kg-day
3 in mice). The JBRC (1998a) study also demonstrates atrophy of the nasal epithelium and
4 adhesion in rats and mice. Nasal inflammation may be a response to direct contact of the nasal
5 mucosa with drinking water containing 1,4-dioxane (Sweeney et al., 2008; Goldsworthy et al.,
6 1991) or could result from systemic exposure. Regardless, inflammation may indicate toxicity
7 due to 1,4-dioxane exposure. A significant increase in the incidence of pneumonia was reported
8 in mice from the NCI (1978) study. The significance of this effect is unclear, as it was not
9 observed in other studies that evaluated lung histopathology (Kano et al., 2008; JBRC, 1998a;
10 Kociba et al., 1974). No studies were available regarding the potential for 1,4-dioxane to cause
11 immunological effects. Metaplasia and hyperplasia of the nasal epithelium were also observed in
12 high-dose male and female rats (JBRC, 1998a); however, these effects are likely to be associated
13 with the formation of nasal cavity tumors in these dose groups. Nuclear enlargement of the nasal
14 olfactory epithelium was observed at a dose of 103 mg/kg-day in female rats (JBRC, 1998a);
15 however, it is unclear whether this alteration represents an adverse toxicological effect. Nuclear
16 enlargement of the tracheal and bronchial epithelium and an accumulation of foamy cells in the
17 lung were also seen in male and female mice given 1,4-dioxane at doses of ≥ 323 mg/kg for
18 2 years.

4.6.2. Inhalation

19 Only one subchronic study (Fairley et al., 1934) and one chronic inhalation study
20 (Torkelson et al., 1974) were identified. In the subchronic study, rabbits, guinea pigs, rats, and
21 mice (3–6/species/group) were exposed to 1,000, 2,000, 5,000, or 10,000 ppm of 1,4-dioxane
22 vapor for 16.5 hours/week. Animals were exposed until death occurred or were sacrificed at
23 varying time periods. Severe liver and kidney damage and acute vascular congestion of the
24 lungs were observed. Kidney damage was described as patchy degeneration of cortical tubules
25 with vascular congestion and hemorrhage. Liver lesions varied from cloudy hepatocyte swelling
26 to large areas of necrosis. Torkelson et al. (1974) performed a chronic inhalation study in which
27 male and female Wistar rats (288/sex) were exposed to 111 ppm 1,4-dioxane vapor for
28 7 hours/day, 5 days/week for 2 years. Control rats (192/sex) were exposed to filtered air. No
29 significant effects were observed on BWs, survival, organ weights, hematology, clinical
30 chemistry, or histopathology. These studies were not sufficient to characterize the inhalation
31 risks of 1,4-dioxane, due to the nature of the available data (i.e., free-standing LOAEL and
32 NOAEL values).

4.6.3. Mode of Action Information

33 The metabolism of 1,4-dioxane in humans was extensive at low doses (< 50 ppm). The
34 linear elimination of 1,4-dioxane in both plasma and urine indicated that 1,4-dioxane metabolism

1 was a nonsaturated, first-order process at this exposure level (Young et al., 1977, 1976). Like
2 humans, rats extensively metabolized inhaled 1,4-dioxane; however, plasma data from rats given
3 single i.v. doses of 3, 10, 30, 100, or 1,000 mg [¹⁴C]-1,4-dioxane/kg demonstrated a dose-related
4 shift from linear, first-order to nonlinear, saturable metabolism of 1,4-dioxane (Young et al.,
5 1978a, b).

6 1,4-Dioxane oxidation appeared to be CYP450-mediated, as CYP450 induction with
7 phenobarbital or Aroclor 1254 and suppression with 2,4-dichloro-6-phenylphenoxy ethylamine
8 or cobaltous chloride was effective in significantly increasing and decreasing, respectively, the
9 appearance of HEAA in the urine of rats (Woo et al., 1978, 1977c). 1,4-Dioxane itself induced
10 CYP450-mediated metabolism of several barbiturates in Hindustan mice given i.p. injections of
11 25 and 50 mg/kg of 1,4-dioxane (Mungikar and Pawar, 1978). The differences between single
12 and multiple doses in urinary and expired radiolabel support the notion that 1,4-dioxane may
13 induce its own metabolism. 1,4-Dioxane has been shown to induce several isoforms of CYP450
14 in various tissues following acute oral administration by gavage or drinking water (Nannelli
15 et al., 2005). In the liver, the activity of several CYP450 isozymes was increased (i.e.,
16 CYP2B1/2, CYP2E1, CYP2C11); however, only CYP2E1 was inducible in the kidney and nasal
17 mucosa. CYP2E1 mRNA was increased approximately two- to threefold in the kidney and nasal
18 mucosa, but mRNA levels were not increased in the liver, suggesting that regulation of CYP2E1
19 was organ-specific.

20 Nannelli et al. (2005) investigated the role of CYP450 isozymes in the liver toxicity of
21 1,4-dioxane. Hepatic CYPB1/2 and CYP2E1 levels were induced by phenobarbital or fasting
22 and liver toxicity was measured as hepatic glutathione content or serum ALT activity. No
23 increase in glutathione content or ALT activity was observed, suggesting that highly reactive and
24 toxic intermediates did not play a large role in the liver toxicity of 1,4-dioxane, even under
25 conditions where metabolism was enhanced. Pretreatment with inducers of mixed-function
26 oxidases also did not significantly change the extent of covalent binding in subcellular fractions
27 (Woo et al., 1977a). Covalent binding was measured in liver, kidney, spleen, lung, colon, and
28 skeletal muscle 1–12 hours after i.p. dosing with 1,4-dioxane. Covalent binding was highest in
29 liver, spleen, and colon. Within hepatocytes, 1,4-dioxane distribution was greatest in the
30 cytosolic fraction, followed by the microsomal, mitochondrial, and nuclear fractions.

31 The absence of an increase in toxicity following an increase in metabolism suggests that
32 accumulation of the parent compound may be related to 1,4-dioxane toxicity. This hypothesis is
33 supported by a comparison of the pharmacokinetic profile of 1,4-dioxane with the toxicology
34 data from a chronic drinking water study (Kociba et al., 1975). This analysis indicated that liver
35 toxicity did not occur unless clearance pathways were saturated and elimination of 1,4-dioxane
36 from the blood was reduced. Alternative metabolic pathways (i.e., not CYP450 mediated) may
37 be present at high doses of 1,4-dioxane; however, the available studies have not characterized

1 these pathways or identified any possible reactive intermediates. The mechanism by which
2 1,4-dioxane induces tissue damage is not known.

4.7. EVALUATION OF CARCINOGENICITY

4.7.1. Summary of Overall Weight of Evidence

3 Under the Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment (U.S. EPA, 2005a), 1,4-dioxane
4 can be described as likely to be carcinogenic to humans, based on adequate evidence of liver
5 carcinogenicity in several 2-year bioassays conducted in three strains of rats, two strains of mice,
6 and in guinea pigs (JBRC, 1998a; NCI, 1978; Kociba et al., 1974; Argus et al., 1973;
7 Hoch-Ligeti and Argus, 1970; Hoch-Ligeti et al., 1970; Argus et al., 1965). Additionally,
8 mesotheliomas of the peritoneum (JBRC, 1998a), mammary (JBRC, 1998a), and nasal tumors
9 (JBRC, 1998a; NCI, 1978; Kociba et al., 1974; Argus et al., 1973; Hoch-Ligeti et al., 1970) have
10 been observed in rats due to exposure to 1,4-dioxane. Studies in humans are inconclusive
11 regarding evidence for a causal link between occupational exposure to 1,4-dioxane and increased
12 risk for cancer; however, only two studies were available and these were limited by small cohort
13 size and a small number of reported cancer cases (Buffler et al., 1978; Thiess et al., 1976).

14 The available evidence is inadequate to establish a mode of action (MOA) by which
15 1,4-dioxane induces liver tumors in rats and mice. A MOA hypothesis involving sustained
16 proliferation of spontaneously transformed liver cells has some support from data indicating that
17 1,4-dioxane acts as a tumor promoter in mouse skin and rat liver bioassays (Lundberg
18 et al., 1987; King et al., 1973). Dose-response and temporal data support the occurrence of cell
19 proliferation and hyperplasia prior to the development of liver tumors (JBRC, 1998a; Kociba
20 et al., 1974) in the rat model. However, the dose-response relationship for induction of hepatic
21 cell proliferation has not been characterized, and it is unknown if it would reflect the dose-
22 response relationship for liver tumors in the 2-year rat and mouse studies. Conflicting data from
23 rat and mouse bioassays (JBRC, 1998a; Kociba et al., 1974) suggest that cytotoxicity may not be
24 a required precursor event for 1,4-dioxane-induced cell proliferation. Data regarding a plausible
25 dose response and temporal progression (see Table 4-18) from cytotoxicity and cell proliferation
26 to eventual liver tumor formation are not available.

27 The MOA by which 1,4-dioxane produces liver, nasal, peritoneal (mesotheliomas), and
28 mammary gland tumors is unknown, and the available data do not support any hypothesized
29 carcinogenic MOA for 1,4-dioxane.

4.7.2. Synthesis of Human, Animal, and Other Supporting Evidence

30 Human studies of occupational exposure to 1,4-dioxane were inconclusive; in each case,
31 the cohort size and number of reported cases were of limited size (Buffler et al., 1978; Thiess
32 et al., 1976).

1 Several carcinogenicity bioassays have been conducted for 1,4-dioxane in mice, rats, and
2 guinea pigs (JBRC, 1998a; NCI, 1978; Kociba et al., 1974; Torkelson et al., 1974; Argus et al.,
3 1973; Hoch-Ligeti and Argus, 1970; Hoch-Ligeti et al., 1970; Argus et al., 1965). Liver tumors
4 have been observed following drinking water exposure in male Wistar rats (Argus et al., 1965),
5 male guinea pigs (Hoch-Ligeti and Argus, 1970), male Sprague Dawley rats (Argus et al., 1973;
6 Hoch-Ligeti et al., 1970), male and female Sherman rats (Kociba et al., 1974), female Osborne-
7 Mendel rats (NCI, 1978), male and female F344/DuCrj rats (JBRC, 1998a), male and female
8 B6C3F₁ mice (NCI, 1978), and male and female Crj:BDF₁ mice (JBRC, 1998a). In the earliest
9 cancer bioassays, the liver tumors were described as hepatomas (Argus et al., 1973; Hoch-Ligeti
10 and Argus, 1970; Hoch-Ligeti et al., 1970; Argus et al., 1965); however, later studies made a
11 distinction between hepatocellular carcinoma and hepatocellular adenoma (JBRC, 1998a; NCI,
12 1978; Kociba et al., 1974). Both tumor types have been seen in rats and mice exposed to
13 1,4-dioxane. Kociba et al. (1974) noted evidence of liver toxicity at or below the dose levels that
14 produced liver tumors but did not report incidence data for these effects. Hepatocellular
15 degeneration and necrosis were observed in the mid- and high-dose groups of male and female
16 Sherman rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane, while tumors were only observed at the highest dose.
17 Hepatic regeneration was indicated in the mid- and high-dose groups by the formation of
18 hepatocellular hyperplastic nodules. Findings from JBRC (1998a) also provided evidence of
19 liver hyperplasia in male F344/DuCrj rats at a dose level below the dose that induced a
20 statistically significant increase in tumor formation.

21 Nasal cavity tumors were also observed in Sprague Dawley rats (Argus et al., 1973;
22 Hoch-Ligeti et al., 1970), Osborne-Mendel rats (NCI, 1978), Sherman rats (Kociba et al., 1974),
23 and F344/DuCrj rats (JBRC, 1998a). Most tumors were characterized as squamous cell
24 carcinomas. Nasal tumors were not elevated in B6C3F₁ or Crj:BDF₁ mice. JBRC (1998a) was
25 the only study that evaluated nonneoplastic changes in nasal cavity tissue following prolonged
26 exposure to 1,4-dioxane in the drinking water. Histopathological lesions in female F344/DuCrj
27 rats were suggestive of toxicity and regeneration in this tissue (i.e., atrophy, adhesion,
28 inflammation, nuclear enlargement, and hyperplasia and metaplasia of respiratory and olfactory
29 epithelium). Some of these effects occurred at a lower dose (103 mg/kg-day) than that shown to
30 produce nasal cavity tumors (513 mg/kg-day). Reexamination of tissue sections from the NCI
31 (1978) bioassay suggested that the majority of nasal tumors were located in the dorsal nasal
32 septum or the nasoturbinate of the anterior portion of the dorsal meatus. Nasal tumors were not
33 observed in an inhalation study in Wistar rats exposed to 111 ppm for 5 days/week for 2 years
34 (Torkelson et al., 1974). It is unlikely that 1,4-dioxane in expired air following a drinking water
35 exposure could exceed this air concentration.

36 Tumor initiation and promotion studies in mouse skin and rat liver suggested that
37 1,4-dioxane does not initiate the carcinogenic process, but instead acts as a tumor promoter
38 (Lundberg et al., 1987; Bull et al., 1986; King et al., 1973) (see Section 4.2.3).

1 In addition to the liver and nasal tumors observed in several studies, a statistically
2 significant increase in mesotheliomas of the peritoneum was seen in male rats from the JBRC
3 (1998a) study. Female rats also showed a statistically significant increase in mammary gland
4 adenomas. A significant increase in the incidence of these tumors was not observed in other
5 chronic oral bioassays of 1,4-dioxane (NCI, 1978; Kociba et al., 1974).

4.7.3. Mode of Action Information

6 The MOA by which 1,4-dioxane produces liver, nasal, peritoneal (mesotheliomas), and
7 mammary gland tumors is unknown, and the available data do not support any hypothesized
8 mode of carcinogenic action for 1,4-dioxane. The hypothesized MOAs for 1,4-dioxane
9 carcinogenicity are discussed below within the context of the modified Hill criteria of causality
10 as recommended in the most recent Agency guidelines (U.S. EPA, 2005a). The hypothesized
11 MOA(s) presented in the following sections were not explored for peritoneal or mammary gland
12 tumors due to the absence of any chemical specific information for these tumor types.

4.7.3.1. Identification of Key Events for Carcinogenicity

13 **4.7.3.1.1. Liver.** A key event in this MOA hypothesis is sustained proliferation of
14 spontaneously transformed liver cells, resulting in the eventual formation of liver tumors.
15 Precursor events in which 1,4-dioxane may promote proliferation of transformed liver cells are
16 uncertain. One study suggests that induced liver cytotoxicity may be a key precursor event to
17 cell proliferation leading to the formation of liver tumors (Kociba et al., 1974), however, they did
18 not report incidence data for these effects. Other studies suggest that cell proliferation can occur
19 in the absence of liver cytotoxicity (JBRC, 1998a). Figure 4-1 presents a schematic
20 representation of possible key events in the MOA for 1,4-dioxane liver carcinogenicity. These
21 include: (1) oxidation by CYP2E1 and CYP2B1/2 (i.e., detoxification pathway for 1,4-dioxane),
22 (2) saturation of metabolism/clearance leading to accumulation of the parent 1,4-dioxane,
23 (3) liver damage followed by regenerative cell proliferation, or (4) cell proliferation in the
24 absence of cytotoxicity (i.e., mitogenesis), (5) hyperplasia, and (6) tumor formation. It is
25 suggested that liver toxicity is related to the accumulation of the parent compound following
26 metabolic saturation at high doses (Kociba et al., 1975); however, no in vivo or in vitro assays
27 have examined the toxicity of metabolites resulting from 1,4-dioxane to support this hypothesis.
28 Nanelli et al. (2005) demonstrated that an increase in the oxidative metabolism of 1,4-dioxane
29 via CYP450 induction using phenobarbital or fasting does not result in an increase in liver
30 toxicity. This result suggested that highly reactive and toxic intermediates did not play a large
31 role in the liver toxicity of 1,4-dioxane, even under conditions where metabolism was enhanced.
32 Alternative metabolic pathways (e.g., not CYP450 mediated) may be present at high doses of
33 1,4-dioxane; although the available studies have not characterized these pathways nor identified
34 any possible reactive intermediates. Tumor promotion studies in mouse skin and rat liver

1 suggest that 1,4-dioxane may enhance the growth of previously initiated cells (Lundberg
 2 et al.,1987; King et al., 1973). This is consistent with the increase in hepatocyte cell
 3 proliferation observed in several studies (Miyagawa et al., 1999; Uno et al., 1994; Goldsworthy
 4 et al., 1991; Stott et al., 1981). These mechanistic studies provide evidence of cell proliferation,
 5 but do not indicate whether mitogenesis or cytotoxicity is responsible for increased cell turnover.

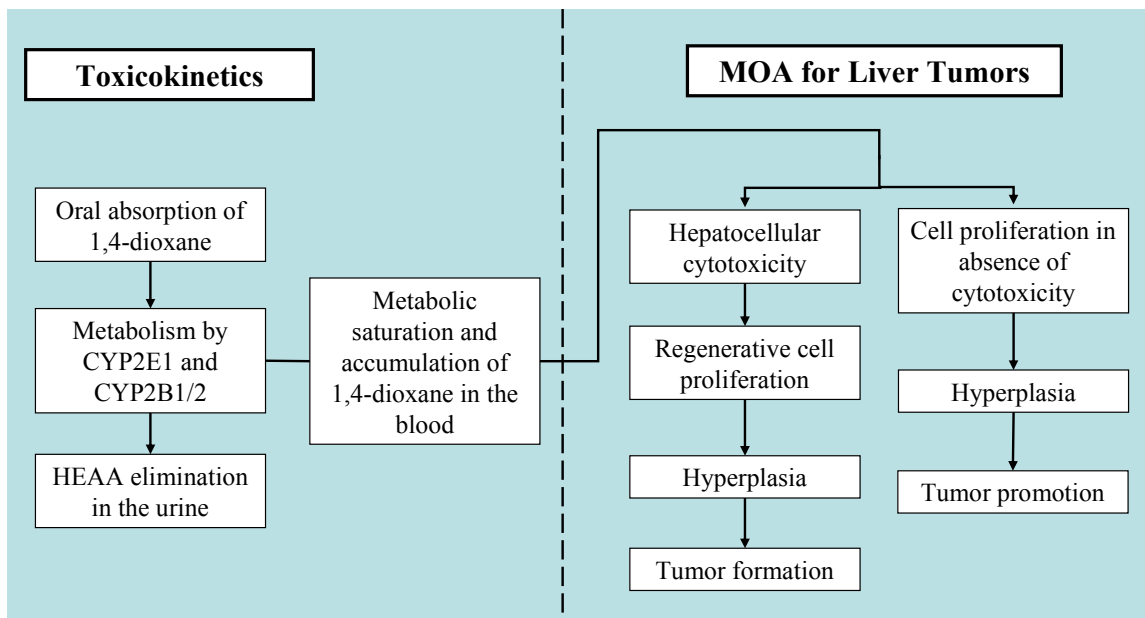


Figure 4-1. A schematic representation of the possible key events in the delivery of 1,4-dioxane to the liver and the hypothesized MOA(s) for liver carcinogenicity.

6 **4.7.3.1.2. Nasal cavity.** A possible key event in the MOA hypothesis for nasal tumors is
 7 sustained proliferation of spontaneously transformed nasal epithelial cells, resulting in the
 8 eventual formation of nasal cavity tumors. Precursor events in which 1,4-dioxane may promote
 9 proliferation of transformed nasal cells are highly uncertain. Figure 4-2 presents a schematic
 10 representation of possible key events leading to the formation of nasal cavity tumors.
 11 Histopathological lesions in female rats were suggestive of toxicity and regeneration in this
 12 tissue (i.e., atrophy, adhesion, inflammation, nuclear enlargement, and hyperplasia and
 13 metaplasia of respiratory and olfactory epithelium) (JBRC, 1998a).

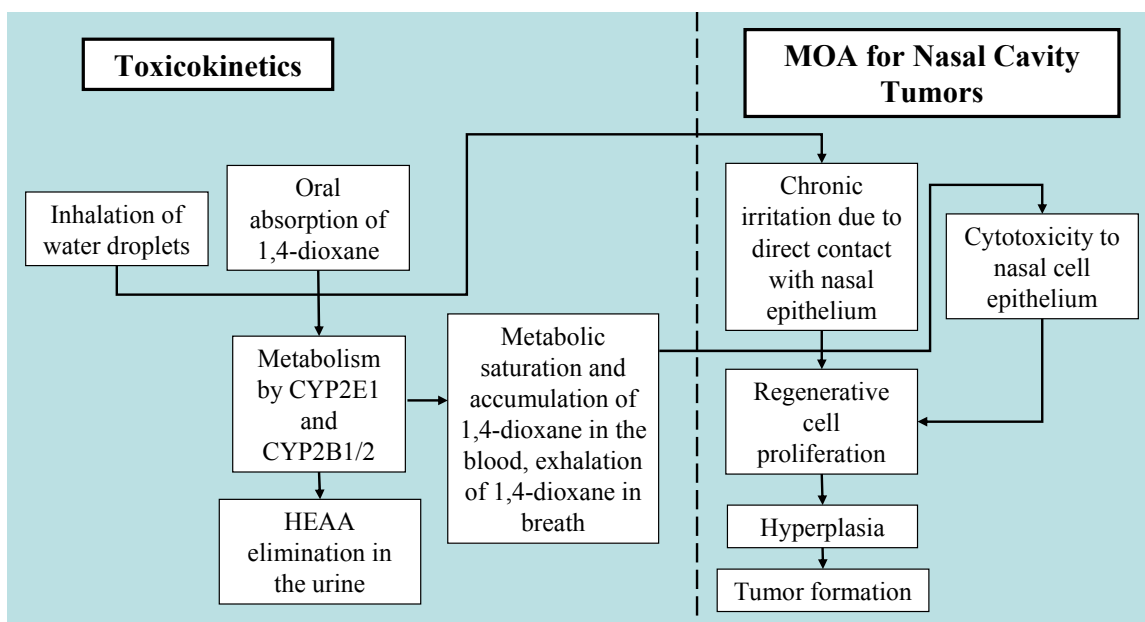


Figure 4-2. A schematic representation of the possible key events in the delivery of 1,4-dioxane to the nasal cavity and the hypothesized MOA(s) for nasal cavity carcinogenicity.

4.7.3.2. *Strength, Consistency, Specificity of Association*

1 **4.7.3.2.1. Liver.** The plausibility of a MOA that would include liver cytotoxicity, with
 2 subsequent reparative cell proliferation, as precursor events to liver tumor formation is
 3 minimally supported by findings that nonneoplastic liver lesions occurred at exposure levels
 4 lower than those resulting in significantly increased incidences of hepatocellular tumors (Kociba
 5 et al., 1974) and the demonstration of nonneoplastic liver lesions in subchronic (Kano et al.,
 6 2008) and acute and short-term oral studies (see Table 4-15). Because the incidence of
 7 nonneoplastic lesions was not reported by Kociba et al. (1974), it is difficult to know whether the
 8 incidence of liver lesions increased with increasing 1,4-dioxane concentration. Contradicting the
 9 observations by Kociba et al. (1974), liver tumors were observed in female rats and female mice
 10 in the absence of lesions indicative of cytotoxicity (Kano et al., 2008; JBRC, 1998a; NCI, 1978).
 11 This suggests that cytotoxicity may not be a requisite step in the MOA for liver cancer.
 12 Mechanistic and tumor promotion studies suggest that enhanced cell proliferation without
 13 cytotoxicity may be a key event; however, data showing a plausible dose response and temporal
 14 progression from cell proliferation to eventual liver tumor formation are not available (see
 15 Sections 4.7.3.3 and 4.7.3.4). Mechanistic studies that demonstrated cell proliferation after
 16 short-term exposure did not evaluate liver cytotoxicity (Miyagawa et al., 1999; Uno et al., 1994;
 17 Goldsworthy et al., 1991). Studies have not investigated possible precursor events that may lead
 18 to cell proliferation in the absence of cytotoxicity (i.e., genetic regulation of mitogenesis).

1 **4.7.3.2.2. Nasal cavity.** Nasal cavity tumors have been demonstrated in several rat strains
 2 (JBRC, 1998a; NCI, 1978; Kociba et al., 1974), but were not elevated in two strains of mice
 3 (JBRC, 1998a; NCI, 1978). Chronic irritation was indicated by the observation of rhinitis and
 4 inflammation of the nasal cavity in rats from the JBRC (1998a) study. This study also showed
 5 atrophy of the nasal epithelium and adhesion in rats. Regeneration of the nasal epithelium is
 6 demonstrated by metaplasia and hyperplasia observed in rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane (JBRC,
 7 1998a).

4.7.3.3. Dose-Response Relationship

8 **4.7.3.3.1. Liver.** Table 4-18 presents the temporal sequence and dose-response relationship for
 9 possible key events in the liver carcinogenesis of 1,4-dioxane. Dose-response information
 10 provides some support for enhanced cell proliferation as a key event in the liver tumorigenesis of
 11 1,4-dioxane; however, the role of cytotoxicity as a required precursor event is not supported by
 12 data from more than one study. Kociba et al. (1974) demonstrated that liver toxicity and
 13 hepatocellular regeneration occurred at a lower dose level than tumor formation. Hepatocellular
 14 degeneration and necrosis were observed in the mid- and high-dose groups of Sherman rats
 15 exposed to 1,4-dioxane, although it is not possible to discern whether this effect was observed in
 16 both genders due to the lack of incidence data (Kociba et al., 1974). Hepatic tumors were only
 17 observed at the highest dose (Kociba et al., 1974). Hepatic regeneration was indicated in the
 18 mid- and high-dose group by the formation of hepatocellular hyperplastic nodules. Liver
 19 hyperplasia was also seen in rats from the JBRC (1998a) study, at or below the dose level that
 20 resulted in tumor formation; however, hepatocellular degeneration and necrosis were not
 21 observed. These results suggest that hepatic cell proliferation and hyperplasia may occur in the
 22 absence of significant cytotoxicity. Liver angiectasis (i.e., dilation of blood or lymphatic
 23 vessels) was observed in male mice at the same dose that produced liver tumors; however, the
 24 relationship between this vascular abnormality and tumor formation is unclear.

Table 4-18. Temporal sequence and dose-response relationship for possible key events and liver tumors in rats and mice

Dose (mg/kg-day)	Key event (time →)				Adenomas and/or carcinomas
	Metabolism 1,4-dioxane	Liver damage	Cell proliferation	Hyperplasia	
Kociba et al., 1974—Sherman rats (male and female combined)					
0	— ^a				— ^a
14	[^b	— ^a	— ^a	— ^a	— ^a
121	[^b	[^c	— ^a	[^c	— ^a
1,307	[^b	[^c	— ^a	[^c	[^c

Dose (mg/kg-day)	Key event (time →)				
	Metabolism 1,4-dioxane	Liver damage	Cell proliferation	Hyperplasia	Adenomas and/or carcinomas
NCI, 1978—female Osborne-Mendel rats					
0	— ^a	— ^a	— ^a	— ^a	— ^a
350	[^b	— ^a	— ^a	— ^a	[^c
640	[^b	— ^a	— ^a	— ^a	[^c
NCI, 1978—male B6C3F₁ mice					
0	— ^a	— ^a	— ^a	— ^a	— ^a
720	[^b	— ^a	— ^a	— ^a	[^c
830	[^b	— ^a	— ^a	— ^a	[^c
NCI, 1978—female B6C3F₁ mice					
0	— ^a	— ^a	— ^a	— ^a	— ^a
380	[^b	— ^a	— ^a	— ^a	[^c
860	[^b	— ^a	— ^a	— ^a	[^c
JBRC, 1998a—male F344/DuCrj rats					
0	— ^a	— ^a	— ^a	— ^a	— ^a
16	[^b	— ^a	— ^a	— ^a	— ^a
81	[^b	— ^a	— ^a	[^c	— ^a
398	[^b	[^{c,d}	— ^a	[^c	[^c
JBRC, 1998a—female F344/DuCrj rats					
0	— ^a	— ^a	— ^a	— ^a	— ^a
21	[^b	— ^a	— ^a	— ^a	— ^a
103	[^b	— ^a	— ^a	— ^a	— ^a
514	[^b	— ^a	— ^a	[^c	[^c
JBRC, 1998a—male Crj:BDF₁ mice					
0	— ^a	— ^a	— ^a	— ^a	— ^a
66	[^b	— ^a	— ^a	— ^a	[^c
251	[^b	— ^a	— ^a	— ^a	[^c
768	[^b	[^{c,d}	— ^a	— ^a	[^c
JBRC, 1998a—female Crj:BDF₁ mice					
0	— ^a	— ^a	— ^a	— ^a	— ^a
77	[^b	— ^a	— ^a	— ^a	[^c
323	[^b	— ^a	— ^a	— ^a	[^c
1,066	[^b	[^{c,d}	— ^a	— ^a	[^c

^a— No evidence demonstrating key event.

^b[1,4-dioxane metabolism was not evaluated as part of the chronic bioassays. Data from pharmacokinetic studies suggest that metabolism of 1,4-dioxane by CYP2E1 and CYP2B2 occurs immediately and continues throughout the duration of exposure at all exposure levels.

^c[Evidence demonstrating key event.

^d[Single cell necrosis was observed in a 13 week bioassay for male rats (274 mg/kg-day), male mice (585 mg/kg-day), and female mice (898 mg/kg-day) exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water.

1 **4.7.3.3.2. Nasal cavity.** Toxicity and regeneration in nasal epithelium (i.e., atrophy, adhesion,
2 inflammation, and hyperplasia and metaplasia of respiratory and olfactory epithelium) was
3 evident in one study at the same dose levels that produced nasal cavity tumors (JBRC, 1998a).

4.7.3.4. *Temporal Relationship*

4 **4.7.3.4.1. Liver.** Available information regarding temporal relationships between the key event
5 (sustained proliferation of spontaneously transformed liver cells) and the eventual formation of
6 liver tumors is limited. A comparison of 13-week and 2-year studies conducted in F344/DuCrj
7 rats and Crj:BDF₁ mice at the same laboratory revealed that tumorigenic doses of 1,4-dioxane
8 produced liver toxicity by 13 weeks of exposure (Kano et al., 2008; JBRC, 1998a). Hepatocyte
9 swelling of the centrilobular area of the liver, vacuolar changes in the liver, granular changes in
10 the liver, and single cell necrosis in the liver were observed in mice and rats given 1,4-dioxane in
11 the drinking water for 13 weeks. Sustained liver damage could presumably lead to regenerative
12 hyperplasia and tumor formation following chronic exposure. As discussed above,
13 histopathological evidence of regenerative hyperplasia has been seen following long-term
14 exposure to 1,4-dioxane (JBRC, 1998a; Kociba et al., 1974). Tumors occurred earlier at high
15 doses in both mice and rats from this study (email from Dr. Kazunori Yamazaki, JBRC, to Dr.
16 Julie Stickney, SRC, dated 12/18/06); however, temporal information regarding hyperplasia or
17 other possible key events was not available (i.e., interim blood samples not collected, interim
18 sacrifices were not performed). Argus et al. (1973) studied the progression of tumorigenesis by
19 electron microscopy of liver tissues obtained following interim sacrifices at 8 and 13 months of
20 exposure (five rats/group, 574 mg/kg-day). The first change observed was an increase in the size
21 of the nuclei of the hepatocytes, mostly in the periportal area. Precancerous changes were
22 characterized by disorganization of the rough endoplasmic reticulum, increase in smooth
23 endoplasmic reticulum, and decrease in glycogen and increase in lipid droplets in hepatocytes.
24 These changes increased in severity in the hepatocellular carcinomas in rats exposed to
25 1,4-dioxane for 13 months.

26 Three types of liver nodules were observed in exposed rats at 13–16 months. The first
27 consisted of groups of these cells with reduced cytoplasmic basophilia and a slightly nodular
28 appearance as viewed by light microscopy. The second type of nodule was described consisting
29 of large cells, apparently filled and distended with fat. The third type of nodule was described as
30 finger-like strands, 2–3 cells thick, of smaller hepatocytes with large hyperchromic nuclei and
31 dense cytoplasm. This third type of nodule was designated as an incipient hepatoma, since it
32 showed all the histological characteristics of a fully developed hepatoma. All three types of
33 nodules were generally present in the same liver.

34 **4.7.3.4.2. Nasal cavity.** No information was available regarding the temporal relationship
35 between toxicity in the nasal epithelium and the formation of nasal cavity tumors.

4.7.3.5. *Biological Plausibility and Coherence*

1 **4.7.3.5.1. *Liver.*** The hypothesis that sustained proliferation of spontaneously transformed liver
2 cells is a key event within a MOA is possible based on supporting evidence indicating that
3 1,4-dioxane is a tumor promoter of mouse skin and rat liver tumors (Lundberg et al., 1987; Bull
4 et al., 1986; King et al., 1973). Further support for this hypothesis is provided by studies
5 demonstrating that 1,4-dioxane increased hepatocyte DNA synthesis, indicative of cell
6 proliferation (Miyagawa et al., 1999; Uno et al., 1994; Goldsworthy et al., 1991; Stott et al.,
7 1981). In addition, the generally negative results for 1,4-dioxane in a number of genotoxicity
8 assays indicates the carcinogenicity of 1,4-dioxane may not be mediated by a mutagenic MOA.
9 The importance of cytotoxicity as necessary precursor to sustained cell proliferation is
10 biologically plausible, but is not supported by the dose-response in the majority of studies of
11 1,4-dioxane carcinogenicity.

12 **4.7.3.5.2. *Nasal cavity.*** Sustained cell proliferation in response to cell death from toxicity may
13 be related to the formation of nasal cavity tumors; however, this MOA is also not established .
14 Nasal carcinogens are generally characterized as potent genotoxins (Ashby, 1994); however,
15 other MOAs have been proposed for nasal carcinogens that induce effects through other
16 mechanisms (Kasper et al. 2007; Green et al. 2000).

17 National Toxicological Program (NTP) database identified 12 chemicals from
18 approximately 500 bioassays as nasal carcinogens and 1,4-dioxane was the only identified nasal
19 carcinogen that showed little evidence of genotoxicity (Haseman and Hailey, 1997). Nasal
20 tumors were not observed in an inhalation study in Wistar rats exposed to 111 ppm for
21 5 days/week for 2 years (Torkelson et al., 1974). It is unlikely that 1,4-dioxane in expired air
22 following a drinking water exposure could exceed this air concentration.

4.7.3.6. *Other Possible Modes of Action*

23 An alternate MOA could be hypothesized that 1,4-dioxane alters DNA, either directly or
24 indirectly, which causes mutations in critical genes for tumor initiation, such as oncogenes or
25 tumor suppressor genes. Following these events, tumor growth may be promoted by a number of
26 molecular processes leading to enhanced cell proliferation or inhibition of programmed cell
27 death. The results from in vitro and in vivo assays do not provide overwhelming support for the
28 hypothesis of a genotoxic MOA for 1,4-dioxane carcinogenicity. The genotoxicity data for
29 1,4-dioxane were reviewed in Section 4.5.1 and were summarized in Table 4-16. Negative
30 findings were reported for mutagenicity in *Salmonella typhimurium*, *Escherichia coli*, and
31 *Photobacterium phosphoreum* (Mutatox assay) (Morita and Hayashi, 1998; Hellmer and
32 Bolcsfoldi, 1992; Kwan et al., 1990; Khudoley et al., 1987; Nestmann et al., 1984; Haworth
33 et al., 1983; Stott et al., 1981). Negative results were also indicated for the induction of
34 aneuploidy in yeast (*Saccharomyces cerevisiae*) and the sex-linked recessive lethal test in

1 *Drosophila melanogaster* (Zimmerman et al., 1985). In contrast, positive results were reported in
2 assays for sister chromatid exchange (Galloway et al., 1987), DNA damage (Kitchin and Brown,
3 1990), and in in vivo micronucleus formation in bone marrow (Roy et al., 2005; Mirkova, 1994),
4 and liver (Roy et al., 2005; Morita and Hayashi, 1998). Lastly, in the presence of toxicity,
5 positive results were reported for meiotic nondisjunction in *Drosophila* (Munoz and Barnett,
6 2002), DNA damage (Sina et al., 1983), and cell transformation (Sheu et al., 1988).

7 Additionally, 1,4-dioxane metabolism did not produce reactive intermediates that
8 covalently bound to DNA (Stott et al., 1981; Woo et al., 1977a) and DNA repair assays were
9 generally negative (Goldsworthy et al., 1991; Stott et al., 1981). No studies were available to
10 assess the ability of 1,4-dioxane or its metabolites to induce oxidative damage to DNA.

4.7.3.7. *Conclusions About the Hypothesized Mode of Action*

11 **4.7.3.7.1. *Liver.*** The MOA by which 1,4-dioxane produces liver tumors is unknown, and
12 available evidence in support of any hypothetical mode of carcinogenic action for 1,4-dioxane is
13 inconclusive. A MOA hypothesis involving 1,4-dioxane induced cell proliferation is possible
14 but data are not available to support this hypothesis. Pharmacokinetic data suggest that
15 clearance pathways were saturable and target organ toxicity occurs after metabolic saturation.
16 Liver toxicity preceded tumor formation in one study (Kociba et al., 1974) and a regenerative
17 response to tissue injury was demonstrated by histopathology. Liver hyperplasia and tumor
18 formation have also been observed in the absence of cytotoxicity (JBRC, 1998a). Cell
19 proliferation and tumor promotion have been shown to occur after prolonged exposure to
20 1,4-dioxane (Miyagawa et al., 1999; Uno et al., 1994; Goldsworthy et al., 1991; Lundberg et al.,
21 1987; Bull et al., 1986; Stott et al., 1981; King et al., 1973).

22 **4.7.3.7.2. *Nasal cavity.*** The MOA for the formation of nasal cavity tumors is unknown, and
23 evidence in support of any hypothetical mode of carcinogenic action for 1,4-dioxane is
24 inconclusive.

4.7.3.8. *Relevance of the Mode of Action to Humans*

25 Several hypothesized MOAs for 1,4-dioxane induced tumors in laboratory animals have
26 been discussed along with the supporting evidence for each. As was stated, the MOA by which
27 1,4-dioxane produces liver, nasal, peritoneal, and mammary gland tumors is unknown. Currently
28 there does exist some mechanistic information to present hypothesized MOAs for liver and nasal
29 tumors but no information exists to present hypothesis for the observed peritoneal or mammary
30 gland tumors (JBRC, 1998a). At this time there is inadequate evidence to determine the human
31 relevance of any of the hypothesized MOAs for 1,4-dioxane-induced tumors.

4.8. SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATIONS AND LIFE STAGES

1 There is no direct evidence to establish that certain populations and lifestages may be
2 potentially susceptible to 1,4-dioxane. Changes in susceptibility with lifestage as a function of
3 the presence of microsomal enzymes that metabolize and detoxify this compound (i.e., CYP2E1
4 present in liver, kidney, and nasal mucosa can be hypothesized). Vieira et al. (1996) reported
5 that large increases in hepatic CYP2E1 protein occur postnatally between 1 and 3 months in
6 humans. Adult hepatic concentrations of CYP2E1 are achieved sometime between 1 and
7 10 years. To the extent that hepatic CYP2E1 levels are lower, children may be more susceptible
8 to liver toxicity from 1,4-dioxane than adults. CYP2E1 has been shown to be inducible in the rat
9 fetus. The level of CYP2E1 protein was increased by 1.4-fold in the maternal liver and 2.4-fold
10 in the fetal liver following ethanol treatment, as compared to the untreated or pair-fed groups
11 (Carpenter et al., 1996). Pre- and postnatal induction of microsomal enzymes resulting from
12 exposure to 1,4-dioxane or other drugs or chemicals may reduce overall toxicity following
13 sustained exposure to 1,4-dioxane.

14 Genetic polymorphisms have been identified for the human CYP2E1 gene (Watanabe
15 et al., 1994; Hayashi et al., 1991) and were considered to be possible factors in the abnormal
16 liver function seen in workers exposed to vinyl chloride (Huang et al., 1997). Individuals with a
17 CYP2E1 genetic polymorphism resulting in increased expression of this enzyme may be less
18 susceptible to toxicity following exposure to 1,4-dioxane.

19 Gender differences were noted in subchronic and chronic toxicity studies of 1,4-dioxane
20 in mice and rats (see Sections 4.6 and 4.7). No consistent pattern of gender sensitivity was
21 identified across studies.

5. DOSE-RESPONSE ASSESSMENTS

5.1. ORAL REFERENCE DOSE (RFD)

5.1.1. Choice of Principal Studies and Critical Effect with Rationale and Justification

1 Liver and kidney toxicity were the primary noncancer health effects associated with
2 exposure to 1,4-dioxane in humans and laboratory animals. Occupational exposure to
3 1,4-dioxane has resulted in hemorrhagic nephritis and centrilobular necrosis of the liver
4 (Johnstone, 1959; Barber, 1934). In animals, liver and kidney degeneration and necrosis were
5 observed frequently in acute oral and inhalation studies (JBRC, 1998b; Drew et al., 1978; David,
6 1964; Kesten et al., 1939; Laug et al., 1939; Schrenk and Yant, 1936; de Navasquez, 1935;
7 Fairley et al., 1934). Liver and kidney effects were also observed following chronic oral
8 exposure to 1,4-dioxane in animals (JBRC, 1998a; NCI, 1978; Kociba et al., 1974; Argus et al.,
9 1973, 1965) (see Table 4-17).

10 Liver toxicity in the available chronic studies was characterized by necrosis, spongiosis
11 hepatic, hyperplasia, cyst formation, clear foci, and mixed cell foci. Kociba et al. (1974)
12 demonstrated hepatocellular degeneration and necrosis at doses of 94 mg/kg-day (LOAEL in
13 male rats) or greater. The NOAEL for liver toxicity was 9.6 mg/kg-day and 19 mg/kg-day in
14 male and female rats, respectively. No quantitative incidence data were provided in this study.
15 Argus et al. (1973) described early preneoplastic changes in the liver and JBRC (1998)
16 demonstrated liver lesions that are primarily associated with the carcinogenic process. Clear and
17 mixed-cell foci in the liver are commonly considered preneoplastic changes and would not be
18 considered evidence of noncancer toxicity. In the JBRC (1998a) study, spongiosis hepatis was
19 associated with other preneoplastic changes in the liver (clear and mixed-cell foci) and no other
20 lesions indicative of liver toxicity were seen. Spongiosis hepatis was therefore not considered
21 indicative of noncancer effects in this study. The activity of serum enzymes (i.e., AST, ALT,
22 LDH, and ALP) was increased in mice and rats chronically exposed to 1,4-dioxane (JBRC,
23 1998a); however, these increases were seen only at tumorigenic dose levels. Blood samples
24 were collected at study termination and elevated serum enzymes may reflect changes associated
25 with tumor formation. Histopathological evidence of liver toxicity was not seen in rats from the
26 JBRC (1998a) study. The highest non-tumorigenic dose levels for this study approximated the
27 LOAEL derived from the Kociba et al. (1974) study (94 and 148 mg/kg-day for male and female
28 rats, respectively).

29 Kidney damage in chronic toxicity studies was characterized by degeneration of the
30 cortical tubule cells, necrosis with hemorrhage, and glomerulonephritis (NCI, 1978; Kociba
31 et al., 1974; Argus et al., 1965, 1973; Fairley et al., 1934). Kociba et al. (1974) described renal

1 tubule epithelial cell degeneration and necrosis at doses of 94 mg/kg-day (LOAEL in male rats)
2 or greater, with a NOAEL of 9.6 mg/kg-day. No quantitative incidence data were provided in
3 this study. Doses of ≥ 430 mg/kg-day 1,4-dioxane induced marked kidney alterations (Argus
4 et al., 1973). The observed changes included glomerulonephritis and pyelonephritis, with
5 characteristic epithelial proliferation of Bowman's capsule, periglomerular fibrosis, and
6 distension of tubules. Quantitative incidence data were not provided in this study. In the NCI
7 (1978) study, kidney lesions in rats consisted of vacuolar degeneration and/or focal tubular
8 epithelial regeneration in the proximal cortical tubules and occasional hyaline casts. Kidney
9 toxicity was not seen in rats from the JBRC (1998a) study at any dose level (highest dose was
10 398 mg/kg-day in male rats and 514 mg/kg-day in female rats).

11 Kociba et al. (1974) was chosen as the principal study for derivation of the RfD because
12 the liver and kidney effects in this study are adverse and represent the most sensitive effects
13 identified in the database (NOAEL 9.6 mg/kg-day, LOAEL 94 mg/kg-day in male rats). Kociba
14 et al. (1974) reported degenerative effects in the liver, while liver lesions reported in other
15 studies (JBRC, 1998a; Argus et al., 1973) appeared to be related to the carcinogenic process.
16 Kociba et al. (1974) also reported degenerative changes in the kidney. NCI (1978) and Argus
17 et al. (1973) provided supporting data for this endpoint; however, kidney toxicity was observed
18 in these studies at higher doses. JBRC (1998a) reported nasal inflammation in rats (NOAEL 81
19 mg/kg-day, LOAEL 398 mg/kg-day) and mice (NOAEL 77 mg/kg-day, LOAEL 323 mg/kg-
20 day).

5.1.2. Methods of Analysis—Including Models (PBPK, BMD, etc.)

21 Several procedures were applied to the human PBPK model to determine if an adequate
22 fit of the model to the empirical model output or experimental observations could be attained
23 using biologically plausible values for the model parameters. The re-calibrated model
24 predictions for blood 1,4-dioxane levels do not come within 10-fold of the experimental values
25 using measured tissue:air partition coefficients of Leung and Paustenbach (1990) or Sweeney
26 et al. (2008) (Figures B-8 and B-9). The utilization of a slowly perfused tissue:air partition
27 coefficient 10-fold lower than measured values produces exposure-phase predictions that are
28 much closer to observations, but does not replicate the elimination kinetics (Figure B-10). Re-
29 calibration of the model with upper bounds on the tissue:air partition coefficients results in
30 predictions that are still six- to sevenfold lower than empirical model prediction or observations
31 (Figures B-12 and B-13). Exploration of the model space using an assumption of first-order
32 metabolism (valid for the 50 ppm inhalation exposure) showed that an adequate fit to the
33 exposure and elimination data can be achieved only when unrealistically low values are assumed
34 for the slowly perfused tissue:air partition coefficient (Figure B-16). Artificially low values for
35 the other tissue:air partition coefficients are not expected to improve the model fit, as these
36 parameters are shown in the sensitivity analysis to exert less influence on blood 1,4-dioxane than

1 $V_{\max C}$ and K_m . This suggests that the model structure is insufficient to capture the apparent 10-
 2 fold species difference in the blood 1,4-dioxane V_d between rats and humans. In the absence of
 3 actual measurements for the human slowly perfused tissue:air partition coefficient, high
 4 uncertainty exists for this model parameter value. Differences in the ability of rat and human
 5 blood to bind 1,4-dioxane may contribute to the difference in V_d . However, this is expected to
 6 be evident in very different values for rat and human blood:air partition coefficients, which is not
 7 the case (Table B-1). Therefore, some other, as yet unknown, modification to model structure
 8 may be necessary.

9 Kociba et al. (1974) did not provide quantitative incidence or severity data for liver and
 10 kidney degeneration and necrosis. Benchmark dose (BMD) modeling could not be performed
 11 for this study and the NOAEL for liver and kidney degeneration (9.6 mg/kg-day in male rats)
 12 was used as the point of departure (POD) in deriving the RfD for 1,4-dioxane.

13 Alternative PODs were calculated using incidence data reported for cortical tubule
 14 degeneration in male and female rats (NCI, 1978) and liver hyperplasia (JBRC, 1998a). The
 15 incidence data for cortical tubule cell degeneration in male and female rats exposed to
 16 1,4-dioxane in the drinking water for 2 years are presented in Table 5-1. Details of the BMD
 17 analysis of these data are presented in Appendix C. Male rats were more sensitive to the kidney
 18 effects of 1,4-dioxane than females and the male rat data provided the lowest POD for cortical
 19 tubule degeneration in the NCI (1978) study (BMDL₁₀ of 38.5 mg/kg-day) (see Table 5-2).
 20 Incidence data for liver hyperplasia in male and female rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in the
 21 drinking water for 2 years are presented in Table 5-3. Details of the BMD analysis of these data
 22 are presented in Appendix C. Male rats were more sensitive to developing liver hyperplasia due
 23 to exposure to 1,4-dioxane than females and the male rat data provided the lowest POD for
 24 hyperplasia in the JBRC (1998a) study (BMDL₁₀ of 34.7 mg/kg-day) (see Table 5-4). The
 25 BMDL₁₀ values of 38.5 mg/kg-day and 34.7 mg/kg-day from the NCI (1978) and JBRC (1998a)
 26 studies, respectively, supports the NOAEL of 9.6 mg/kg-day observed by Kociba et al. (1974).

Table 5-1. Incidence of cortical tubule degeneration in Osborne-Mendel rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years

Males (mg/kg-day)			Females (mg/kg-day)		
0	240	530	0	350	640
0/31 ^a	20/31 ^b	27/33 ^b	0/31 ^a	0/34	10/32 ^b

^aStatistically significant trend for increased incidence by Cochran-Armitage test ($p < 0.05$) performed for this review.

^bIncidence significantly elevated compared to control by Fisher's Exact test ($p < 0.001$) performed for this review.

Source: NCI (1978).

Table 5-2. BMD and BMDL values derived from BMD modeling of cortical tubule degeneration in male and female Osborne-Mendel rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years

	BMD ₁₀ (mg/kg-day)	BMDL ₁₀ (mg/kg-day)
Male rats	51.4	38.5
Female rats	591.8	447.2

Source: NCI (1978).

Table 5-3. Incidence of liver hyperplasia in F344/DuCrj rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years

Males (mg/kg-day)				Females (mg/kg-day)			
0	16	81	398	0	21	103	514
3/40	2/45	9/35 ^a	12/22 ^b	0/38 ^a	0/37	1/38	14/24 ^b

^aStatistically significant compared to controls by the Dunnett's test ($p < 0.05$).

^bIncidence significantly elevated compared to control by Chi² test ($p < 0.01$).

Source: JBRC (1998a).

Table 5-4. BMD and BMDL values derived from BMD modeling of liver hyperplasia in male and female F344/DuCrj rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years

	BMD ₁₀ (mg/kg-day)	BMDL ₁₀ (mg/kg-day)
Male rats	52.3	34.7
Female rats	69.0	38.7

Source: JBRC (1998a).

5.1.3. RfD Derivation - Including Application of Uncertainty Factors (UFs)

1 The RfD of 3×10^{-2} mg/kg-day is based on liver and kidney toxicity in rats exposed to
 2 1,4-dioxane in the drinking water for 2 years (Kociba et al., 1974). The Kociba et al. (1974)
 3 study was chosen as the principal study because it provides the most sensitive measure of
 4 adverse effects by 1,4-dioxane. The incidence of liver and kidney lesions was not reported for
 5 each dose group. Therefore, BMD modeling could not be used to derive a POD. The RfD for
 6 1,4-dioxane is derived by dividing the NOAEL of 9.6 mg/kg-day (Kociba et al., 1974) by a
 7 composite UF of 300, as follows:

1 magnitude of the total UF applied to the POD (i.e., the size of the bar); however, the text of
2 Sections 5.1.1 and 5.1.2 should be consulted for a more complete understanding of the issues
3 associated with each data set and the rationale for the selection of the critical effect and principal
4 study used to derive the RfD.

5 The predominant noncancer effect of chronic oral exposure to 1,4-dioxane is
6 degenerative effects in the liver and kidney. Figure 5-1 provides a graphical display of effects
7 that were observed in the liver following chronic oral exposure to 1,4-dioxane. Information
8 presented includes the PODs and UFs that could be considered in deriving the oral RfD. As
9 discussed in Sections 5.1.1 and 5.1.2, among those studies that demonstrated liver toxicity, the
10 study by Kociba et al. (1974) provided the data set most appropriate for deriving the RfD. For
11 degenerative liver effects resulting from 1,4-dioxane exposure, the Kociba et al. (1974) study
12 represents the most sensitive effect and dataset observed in a chronic bioassay (Figure 5-1).

13 Kidney toxicity as evidenced by glomerulonephritis (Argus et al., 1973; 1965) and
14 degeneration of the cortical tubule (NCI, 1978; Kociba et al., 1974) has also been observed in
15 response to chronic exposure to 1,4-dioxane. As was discussed in Sections 5.1 and 5.2,
16 degenerative effects were observed in the kidney at the same dose level as effects in the liver
17 (Kociba et al., 1974). A comparison of the available datasets from which an RfD could
18 potentially be derived is presented in Figure 5-2.

19 Rhinitis and inflammation of the nasal cavity were reported in both the NCI (1978) (mice
20 only, dose ≥ 380 mg/kg-day) and JBRC (1998a) studies (≥ 398 mg/kg-day in rats, >323 mg/kg-
21 day in mice). JBRC (1998a) reported nasal inflammation in rats (NOAEL 81 mg/kg-day,
22 LOAEL 398 mg/kg-day) and mice (NOAEL 77 mg/kg-day, LOAEL 323 mg/kg-day). A
23 comparison of the available datasets from which an RfD could potentially be derived is presented
24 in Figure 5-3.

25 Figure 5-4 displays PODs for the major targets of toxicity associated with oral exposure
26 to 1,4-dioxane. Studies in experimental animals have also found that relatively high doses of
27 1,4-dioxane (1,000 mg/kg-day) during gestation can produce delayed ossification of the
28 sternebrae and reduced fetal BWs (Giavini et al., 1985). This graphical display (Figure 5-4)
29 compares organ specific toxicity for 1,4-dioxane, including a single developmental study. The
30 most sensitive measures of degenerative liver and kidney effects. The sample RfDs for
31 degenerative liver and kidney effects are identical since they were derived from the same study
32 and dataset (Kociba et al., 1974) and are presented for completeness.

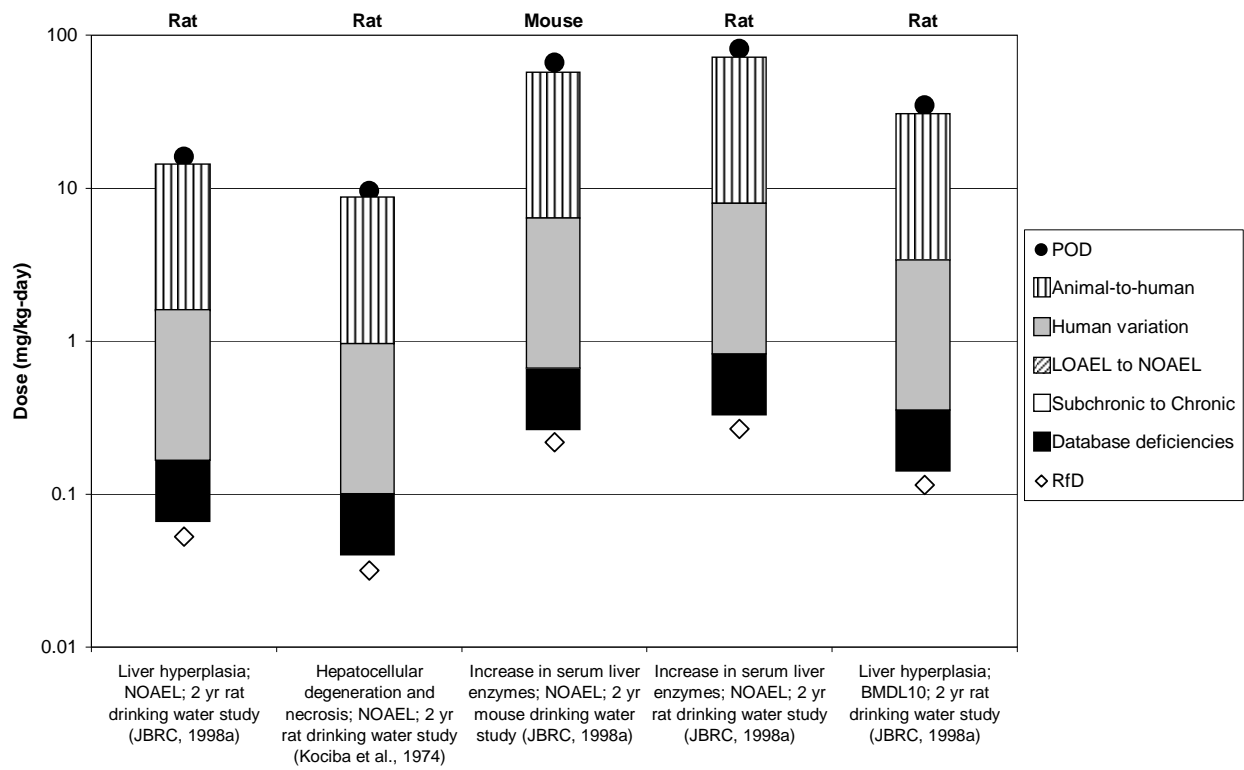


Figure 5-1. Points of departure (POD) for liver toxicity endpoints with corresponding applied uncertainty factors and derived RfDs following oral exposure to 1,4-dioxane.

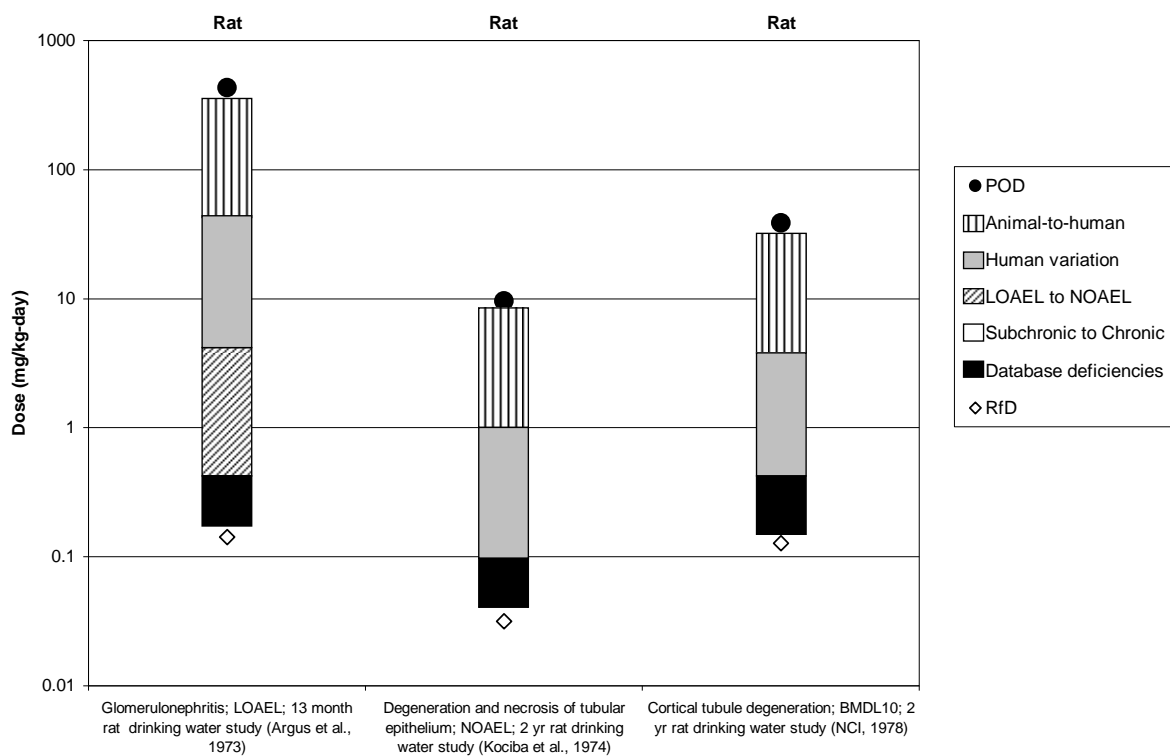


Figure 5-2. Points of departure (POD) for kidney toxicity endpoints with corresponding applied uncertainty factors and derived RfDs following oral exposure to 1,4-dioxane.

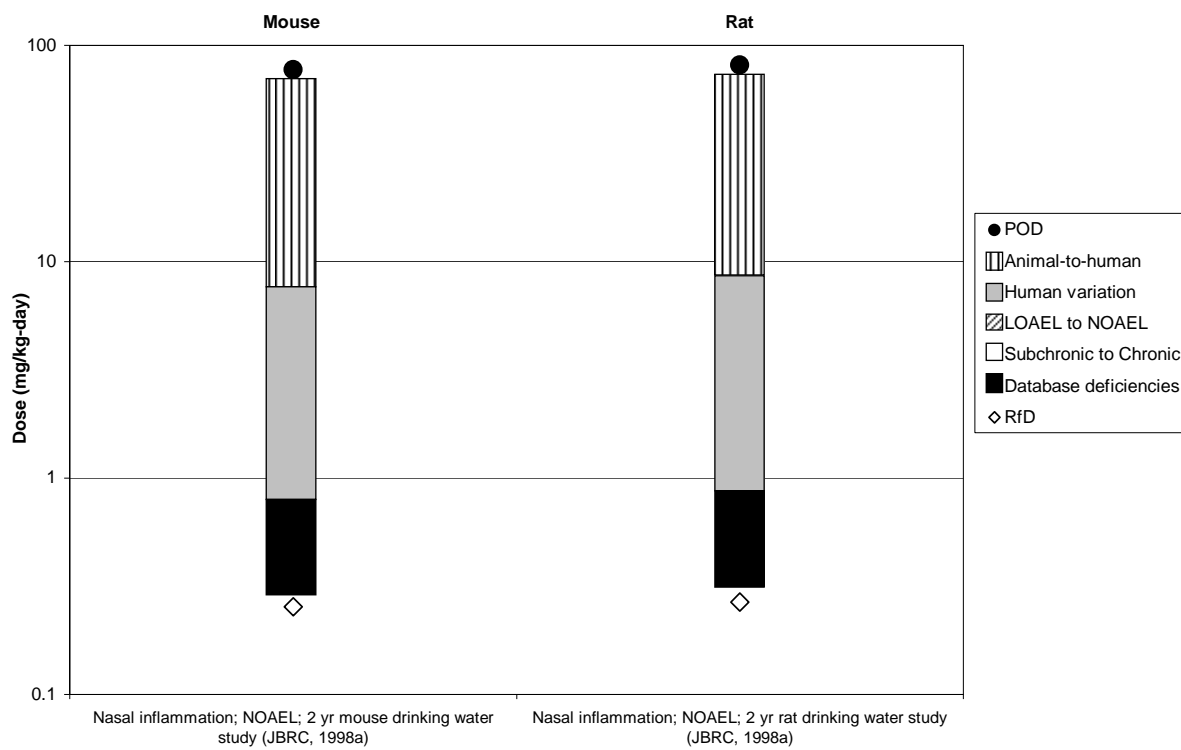


Figure 5-3. Points of departure (POD) for nasal inflammation with corresponding applied uncertainty factors and derived RfDs following oral exposure to 1,4-dioxane.

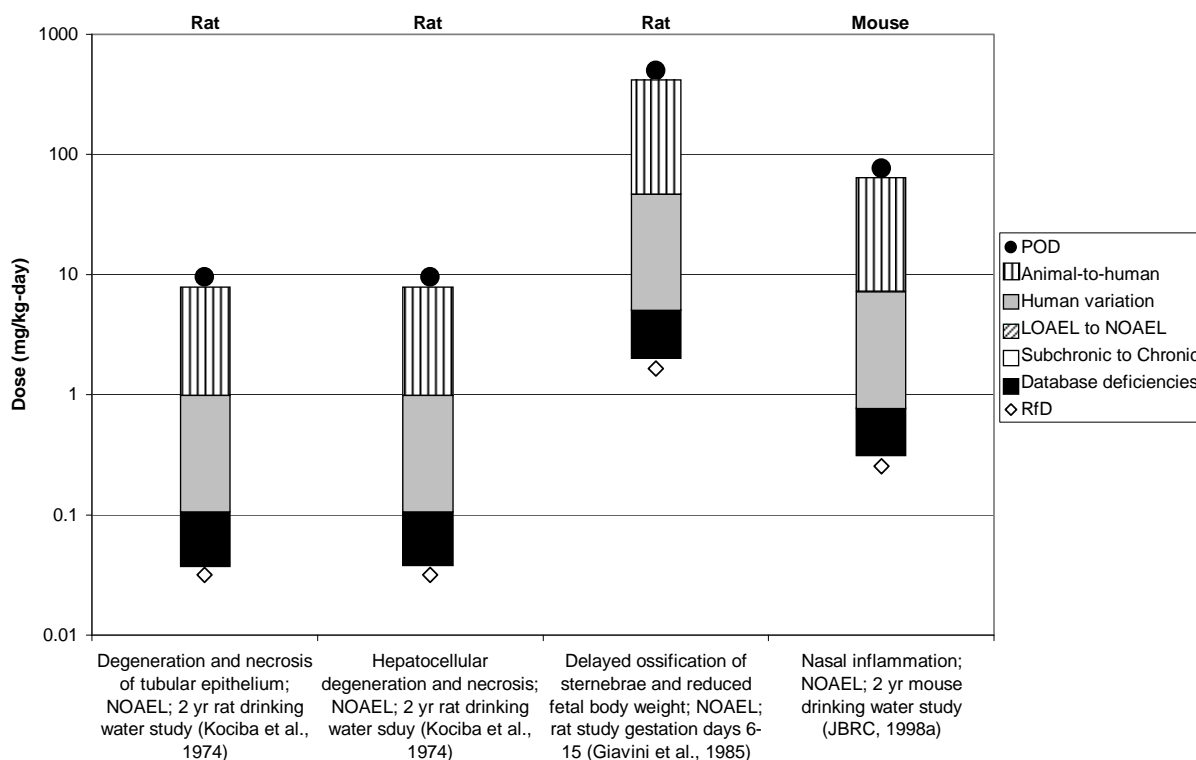


Figure 5-4. Points of departure (POD) for organ specific toxicity endpoints with corresponding applied uncertainty factors and derived RfDs following oral exposure to 1,4-dioxane.

5.1.5. Previous RfD Assessment

1 An assessment for 1,4-dioxane was previously posted on the IRIS database in 1988. An
 2 oral RfD was not developed as part of the 1988 assessment.

5.2. INHALATION REFERENCE CONCENTRATION (RFC)

3 Inhalation studies for 1,4-dioxane evaluated in this assessment were not adequate for the
 4 determination of an RfC value. Only one subchronic study (Fairley et al., 1934) and one chronic
 5 inhalation study (Torkelson et al., 1974) were identified. In the subchronic study, rabbits, guinea
 6 pigs, rats, and mice (3–6/species/group) were exposed to 1,000, 2,000, 5,000, or 10,000 ppm of
 7 1,4-dioxane vapor for 16.5 hours/week. Animals were exposed until death occurred or were
 8 sacrificed at varying time periods (up to 12 weeks). Severe liver and kidney damage and acute
 9 vascular congestion of the lungs were observed at concentrations $\geq 1,000$ ppm. Kidney damage
 10 was described as patchy degeneration of cortical tubules with vascular congestion and
 11 hemorrhage. Liver lesions varied from cloudy hepatocyte swelling to large areas of necrosis.

12 Torkelson et al. (1974) performed a chronic inhalation study in which male and female
 13 Wistar rats (288/sex) were exposed to 111 ppm 1,4-dioxane vapor for 7 hours/day, 5 days/week
 14 for 2 years. Control rats (192/sex) were exposed to filtered air. No significant effects were

1 observed on BWs, survival, organ weights, hematology, clinical chemistry, or histopathology.
2 Because Fairley et al. (1934) identified a free-standing LOAEL only, and Torkelson et al. (1974)
3 identified a free-standing NOAEL only, neither study was sufficient to characterize the
4 inhalation risks of 1,4-dioxane. A route extrapolation from oral toxicity data was not performed
5 because 1,4-dioxane inhalation causes direct effects on the respiratory tract (i.e., respiratory
6 irritation in humans, pulmonary congestion in animals) (Wirth and Klimmer, 1936; Fairley et al.,
7 1934; Yant et al., 1930), which would not be accounted for in a cross-route extrapolation. In
8 addition, available kinetic models are not suitable for this purpose (see Appendix B).

9 An assessment for 1,4-dioxane was previously posted on the IRIS database in 1988. An
10 inhalation RfC was not developed as part of the 1988 assessment.

11 During the review of this assessment, new data regarding the toxicity of 1,4-dioxane
12 through the inhalation route of exposure have become available. The Agency will evaluate the
13 recently published 1,4-dioxane inhalation data for the potential to derive an RfC in a separate
14 document to follow this assessment.

5.3. UNCERTAINTIES IN THE ORAL REFERENCE DOSE (RfD)

15 Risk assessments need to portray associated uncertainty. The following discussion
16 identifies uncertainties associated with the RfD for 1,4-dioxane. As presented earlier in this
17 section (5.1.2 and 5.1.3), the uncertainty factor approach (U.S. EPA, 2002a, 1994b), was applied
18 to a POD. Factors accounting for uncertainties associated with a number of steps in the analyses
19 were adopted to account for extrapolating from an animal bioassay to human exposure, a diverse
20 population of varying susceptibilities, and to account for database deficiencies. These
21 extrapolations are carried out with current approaches given the paucity of experimental
22 1,4-dioxane data to inform individual steps.

23 An adequate range of animal toxicology data are available for the hazard assessment of
24 1,4-dioxane, as described throughout the previous section (Chapter 4). The database of oral
25 toxicity studies includes chronic drinking water studies in rats and mice, multiple subchronic
26 drinking water studies conducted in rats and mice, and a developmental study in rats. Toxicity
27 associated with oral exposure to 1,4-dioxane is observed predominately in the liver and kidney.
28 The database of inhalation toxicity studies in animals includes one subchronic bioassay in
29 rabbits, guinea pigs, and rats, and a chronic inhalation bioassay in rats. Although the subchronic
30 bioassay observed degenerative effects in the liver, kidney, and lungs of all species tested, the
31 information reported from the study was insufficient to determine an exposure level below which
32 these effects did not occur. The only available chronic inhalation bioassay did not indicate any
33 treatment related effects due to exposure to 1,4-dioxane. Thus, the inhalation database lacked
34 sufficient information to derive toxicity values relevant to this route of exposure for 1,4-dioxane.
35 In addition to oral and inhalation data, there are PBPK models and genotoxicity studies of

1 1,4-dioxane. Critical data gaps have been identified and uncertainties associated with data
2 deficiencies of 1,4-dioxane are more fully discussed below.

3 Consideration of the available dose-response data led to the selection of the two-year
4 drinking water bioassay in Sherman rats (Kociba et al., 1974) as the principal study and
5 increased liver and kidney degeneration as the critical effects for deriving the RfD for
6 1,4-dioxane. The dose-response relationship for oral exposure to 1,4-dioxane and cortical tubule
7 degeneration in Osborne-Mendel rats (NCI, 1978) was also suitable for deriving a RfD, but it is
8 associated with higher a POD and sample RfD compared to Kociba et al. (1974).

9 The RfD was derived by applying UFs to a NOAEL for degenerative liver and kidney
10 effects. The incidence data for the observed effects were not reported in the principal study
11 (Kociba et al., 1974), precluding modeling of the dose-response. However confidence in the
12 LOAEL can be derived from additional studies (JBRC, 1998a; NCI, 1978; Argus et al., 1973;
13 1965) that observed effects on the same organs at comparable dose levels and by the BMDL
14 generated by modeling of the kidney dose-response data from the chronic NCI (1978) study.

15 Extrapolating from animals to humans embodies further issues and uncertainties. The
16 effect and the magnitude associated with the dose at the POD in rodents are extrapolated to
17 human response. Pharmacokinetic models are useful to examine species differences in
18 pharmacokinetic processing; however, it was determined that dosimetric adjustment using
19 pharmacokinetic modeling was to reduce uncertainty following oral exposure to 1,4-dioxane was
20 not supported. Insufficient information was available to quantitatively assess toxicokinetic or
21 toxicodynamic differences between animals and humans, so a 10-fold UF was used to account
22 for uncertainty in extrapolating from laboratory animals to humans in the derivation of the RfD.

23 Heterogeneity among humans is another uncertainty associated with extrapolating doses
24 from animals to humans. Uncertainty related to human variation needs consideration. In the
25 absence of 1,4-dioxane-specific data on human variation, a factor of 10 was used to account for
26 uncertainty associated with human variation in the derivation of the RfD. Human variation may
27 be larger or smaller; however, 1,4-dioxane-specific data to examine the potential magnitude of
28 over- or under-estimation is unavailable.

29 Uncertainties in the assessment of the health hazards of ingested 1,4-dioxane are
30 associated with deficiencies in reproductive toxicity information. The oral database lacks a
31 multigeneration reproductive toxicity study. A single oral prenatal developmental toxicity study
32 in rats was available for 1,4-dioxane (Giavini et al., 1985). This developmental study indicates
33 that the developing fetus may be a target of toxicity. The database of inhalation studies is of
34 particular concern due to the lack of a basic toxicological studies, a multigenerational
35 reproductive study, and developmental toxicity studies.

5.4. CANCER ASSESSMENT

5.4.1. Choice of Study/Data - with Rationale and Justification

1 Three chronic drinking water bioassays provided incidence data for liver tumors in rats
 2 and mice, and nasal cavity, peritoneal, and mammary gland tumors in rats only (JBRC, 1998a;
 3 NCI, 1978; Kociba et al., 1974). The dose-response data from each of these studies are
 4 summarized in Table 5-5. With the exception of the NCI (1978) study, the incidence of nasal
 5 cavity tumors was generally lower than the incidence of liver tumors in exposed rats. The JBRC
 6 (1998a) drinking water study was chosen as the principal study for derivation of an oral cancer
 7 slope factor (CSF) for 1,4-dioxane. This study used three dose groups in addition to controls and
 8 characterized the dose-response relationship at lower exposure levels, as compared to the high
 9 doses employed in the NCI (1978) bioassay. The Kociba et al. (1974) study also used three dose
 10 groups and low exposures; however, the study authors only reported the incidence of
 11 hepatocellular carcinoma, which may underestimate the combined incidence of rats with
 12 adenoma or carcinoma. In addition to increased incidence of liver tumors, chosen as the most
 13 sensitive target organ for tumor formation, the JBRC (1998a) study also noted increased
 14 incidence of peritoneal and mammary gland tumors. Nasal cavity tumors were also seen in high-
 15 dose male and female rats; however, the incidence of nasal tumors was much lower than the
 16 incidence of liver tumors in both rats and mice.

Table 5-5. Incidence of liver, nasal cavity, peritoneal, and mammary gland tumors in rats and mice exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years (based on survival to 12 months)

Study	Species/strain/gender	Animal dose (mg/kg-day)	Tumor Incidence			
			Liver	Nasal cavity	Peritoneal	Mammary gland
Kociba et al., 1974	Sherman rats, male and female combined ^{a,b}	0	1/106 ^h	0/106 ^h	NA	NA
		14	0/110	0/110	NA	NA
		121	1/106	0/106	NA	NA
		1,307	10/66 ⁱ	3/66	NA	NA
NCI, 1978	Male Osborne-Mendel rats ^b	0	NA	0/33 ^h	NA	NA
		240	NA	12/26	NA	NA
		530	NA	16/33 ⁱ	NA	NA
	Female Osborne-Mendel rats ^{b,c}	0	0/31 ^h	0/34 ^h	NA	NA
		350	10/30 ⁱ	10/30 ⁱ	NA	NA
		640	11/29 ⁱ	8/29 ⁱ	NA	NA
	Male B6C3F ₁ mice ^d	0	8/49 ^h	NA	NA	NA
		720	19/50 ⁱ	NA	NA	NA
		830	28/47 ⁱ	NA	NA	NA
	Female B6C3F ₁ mice ^d	0	0/50 ^h	NA	NA	NA
380		21/48 ⁱ	NA	NA	NA	

Study	Species/strain/gender	Animal dose (mg/kg-day)	Tumor Incidence			
			Liver	Nasal cavity	Peritoneal	Mammary gland
		860	35/37 ⁱ	NA	NA	NA
JBRC, 1998a; email from Dr. Kazunori Yamazaki, JBRC, to Dr. Julie Stickney, SRC, dated 12/18/06.	Male F344/DuCrj rats ^{d,e,f,g}	0	0/50 ^h	0/50 ^h	2/50	1/50
		16	2/50	0/50	2/50	1/50
		81	4/49	0/50	5/50	0/50
		398	33/50 ⁱ	7/50 ⁱ	28/50 ⁱ	4/50
	Female F344/DuCrj rats ^{d,e,f,g}	0	1/50 ^h	0/50 ^h	1/50	9/50
		21	0/50	0/50	0/50	9/50
		103	5/50	0/50	0/50	11/50
		514	40/50 ⁱ	8/50 ⁱ	0/50	19/50
	Male Crj:BDF ₁ mice ^d	0	21/50	NA	NA	NA
		66	31/48	NA	NA	NA
		251	37/50	NA	NA	NA
		768	39/48 ⁱ	NA	NA	NA
	Female Crj:BDF ₁ mice ^d	0	4/50 ^h	NA	NA	NA
		77	34/50 ⁱ	NA	NA	NA
		323	41/48 ⁱ	NA	NA	NA
		1,066	46/48 ⁱ	NA	NA	NA

^aIncidence of hepatocellular carcinoma.

^bIncidence of nasal squamous cell carcinoma.

^cIncidence of hepatocellular adenoma.

^dIncidence of hepatocellular adenoma or carcinoma.

^eIncidence of all nasal tumors including squamous cell carcinoma, sarcoma, rhabdomyosarcoma, and esthesioneuroepithelioma.

^fIncidence of peritoneal tumors (mesothelioma).

^gIncidence of mammary gland tumors (fibroadenoma and adenoma combined)

^h $p < 0.05$; positive dose-related trend (Cochran-Armitage or Peto test).

ⁱ $p < 0.05$; Fisher's Exact test.

NA = data were not available for modeling (no significant change from controls)

5.4.2. Dose-Response Data

1 Table 5-6 summarizes the incidence of hepatocellular adenoma or carcinoma in rats and
2 mice from the JBRC (1998a) 2-year drinking water study. There were statistically significant
3 increasing trends in tumorigenic response for males and females of both species. The dose-
4 response curve for female mice is steep, with 68% incidence of liver tumors occurring in the
5 low-dose group (77 mg/kg-day). Exposure to 1,4-dioxane increased the incidence of these
6 tumors in a dose-related manner.

7 A significant increase in the incidence of peritoneal mesothelioma was observed in high-
8 dose male rats only (28/50 rats, see Table 5-5). The incidence of peritoneal mesothelioma was
9 lower than the observed incidence of hepatocellular adenoma or carcinoma in male rats (see
10 Table 5-6); therefore, hepatocellular adenoma or carcinoma data were used to derive an oral CSF
11 for 1,4-dioxane.

Table 5-6. Incidence of hepatocellular adenoma or carcinoma in rats and mice exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years

Species/strain/gender	Animal dose (mg/kg-day)	Incidence of liver tumors ^a
Male F344/DuCrj rats	0	0/50 ^b
	16	2/50
	81	4/49
	398	33/50 ^c
Female F344/DuCrj rats	0	1/50 ^b
	21	0/50
	103	5/50
	514	40/50 ^c
Male Crj:BDF ₁ mice	0	21/50
	66	31/48
	251	37/50
	768	39/48 ^c
Female Crj:BDF ₁ mice	0	4/50 ^b
	77	34/50 ^c
	323	41/48 ^c
	1066	46/48 ^c

^aIncidence of hepatocellular adenoma or carcinoma.

^b $p < 0.05$; positive dose-related trend (Cochran-Armitage or Peto test).

^c $p < 0.05$; Fisher's Exact test.

Source: JBRC (1998a).

5.4.3. Dose Adjustments and Extrapolation Method(s)

5.4.3.1. Dose Adjustments

1 Human equivalent doses (HEDs) were calculated from the administered animal doses
 2 using a BW scaling factor ($BW^{0.75}$). This was accomplished using the following equation:

$$3 \quad \text{HED} = \text{animal dose (mg/kg)} \times \left[\frac{\text{animal BW (kg)}}{\text{human BW (kg)}} \right]^{0.25}$$

4 HEDs for the principal study (JBRC, 1998a) are given in Table 5-7. HEDs were also calculated
 5 for supporting studies (NCI, 1978; Kociba et al., 1974) and are also shown in Table 5-7.

Table 5-7. Calculated HEDs for the tumor incidence data used for dose-response modeling

Study	Species/strain/gender	Animal BW (g) TWA	Animal dose (mg/kg-day)	HED (mg/kg-day) ^d
JBRC, 1998a	Male F344/DuCrj rats	380 ^a	16	4.3
		380 ^a	81	22
		380 ^a	398	108
	Female F344/DuCrj rats	229 ^a	21	5.0
		229 ^a	103	25
		229 ^a	514	123
	Male Crj:BDF ₁ mice	37.3 ^a	66	10
		37.3 ^a	251	38
		37.3 ^a	768	117
	Female Crj:BDF ₁ mice	35.3 ^a	77	12
		35.3 ^a	323	48
		35.3 ^a	1066	160
Kociba et al., 1974	Male and female (combined) Sherman rats	325 ^b	14	3.7
		325 ^b	121	32
		285 ^c	1307	330
NCI, 1978	Male Osborne-Mendel rats	470 ^b	240	69
		470 ^b	530	152
	Female Osborne-Mendel rats	310 ^b	350	90
		310 ^b	640	165
	Male B6C3F ₁ mice	32 ^b	720	105
		32 ^b	830	121
	Female B6C3F ₁ mice	30 ^b	380	55
		30 ^b	860	124

^aJBRC (1998a) reported only terminal BWs. Default TWA BWs for F344 rats and B6C3F₁ mice in a chronic study were obtained from U.S. EPA (1988).

^bTWA BWs were determined from BW curve provided for control animals.

^cBWs of high dose male and female rats were significantly lower than controls throughout the study. TWA represents the mean of TWA for male and females (calculated separately from growth curves).

^dHEDs are calculated as $HED = (\text{animal dose}) \times (\text{animal BW} / \text{human BW})^{0.25}$.

Sources: JBRC (1998a); Kociba et al. (1974); and NCI (1978).

5.4.3.2. Extrapolation Method(s)

1 The weight of evidence is inadequate to establish a MOA(s) by which 1,4-dioxane
2 induces peritoneal, mammary, or nasal tumors in rats and liver tumors in rats and mice (see
3 Section 4.7.3 for a more detailed discussion of 1,4-dioxane's hypothesized MOAs). Therefore,
4 based on the U.S. EPA Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment (U.S. EPA, 2005a), a linear
5 low dose extrapolation was used as a default option. Accordingly, the CSF for 1,4-dioxane was
6 derived via a linear extrapolation from the POD calculated by curve fitting the experimental
7 dose-response data. The POD is the 95% lower confidence limit on the dose associated with a
8 benchmark response (BMR) near the lower end of the observed data. The BMD modeling
9 analysis used to estimate the POD is described in detail in Appendix D and is summarized below
10 in Section 5.4.4.

11 Model estimates were derived for all available bioassays and tumor endpoints (see
12 Appendix D); however, the POD used to derive the CSF is based on the most sensitive species
13 and target organ in the principal study (female mice; liver tumors; JBRC, 1998a).

14 The oral CSF was calculated using the following equation:

15
$$\text{CSF} = \frac{0.1}{\text{BMDL}_{10}}$$

5.4.4. Oral Slope Factor and Inhalation Unit Risk

16 The multistage model in the Benchmark Dose Software (BMDS, version 1.3.2) was fit to
17 the incidence data for hepatocellular carcinoma and/or adenoma in rats and mice and mammary
18 and peritoneal tumors in rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in the drinking water (JBRC, 1998a) (Table
19 5-5). HEDs were used for BMD modeling (Table 5-7). Doses associated with a BMR of 10%
20 extra risk were calculated with the polynomial degree initially set at (n-1) and lower. BMDs and
21 BMDLs from the lowest degree polynomial models with an adequate fit ($\chi^2 p \geq 0.1$) were
22 reported (see Appendix D). A summary of the BMDS model predictions for the JBRC (1998a),
23 NCI (1978), and Kociba et al. (1974) studies is shown in Table 5-8.

24 The multistage model did not provide an adequate fit (as determined by $\chi^2 p > 0.1$) to the
25 data for the incidence of hepatocellular adenoma or carcinoma in female mice (see Appendix D).
26 The high dose was dropped for the female mouse liver tumor dataset in an attempt to achieve an
27 adequate fit; however, an adequate fit was still not achieved. Because the female mice were
28 clearly the most sensitive group tested, other BMD models were applied to the female mouse
29 liver tumor dataset to achieve an adequate fit. The log-logistic model was the only model that
30 provided adequate fit for this data set due to the steep rise in the dose-response curve (68%
31 incidence at the low dose) followed by a plateau at near maximal tumor incidence in the mid-
32 and high-dose regions (85 and 96% incidence, respectively). The predicted BMD₁₀ and BMDL₁₀
33 for the female mouse data are presented in Table 5-8. Similarly, the multistage model did not

1 provide an adequate fit of mammary tumor incidence data for the female rat. The log logistic
 2 model provided an adequate fit of this dataset. The predicted BMD₁₀ and BMDL₁₀ for female rat
 3 mammary tumors and male peritoneal tumors are presented in Table 5-8.

4 A comparison of the model estimates derived for rats and mice from the JBRC (1998a),
 5 NCI (1978), and Kociba et al. (1974) studies (Table 5-8) indicates that female mice are more
 6 sensitive to liver carcinogenicity induced by 1,4-dioxane compared to other species or tumor
 7 types. Additionally, the combined risk of multiple tumor sites in the rat model was considered
 8 (See Appendix D, Tables D-16 through D-21) which also supports that liver carcinogenicity in
 9 female mice is the most sensitive response. The BMDL_{10 HED} for the female mouse data was
 10 chosen as the POD and the CSF of 0.19 (mg/kg-day)⁻¹ was calculated as follows:

$$11 \quad CSF = \frac{0.1}{0.52 \text{ mg/kg - day (BMDL}_{10 \text{ HED}} \text{ for female mice)}} = 0.19 \text{ (mg/kg - day)}^{-1}$$

12 Calculation of a CSF for 1,4-dioxane based on dose-response data for the most sensitive
 13 species and gender represents a health-protective approach; however, no data currently exist to
 14 determine which animal model (i.e., mouse or rat) is more representative of the potential cancer
 15 risk in humans.

Table 5-8. BMD_{10 HED} and BMDL_{10 HED} values from models fit to tumor incidence data for rats and mice exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years and corresponding oral CSFs

Study	Species/strain/gender	Tumor type	BMD _{10 HED} (mg/kg-day)	BMDL _{10 HED} (mg/kg-day)	Oral CSF (mg/kg-day) ⁻¹
JBRC, 1998a	Male F344/DuCrj rats ^a	Hepatocellular adenoma or carcinoma	21.9	11.9	8.4 x 10 ⁻³
	Female F344/DuCrj rats ^b		31.1	27.3	3.7 x 10 ⁻³
	Male Crj:BDF ₁ mice ^c		4.74	2.41	4.1 x 10 ⁻²
	Female Crj:BDF ₁ mice ^c		0.79	0.52	0.19
	Male F344/DuCrj rats ^b	Peritoneal tumors	39.3	33.6	3.0 x 10 ⁻³
	Female F344/DuCrj rats ^c	Mammary tumors	40.9	20.9	4.8 x 10 ⁻³
Kociba et al., 1974	Male and female (combined) Sherman rats ^a	Nasal squamous cell carcinomas	880.8	387.8	2.6 x 10 ⁻⁴
NCI, 1978	Male Osborne Mendel rats ^a		18.8	13.9	7.2 x 10 ⁻³
	Female Osborne Mendel rats ^a		36.9	25.6	3.9 x 10 ⁻³

^aMultistage model, degree of polynomial = 1.

^bMultistage model, degree of polynomial = 2.

^cLog logistic model, high dose dropped, degree of polynomial = 1.

16 Inhalation studies for 1,4-dioxane evaluated in this assessment were not adequate for the
 17 determination of an inhalation unit risk value. No treatment-related tumors were noted in a
 18 chronic inhalation study in rats; however, only a single exposure concentration was used
 19 (111 ppm 1,4-dioxane vapor for 7 hours/day, 5 days/week for 2 years) (Torkelson et al., 1974).

1 A route extrapolation from oral bioassay data was not performed (see Section 5.2). In addition,
2 available kinetic models are not suitable for this purpose (see Appendix B).

3 During the review of this assessment, new data regarding the toxicity of 1,4-dioxane
4 through the inhalation route of exposure have become available. The Agency will evaluate the
5 recently published 1,4-dioxane inhalation data for the potential to derive an IUR in a separate
6 document to follow this assessment.

5.4.5. Previous Cancer Assessment

7 A previous cancer assessment was posted for 1,4-dioxane on IRIS in 1988. 1,4-Dioxane
8 was classified as a Group B2 Carcinogen (probable human carcinogen; sufficient evidence from
9 animal studies and inadequate evidence or no data from human epidemiology studies [U.S. EPA,
10 1986c]) based on the induction of nasal cavity and liver carcinomas in multiple strains of rats,
11 liver carcinomas in mice, and gall bladder carcinomas in guinea pigs. An oral CSF of 0.011
12 (mg/kg-day)⁻¹ was derived from the tumor incidence data for nasal squamous cell carcinoma in
13 male rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years (NCI, 1978). The linearized
14 multistage extra risk procedure was used for linear low dose extrapolation.

5.5. UNCERTAINTIES IN CANCER RISK VALUES

15 As in most risk assessments, extrapolation of study data to estimate potential risks to
16 human populations from exposure to 1,4-dioxane has engendered some uncertainty in the results.
17 Several types of uncertainty may be considered quantitatively, but other important uncertainties
18 cannot be considered quantitatively. Thus an overall integrated quantitative uncertainty analysis
19 is not presented. Principal uncertainties are summarized below and in Table 5-9.

5.5.1. Sources of Uncertainty

5.5.1.1. Choice of Low-Dose Extrapolation Approach

20 The range of possibilities for the low-dose extrapolation of tumor risk for exposure to
21 1,4-dioxane, or any chemical, ranges from linear to nonlinear, but is dependent upon a plausible
22 MOA(s) for the observed tumors. The MOA is a key consideration in clarifying how risks
23 should be estimated for low-dose exposure. Exposure to 1,4-dioxane has been observed in
24 animal models to induce multiple tumor types, including liver adenomas and carcinomas, nasal
25 carcinomas, mammary adenomas and fibroadenomas, and mesotheliomas of the peritoneal cavity
26 (JBRC, 1998a). MOA information that is available for the carcinogenicity of 1,4-dioxane has
27 largely focused on liver adenomas and carcinomas, with little or no MOA information available
28 for the remaining tumor types. In Section 4.7.3, hypothesized MOAs, other than a mutagenic
29 MOA, were explored due to the lack of mutagenicity observed in genetic toxicology tests
30 performed for 1,4-dioxane. Information that would provide sufficient support for any MOA is

1 not available. In the absence of a MOA(s) for the observed tumor types, a linear low-dose
2 extrapolation approach was used to estimate human carcinogenic risk associated with
3 1,4-dioxane exposure.

4 It is not possible to predict how additional MOA information would impact the dose-
5 response assessment for 1,4-dioxane because of the variety of tumors observed and the lack of
6 data on how 1,4-dioxane or a metabolite thereof, interacts with cells starting the progression to
7 the observed tumors.

8 In general, the Agency has preferred to use the multistage model for analyses of tumor
9 incidence and related endpoints because they have a generic biological motivation based on
10 long-established mathematical models such as the Moolgavkar-Venzon-Knudsen (MVK) model.

11 The MVK model does not necessarily characterize all modes of tumor formation, but it is
12 a starting point for most investigations and, much more often than not, has provided at least an
13 adequate description of tumor incidence data.

14 In the studies evaluated (JBRC 1998a; NCI, 1978; Kociba et al., 1974), the multistage
15 model provided good descriptions of the incidence of many tumor types in male and female rats
16 and in male mice exposed to 1,4-dioxane (JBRC, 1998a). However, the multistage model did
17 not provide an adequate fit for the female mouse liver tumor dataset based upon the following
18 (U.S. EPA, 2000b):

Goodness-of-fit χ^2 p -value > 0.10.

Akaike's Information Criterion (AIC) less than any other competing models, even if the
alternative models did not have a biological motivation.

No data greatly deviating from the fitted model, as measured by their χ^2 residuals.

19 BMDS software typically implements the guidance in the BMD technical guidance
20 document (U.S.EPA, 2000b) by imposing constraints on the values of certain parameters of the
21 models. When these constraints were imposed, the multistage model and most other models did
22 not fit the incidence data for female mouse liver adenomas or carcinomas.

23 The log-logistic model provided an adequate fit for the female mouse data (JBRC,
24 1998a). Additionally, a log-logistic model with a slope of 1, as is the case for the female mouse
25 data (JBRC, 1998a), represents a low-dose linear extrapolation that is consistent with Agency
26 guidance (U.S. EPA, 2005a). Therefore, the log-logistic model was selected, with the
27 BMDL_{10 HED} derived by applying the constraints, as consistent with recommended use of BMDS
28 in the BMD technical guidance document (U.S. EPA, 2000b).

29 The human equivalent oral CSFs estimated from tumor datasets with statistically
30 significant increases ranged from 2.6×10^{-4} to 0.19 per mg/kg-day (Table 5-8), a range of about
31 three orders of magnitude, with the extremes coming from the combined male and female rat
32 data for nasal carcinomas (Kociba et al., 1974) and the female mouse liver adenoma and
33 carcinoma dataset (JBRC, 1998a).

5.5.1.2. Dose Metric

1 1,4-Dioxane is known to be metabolized in vivo. However, it is unknown whether a
2 metabolite or the parent compound, or some combination of parent compound and metabolites, is
3 responsible for the observed toxicity. If the actual carcinogenic moiety is proportional to
4 administered exposure, then use of administered exposure as the dose metric is the least biased
5 choice. On the other hand, if this is not the correct dose metric, then the impact on the CSF is
6 unknown.

5.5.1.3. Cross-Species Scaling

7 An adjustment for cross-species scaling ($BW^{0.75}$) was applied to address toxicological
8 equivalence of internal doses between each rodent species and humans, consistent with the 2005
9 Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment (US EPA, 2005a). It is assumed that equal risks
10 result from equivalent constant lifetime exposures.

5.5.1.4. Statistical Uncertainty at the POD

11 Parameter uncertainty can be assessed through confidence intervals. Each description of
12 parameter uncertainty assumes that the underlying model and associated assumptions are valid.
13 For the log-logistic model applied to the female mouse data, there is a reasonably small degree of
14 uncertainty at the 10% excess incidence level (the POD for linear low-dose extrapolation).

5.5.1.5. Bioassay Selection

15 The study by JBRC (1998a) was used for development of an oral CSF. This was a well-
16 designed study, conducted in both sexes in two species with a sufficient number of animals per
17 dose group. The number of test animals allocated among three dose levels and an untreated
18 control group was adequate, with examination of appropriate toxicological endpoints in both
19 sexes of rats and mice. Alternative bioassays (NCI, 1978; Kociba et al., 1974) are available and
20 were fully considered for the derivation of the oral CSF.

5.5.1.6. Choice of Species/Gender

21 The oral CSF for 1,4-dioxane was quantified using the tumor incidence data for the
22 female mouse, which was thought to be more sensitive than male mice or either sex of rats to the
23 carcinogenicity of 1,4-dioxane. While all data, both species and sexes reported from the JBRC
24 (1998a) study, were suitable for deriving an oral CSF, the female mouse data represented the
25 most sensitive indicator of carcinogenicity in the rodent model. The lowest exposure level
26 (77 mg/kg-day or 12 mg/kg-day [HED]) observed a considerable and significant increase in
27 combined liver adenomas and carcinomas. Additional testing of doses within the range of
28 control and the lowest dose (77 mg/kg-day or 12 mg/kg-day [HED]) could refine and reduce
29 uncertainty for the oral CSF.

5.5.1.7. *Relevance to Humans*

1 The derivation of the oral CSF is derived using the tumor incidence in the liver of female
 2 mice. A thorough review of the available toxicological data available for 1,4-dioxane provides
 3 no scientific justification to propose that the liver adenomas and carcinomas observed in animal
 4 models due to exposure to 1,4-dioxane are not relevant to humans. As such, liver adenomas and
 5 carcinomas were considered relevant to humans due to exposure to 1,4-dioxane.

5.5.1.8. *Human Population Variability*

6 The extent of inter-individual variability in 1,4-dioxane metabolism has not been
 7 characterized. A separate issue is that the human variability in response to 1,4-dioxane is also
 8 unknown. Although a mutagenic MOA would indicate increased early-life susceptibility, the
 9 data exploring whether there is differential sensitivity to 1,4-dioxane carcinogenicity across life
 10 stages is unavailable. This lack of understanding about potential differences in metabolism and
 11 susceptibility across exposed human populations thus represents a source of uncertainty. Also,
 12 the lack of information linking a MOA for 1,4-dioxane to the observed carcinogenicity is a
 13 source of uncertainty.

Table 5-9. Summary of uncertainty in the 1,4-dioxane cancer risk assessment

Consideration/ approach	Impact on oral slope factor	Decision	Justification
Low-dose extrapolation procedure	Departure from EPA's <i>Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment</i> POD paradigm, if justified, could ↓ or ↑ unit risk an unknown extent	Log-logistic model to determine POD, linear low-dose extrapolation from POD	A linear low-dose extrapolation approach was used to estimate human carcinogenic risk associated with 1,4-dioxane exposure. Where data are insufficient to ascertain the MOA, EPA's 2005 Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment recommend application of a linear low-dose extrapolation approach.
Dose metric	Alternatives could ↑ or ↓ CSF by an unknown extent	Used administered exposure	Experimental evidence supports a role for metabolism in toxicity, but it is unclear if the parent compound, metabolite or both contribute to 1,4-dioxane toxicity.
Cross-species scaling	Alternatives could ↓ or ↑ CSF [e.g., 3.5- fold ↓ (scaling by BW) or ↑ twofold (scaling by $BW^{0.67}$)]	$BW^{0.75}$ (default approach)	There are no data to support alternatives. $BW^{0.75}$ scaling was used to calculate equivalent cumulative exposures for estimating equivalent human risks. PBPK modeling was conducted but not deemed suitable for interspecies extrapolation.
Bioassay	Alternatives could ↑ or ↓ CSF by an unknown extent	JBRC 1998a	Alternative bioassays were available and considered for derivation of oral CSF.

Consideration/ approach	Impact on oral slope factor	Decision	Justification
Species /gender combination	Human risk could ↓ or ↑, depending on relative sensitivity	Female mouse	There are no MOA data to guide extrapolation approach for any choice. It was assumed that humans are as sensitive as the most sensitive rodent gender/species tested; true correspondence is unknown. Calculation of the CSF for 1,4-dioxane was based on dose-response data from the most sensitive species and gender. The carcinogenic response occurs across species.
Human relevance of mouse tumor data	If rodent tumors proved not to be relevant to humans, unit risk would not apply i.e., could ↓ CSF	Liver adenomas and carcinomas are relevant to humans	1,4-dioxane is a multi-site carcinogen in rodents and the MOA(s) is unknown; carcinogenicity observed in the rodent studies is considered relevant to human exposure.
Human population variability in metabolism and response/ sensitive subpopulations	Low-dose risk ↑ or ↓ to an unknown extent	Considered qualitatively	No data to support range of human variability/sensitivity, including whether children are more sensitive.

6. MAJOR CONCLUSIONS IN THE CHARACTERIZATION OF HAZARD AND DOSE RESPONSE

6.1. HUMAN HAZARD POTENTIAL

1 1,4-Dioxane is absorbed rapidly following oral and inhalation exposure, with much less
2 absorption occurring from the dermal route. 1,4-Dioxane is primarily metabolized to HEAA,
3 which is excreted in the urine. Liver and kidney toxicity are the primary noncancer health
4 effects associated with exposure to 1,4-dioxane in humans and laboratory animals. Several fatal
5 cases of hemorrhagic nephritis and centrilobular necrosis of the liver were related to
6 occupational exposure (i.e., inhalation and dermal contact) to 1,4-dioxane (Johnstone, 1959;
7 Barber, 1934). Neurological changes were also reported in one case, including headache,
8 elevation in blood pressure, agitation and restlessness, and coma (Johnstone, 1959). Perivascular
9 widening was observed in the brain of this worker, with small foci of demyelination in several
10 regions (e.g., cortex, basal nuclei). Severe liver and kidney degeneration and necrosis were
11 observed frequently in acute oral and inhalation studies ($\geq 1,000$ mg/kg-day oral, $\geq 1,000$ ppm
12 inhalation) (JBRC, 1998b; Drew et al., 1978; David, 1964; Kesten et al., 1939; Laug et al., 1939;
13 Schrenk and Yant, 1936; de Navasquez, 1935; Fairley et al., 1934).

14 Liver and kidney toxicity were the primary noncancer health effects of subchronic and
15 chronic oral exposure to 1,4-dioxane in animals. Hepatocellular degeneration and necrosis were
16 observed (Kociba et al., 1974) and preneoplastic changes were noted in the liver following
17 chronic administration of 1,4-dioxane in drinking water (JBRC, 1998a, Argus et al., 1973).
18 Liver and kidney toxicity appear to be related to saturation of clearance pathways and an
19 increase in the 1,4-dioxane concentration in the blood (Kociba et al., 1975). Kidney damage was
20 characterized by degeneration of the cortical tubule cells, necrosis with hemorrhage, and
21 glomerulonephritis (NCI, 1978; Kociba et al., 1974; Argus et al., 1973, 1965; Fairley et al.,
22 1934).

23 Several carcinogenicity bioassays have been conducted for 1,4-dioxane in mice, rats, and
24 guinea pigs (JBRC, 1998a; NCI, 1978; Kociba et al., 1974; Torkelson et al., 1974; Argus et al.,
25 1973; Hoch-Ligeti and Argus, 1970; Hoch-Ligeti et al., 1970; Argus et al., 1965). Liver tumors
26 (hepatocellular adenomas and carcinomas) have been observed following drinking water
27 exposure in several species and strains of rats, mice, and guinea pigs. Nasal (squamous cell
28 carcinomas), peritoneal, and mammary tumors were also observed in rats, but were not seen in
29 mice. With the exception of the NCI (1978) study, the incidence of nasal cavity tumors was
30 generally lower than that of liver tumors in the same study population.

31 Under the Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment (U.S. EPA, 2005a), 1,4-dioxane
32 can be classified as likely to be carcinogenic to humans, based on adequate evidence of liver

1 carcinogenicity in several 2-year bioassays conducted in three strains of rats, two strains of mice,
2 and in guinea pigs (JBRC, 1998a; NCI, 1978; Kociba et al., 1974; Argus et al., 1973; Hoch-
3 Ligeti and Argus, 1970; Hoch-Ligeti et al., 1970; Argus et al., 1965). Studies in humans found
4 no conclusive evidence for a causal link between occupational exposure to 1,4-dioxane and
5 increased risk for cancer; however, only two studies were available and these were limited by
6 small cohort size and a small number of reported cancer cases (Buffler et al., 1978; Thiess et al.,
7 1976).

8 The available evidence is inadequate to establish a MOA by which 1,4-dioxane induces
9 liver tumors in rats and mice. The genotoxicity data for 1,4-dioxane is generally characterized as
10 negative, although several studies may suggest the possibility of genotoxic effects (Roy et al.,
11 2005; Morita and Hayashi, 1998; Mirkova, 1994; Kitchin and Brown, 1990; Galloway et al.,
12 1987). A MOA hypothesis involving sustained proliferation of spontaneously transformed liver
13 cells has some support by evidence that suggests 1,4-dioxane is a tumor promoter in mouse skin
14 and rat liver bioassays (Lundberg et al., 1987; King et al., 1973). Dose-response and temporal
15 evidence support the occurrence of cell proliferation and hyperplasia prior to the development of
16 liver tumors (JBRC, 1998a; Kociba et al., 1974). However, the dose-response relationship for
17 the induction of hepatic cell proliferation has not been characterized, and it is unknown if it
18 would reflect the dose-response relationship for liver tumors in the 2-year rat and mouse studies.
19 Conflicting data from rat and mouse bioassays (JBRC, 1998a; Kociba et al., 1974) suggest that
20 cytotoxicity is not a required precursor event for 1,4-dioxane-induced cell proliferation. Data
21 regarding a plausible dose response and temporal progression from cytotoxicity to cell
22 proliferation and eventual liver tumor formation are not available.

6.2. DOSE RESPONSE

6.2.1. Noncancer/Oral

23 The RfD of 3×10^{-2} mg/kg-day was derived based on liver and kidney toxicity in rats
24 exposed to 1,4-dioxane in the drinking water for 2 years (Kociba et al., 1974). This study was
25 chosen as the critical study because it provides the most sensitive measure of adverse effects by
26 1,4-dioxane. The incidence of liver and kidney lesions was not reported for each dose group.
27 Therefore, BMD modeling could not be used to derive a POD. Instead, the RfD is derived by
28 dividing the NOAEL of 9.6 mg/kg-day by a composite UF of 300 (factors of 10 for animal-to-
29 human extrapolation and interindividual variability, and a partial UF of 3 for database
30 deficiencies). Information was unavailable to quantitatively assess toxicokinetic or
31 toxicodynamic differences between animals and humans and the potential variability in human
32 susceptibility; thus, the interspecies and intraspecies uncertainty factors of 10 were applied. In
33 addition, a threefold database uncertainty factor was applied due to the lack of information
34 addressing the potential reproductive toxicity associated with 1,4-dioxane.

1 The overall confidence in this RfD assessment is medium. Confidence in the principal
2 study (Kociba et al., 1974) is medium. Confidence in the database is medium due to the lack of a
3 multigeneration reproductive toxicity study. Reflecting medium confidence in the principal
4 study and medium confidence in the database, confidence in the RfD is medium.

6.2.2. Noncancer/Inhalation

5 No inhalation RfC was derived for 1,4-dioxane. Inhalation data were inadequate and a
6 route extrapolation from oral toxicity data was not performed, due to direct effects of
7 1,4-dioxane on the respiratory tract (i.e., respiratory irritation in humans, pulmonary congestion
8 in animals) (Wirth and Klimmer, 1936; Fairley et al., 1934; Yant et al., 1930) and lack of a
9 suitable kinetic model (see Appendix B).

6.2.3. Cancer/Oral

10 An oral CSF for 1,4-dioxane of $0.19 \text{ (mg/kg-day)}^{-1}$ was based on liver tumors in female
11 mice from a chronic study (JBRC, 1998a). Because the MOA for liver carcinogenicity of
12 1,4-dioxane is not known, the CSF was derived by linear low-dose extrapolation. The POD was
13 calculated by curve fitting the experimental dose-response data from the POD, the range of
14 observation (BMDL_{10 HED} of 0.52 mg/kg-day).

15 The uncertainties associated with the quantitation of the oral CSF are discussed below.

6.2.3.1. Choice of Low-Dose Extrapolation Approach

16 The range of possibilities for the low-dose extrapolation of tumor risk for exposure to
17 1,4-dioxane, or any chemical, ranges from linear to nonlinear, but is dependent upon a plausible
18 MOA(s) for the observed tumors. The MOA is a key consideration in clarifying how risks
19 should be estimated for low-dose exposure. Exposure to 1,4-dioxane has been observed in
20 animal models to induce multiple tumor types, including liver adenomas and carcinomas, nasal
21 carcinomas, mammary adenomas and fibroadenomas, and mesotheliomas of the peritoneal cavity
22 (JBRC, 1998a). MOA information that is available for the carcinogenicity of 1,4-dioxane has
23 largely focused on liver adenomas and carcinomas, with little or no MOA information available
24 for the remaining tumor types. In Section 4.7.3, hypothesized MOAs, other than a mutagenic
25 MOA, were explored due to the lack of mutagenicity observed in genetic toxicology tests
26 performed for 1,4-dioxane. Data are not available to support a carcinogenic MOA for
27 1,4-dioxane. In the absence of a MOA(s) for the observed tumor types due to exposure to
28 1,4-dioxane, a linear low-dose extrapolation approach was used to estimate human carcinogenic
29 risk associated with 1,4-dioxane exposure.

30 The extent to which the overall uncertainty in low-dose risk estimation could be reduced
31 if the MOA for 1,4-dioxane were known is of interest, but additional supporting data on the
32 MOA(s) of 1,4-dioxane is not available. Even if it were available, incorporation of MOA into

1 dose-response modeling might not be straightforward and might not significantly reduce the
2 uncertainty about low-dose extrapolation.

3 In general, the Agency has preferred to use the multistage model for analyses of tumor
4 incidence and related endpoints because they have a generic biological motivation based on
5 long-established mathematical models such as the MVK model. The MVK model does not
6 necessarily characterize all modes of tumor formation, but it is a starting point for most
7 investigations and, much more often than not, has provided at least an adequate description of
8 tumor incidence data.

9 In the studies evaluated (JBRC 1998a; NCI, 1978; Kociba et al., 1974) the multistage
10 model provided good descriptions of the incidence of many tumor types in male and female rats
11 and in male mice exposed to 1,4-dioxane (JBRC, 1998a). However, the multistage model did
12 not provide an adequate fit for female mouse liver tumor dataset based upon the following (U.S.
13 EPA, 2000b):

Goodness-of-fit χ^2 p -value > 0.10;

AIC less than any other competing models, even if the alternative models did not have a
biological motivation;

No data greatly deviating from the fitted model, as measured by their χ^2 residuals.

14 BMD software typically implements the guidance in the BMD technical guidance
15 document (U.S.EPA, 2000b) by imposing constraints on the values of certain parameters of the
16 models. When these constraints were imposed, the multistage model and most other models did
17 not fit the incidence data for female mouse liver adenomas or carcinomas.

18 The log-logistic model provided an adequate fit for the female mouse data (JBRC,
19 1998a). Additionally, a log-logistic model with a slope of 1, as is the case for the female mouse
20 data (JBRC, 1998a), represents a low-dose linear extrapolation that is consistent with Agency
21 guidance (U.S. EPA, 2005a). Therefore, the log-logistic model was selected, with the BMDL₁₀
22 derived by applying the constraints, as consistent with recommended use of BMD software in the BMD
23 technical guidance document (U.S. EPA, 2000b).

24 The human equivalent oral CSF estimated from liver tumor datasets with statistically
25 significant increases ranged from 2.58×10^{-4} to 0.19 per mg/kg-day, a range of about three
26 orders of magnitude, with the extremes coming from the combined male and female data for
27 nasal carcinomas (Kociba et al., 1974) and the female mouse liver adenoma and carcinoma
28 dataset (JBRC, 1998a).

6.2.3.2. *Dose Metric*

29 1,4-Dioxane is known to be metabolized in vivo. However, it is unknown whether a
30 metabolite or the parent compound, or some combination of parent compound and metabolites, is
31 responsible for the observed toxicity. If the actual carcinogenic moiety is proportional to

1 administered exposure, then use of administered exposure as the dose metric is the least biased
2 choice. On the other hand, if this is not the correct dose metric, then the impact on the CSF is
3 unknown.

6.2.3.3. *Cross-Species Scaling*

4 An adjustment for cross-species scaling ($BW^{0.75}$) was applied to address toxicological
5 equivalence of internal doses between each rodent species and humans, consistent with the 2005
6 Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment (US EPA, 2005a). It is assumed that equal risks
7 result from equivalent constant lifetime exposures.

6.2.3.4. *Statistical Uncertainty at the POD*

8 Parameter uncertainty can be assessed through confidence intervals. Each description of
9 parameter uncertainty assumes that the underlying model and associated assumptions are valid.
10 For the log-logistic model applied to the female mouse data, there is a reasonably small degree of
11 uncertainty at the 10% excess incidence level (the POD for linear low-dose extrapolation).

6.2.3.5. *Bioassay Selection*

12 The study by JBRC (1998a) was used for development of an oral CSF. This was a well-
13 designed study, conducted in both sexes in two species with a sufficient number of animals per
14 dose group. The number of test animals allocated among three dose levels and an untreated
15 control group was adequate, with examination of appropriate toxicological endpoints in both
16 sexes of rats and mice. Alternative bioassays (NCI, 1978; Kociba et al., 1974) are available and
17 were fully considered for the derivation of the oral CSF.

6.2.3.6. *Choice of Species/Gender*

18 The oral CSF for 1,4-dioxane was quantified using the tumor incidence data for the
19 female mouse, which was thought to be more sensitive than male mice or either sex of rats to the
20 carcinogenicity of 1,4-dioxane. While all data, both species and sexes reported from the JBRC
21 (1998a) study, were suitable for deriving an oral CSF, the female mouse data represented the
22 most sensitive indicator of carcinogenicity in the rodent model. The lowest exposure level
23 (77 mg/kg-day or 12 mg/kg-day [HED]) observed a considerable and significant increase in
24 combined liver adenomas and carcinomas. Additional testing of doses within the range of
25 control and the lowest dose (77 mg/kg-day or 12 mg/kg-day [HED]) could refine and reduce
26 uncertainty for the oral CSF.

6.2.3.7. *Relevance to Humans*

27 The derivation of the oral CSF is derived using the tumor incidence in the liver of female
28 mice. A thorough review of the available toxicological data available for 1,4-dioxane provides
29 no scientific justification to propose the liver adenomas and carcinomas observed in animal
30 models due to exposure to 1,4-dioxane are not plausible in humans. Liver adenomas and
31 carcinomas were considered as a plausible outcome in humans due to exposure to 1,4-dioxane.

6.2.3.8. Human Population Variability

1 The extent of inter-individual variability in 1,4-dioxane metabolism has not been
2 characterized. A separate issue is that the human variability in response to 1,4-dioxane is also
3 unknown. Although a mutagenic MOA would indicate increased early-life susceptibility, the
4 data exploring whether there is differential sensitivity to 1,4-dioxane carcinogenicity across life
5 stages is unavailable. This lack of understanding about potential differences in metabolism and
6 susceptibility across exposed human populations thus represents a source of uncertainty. Also,
7 the lack of information linking a MOA for 1,4-dioxane to the observed carcinogenicity is a
8 source of uncertainty.

6.2.4. Cancer/Inhalation

9 Inhalation studies for 1,4-dioxane were not adequate for the determination of an
10 inhalation unit risk value. No treatment-related tumors were noted in a chronic inhalation study
11 in rats; however only a single exposure concentration was used (111 ppm 1,4-dioxane vapor for
12 7 hours/day, 5 days/week for 2 years) (Torkelson et al., 1974). Route extrapolation from oral
13 bioassay data was not performed because available kinetic models were not considered suitable
14 for this purpose.

7. REFERENCES

- ATSDR (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry). (2007) Toxicological profile for 1,4-dioxane. Draft for public comment. Atlanta, GA: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service. Available online at <http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/toxpro2.html>.
- ATSDR. (2006) Toxicological profile for 1,1,1-trichloroethane. Atlanta, GA: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service. Available online at <http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/toxpro2.html>.
- Agrawal, AK; Shapiro, BH. (2000) Differential expression of gender-dependent hepatic isoforms of cytochrome P-450 by pulse signals in the circulating masculine episodic growth hormone profile of the rat. *J Pharmacol Exp Therap* 292:228–237.
- Andersen, ME; Clewell, HJ,III; Gargas, ML; et al. (1987) Physiologically-based pharmacokinetics and the risk assessment process for methylene chloride. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 87:185-205.
- Argus, MF; Arcos, JC; Hochligeti, C. (1965) Studies on the carcinogenic activity of protein-denaturing agents: hepatocarcinogenicity of dioxane. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 35:949–958.
- Argus, MF; Sohal, RS; Bryant, GM; et al. (1973) Dose-response and ultrastructural alterations in dioxane carcinogenesis: Influence of methylcholanthrene on acute toxicity. *Eur J Cancer* 9:237–243.
- Ashby, J. (1994) Series: current issues in mutagenesis and carcinogenesis, No. 45—The genotoxicity of 1,4-dioxane. *Mutat Res* 322(2):141–150.
- Atkinson, R. (1989) Kinetics and mechanisms of the gas-phase reactions of the hydroxyl radical with organic compounds. *J Phys Chem Ref Data. Monograph No. 1* p. 143.
- Bannasch P. (2003) Comments on R. Karbe and R.L. Kerlin (2002) Cystic degeneration/spongiosis hepatic (Toxicol Pathol 30 (2), 216-227). *Toxicol Pathol* 31:566-570.
- Barber, H. (1934) Haemorrhagic nephritis and necrosis of the liver from dioxane poisoning. *Guys Hosp Rep* 84:267–280.
- Braun, WH; Young, JD. (1977) Identification of B-hydroxyethoxyacetic acid as the major urinary metabolite of 1,4-dioxane in the rat. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 39:33–38.
- Bronaugh, RL. (1982) Percutaneous absorption of cosmetic ingredients. In: Frost, P; Horwitz, SN, eds. *Principles of cosmetics for the dermatologist*. Minneapolis, MN: University of Minnesota Press, 277-284.
- Brown, RP; Delp, MD; Lindstedt, SL; et al. (1997) Physiological parameter values for physiologically based pharmacokinetic models. *Toxicol Ind Health* 13(4):407–484.
- Buffler, PA; Wood, SM; Suarez, L; et al. (1978) Mortality follow-up of workers exposed to 1,4-dioxane. *J Occup Med* 20(4):255–259.
- Bull, RJ; Robinson, M; Laurie, RD. (1986) Association of carcinoma yield with early papilloma development in SENCAR mice. *Environ Health Perspect* 68:11–17.
- Burmistrov, SO; Arutyunyan, AV; Stepanov, MG; et al. (2001) Effect of chronic inhalation of toluene and dioxane on activity of free radical processes in rat ovaries and brain. *Bull Exp Biol Med* 132(3):832–836.
- Carpenter, SP; Lasker, JM; Raucy, JL. (1996) Expression, induction, and catalytic activity of the ethanol-inducible cytochrome P450 (CYP2E1) in human fetal liver and hepatocytes. *Mol Pharmacol* 49:260–268.
- Clark, B; Furlong, JW; Ladner, A; et al. (1984) Dermal toxicity of dimethyl acetylene dicarboxylate, n-methyl pyrrolidone, triethylene glycol dimethyl ether, dioxane and tetraline in the rat. *IRCS J Med Sci* 12:296–297.

- David, H. (1964) [Electron-microscopic findings in dioxane-dependent nephrosis in rat kidneys] *Beitr Pathol Anat* 130:187–212.
- de Navasquez, S. (1935) Experimental tubular necrosis of the kidneys accompanied by liver changes due to dioxane poisoning. *J Hyg* 35:540–548.
- Derosa, CT; Wilbur, S; Holler, J; et al. (1996) Health evaluation of 1,4-dioxane. *Toxicol Ind Health* 12(1):1-43.
- Drew, RT; Patel, JM; Lin, F. (1978) Changes in serum enzymes in rats after inhalation of organic solvents singly and in combination. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 45:809–819.
- Ernstård, L; Iregren, A; Sjögren, B; et al. (2006) Acute effects of exposure to vapours of dioxane in humans. *Human Experimental Toxicol* 25:723-729.
- Fairley, A; Linton, EC; Ford-Moore, AH. (1934) The toxicity to animals of 1,4-dioxane. *J Hyg* 34:486–501.
- Fisher, J; Mahle, D; Bankston, L; et al. (1997) Lactational transfer of volatile chemicals in breast milk. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 58(6):425–431.
- Franke, C; Studinger, G; Berger, G; et al. (1994) The assessment of bioaccumulation. *Chemosphere* 29:1501–1514.
- Frantik, R; Hornychova, M; Horvath, M. (1994) Relative acute neurotoxicity of solvents: isoeffective air concentrations of 48 compounds evaluated in rats and mice. *Environ Res* 66:173–185.
- Galloway, SM; Armstrong, MJ; Reuben, C; et al. (1987) Chromosome aberrations and sister chromatid exchanges in Chinese hamster ovary cells: evaluations of 108 chemicals. *Environ Mol Mutagen* 10(supp 10):1-175.
- Giavini, E; Vismara, C; Broccia, ML. (1985) Teratogenesis study of dioxane in rats. *Toxicol Lett* 26:85–88.
- Goldberg, ME; Johnson, HE; Pozzani, UC; et al. (1964) Effect of repeated inhalation of vapors of industrial solvents on animal behavior. I. Evaluation of nine solvent vapors on pole-climb performance in rats. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 25:369–375.
- Goldsworthy, TL; Monticello, TM; Morgan, KT; et al. (1991) Examination of potential mechanisms of carcinogenicity of 1,4-dioxane in rat nasal epithelial cells and hepatocytes. *Arch Toxicol* 65:1–9.
- Green, T., Lee, R., Moore, R., et al. (2000) Acetochlor-induced rat nasal tumors: Further studies on the mode of action and relevance to humans.
- Grosjean, D. (1990) Atmospheric chemistry of toxic contaminants. 2. Saturated aliphatics: Acetaldehyde, dioxane, ethylene glycol ethers, propylene oxide. *J Air Waste Mgmt Assoc* 40:1522-1531.
- Hansch, C; Leo, A; Hoekman, D. (1995) Exploring QSAR. Hydrophobic, electronic, and steric constants. ACS Professional Reference Book. Washington, DC: American Chemical Society., p. 9.
- Haseman, JK; Hailey, JR, (1997) An update of the National Toxicology Program database on nasal carcinogens. *Mutat Res* 380:3–11.
- Haworth, S; Lawlor, T; Mortelmans, K; et al. (1983) Salmonella mutagenicity test results for 250 chemicals. *Environ Mutagen supp.* 1:1, 10.
- Hayashi, S; Watanabe, J; Kawajiri, K. (1991) Genetic polymorphisms in the 5'-flanking region change transcriptional regulation of the human cytochrome P450IIE1 gene. *J Biochem* 110:559–565.
- Hellmer, L; Bolcsfoldi, G. (1992) An evaluation of the E coli K-12 uvrB/recA DNA repair host-mediated assay I In vitro sensitivity of the bacteria to 61 compounds. *Mutat Res* 272:145–160.

- Hoch-Ligeti, C; Argus, MF. (1970) Effect of carcinogens on the lung of guinea pigs. In: Nettesheim, P; Hanna, MG; Deatherage, JW, eds. Morphology of experimental respiratory carcinogenesis. AEC Symp Ser 21 National Cancer Institute and U.S. Atomic Energy Commission, pp. 267–279. CONF700501.
- Hoch-Ligeti, C; Argus, MF; Arcos, JC. (1970) Induction of carcinomas in the nasal cavity of rats by dioxane. *Br J Cancer* 24(1):164–167.
- HSDB (Hazardous Substances Data Bank) (2007) 1,4-dioxane. Last update dated 4/14/2006. National Library of Medicine, National Toxicology Program, Bethesda, Maryland.
- Huang, CY; Huang, KL; Chong, TI; et al. (1997) The GSTT1 and CYP2E1 genotypes are possible factors causing vinyl chloride induced abnormal liver function. *Arch Toxicol* 71:482–488.
- IARC (International Agency for Research on Cancer). (1999) Some chemicals that cause tumours of the kidney or urinary bladder in rodents and some other substances- 1,4-dioxane (group 2B). IARC Monogr Eval Carcinog Risks Hum 71 Lyon, France: World Health Organization, p. 589. Available online at <http://www-cie.iarc.fr/htdocs/monographs/vol71/019-dioxane.html>.
- ICRP (International Commission of Radiological Protection). (1975) No. 23: Report of the Task Group on Reference Man. Pergamon Press, New York, NY.
- JBRC. (1998a) Two-year studies of 1,4-dioxane in F344 rats and BDF₁ mice (drinking water). Kanagawa, Japan: Japan Bioassay Research Center.
- JBRC. (1998b) Two-week studies of 1,4-dioxane in F344 rats and BDF₁ mice (drinking water studies). Kanagawa, Japan: Japan Bioassay Research Center.
- Johnstone, RT. (1959) Death due to dioxane? *AMA Arch Ind Health* 20:445–447.
- Kanada, M; Miyagawa, M; Sato, M; et al. (1994) Neurochemical profile of effects of 28 neurotoxic chemicals on the central nervous system in rats (1). Effects of oral administration on brain contents of biogenic amines and metabolites. *Ind Health* 32:145–164.
- Kano, J; Umeda, Y; Saito, M; et al. (2008) Thirteen-week oral toxicity of 1,4-dioxane in rats and mice. *J Toxicol Sci* 33(2):141-153.
- Karbe, E; Kerlin, RL. (2002) Cystic degeneration/spongiosis hepatic in rats. *Toxicol Pathol* 30(2):216–227.
- Kasper, P., Uno, Y., Mauthe, R. et al. (2007) Follow-up testing of rodent carcinogens not positive in the standard genotoxicity testing battery: IWGT workgroup report. *Mut Res* 627:106-116.
- Kesten, HD; Mulinos, MG; Pomerantz L. (1939) Pathologic effects of certain glycols and related compounds. *Arch Pathol* 27:447–465.
- Khudoley, VV; Mizgireuv, I; Pliss, GB. (1987) The study of mutagenic activity of carcinogens and other chemical agents with *Salmonella typhimurium* assays: testing of 126 compounds. *Arch Geschwulstforsch* 57:453–462.
- King, ME; Shefner, AM; Bates, RR. (1973) Carcinogenesis bioassay of chlorinated dibenzodioxins and related chemicals. *Environ Health Perspect* 5:163–170.
- Kitchin, KT; Brown, JL. (1990) Is 1,4-dioxane a genotoxic carcinogen? *Cancer Lett* 53(1):67–71.
- Knoefel, PK. (1935) Narcotic potency of some cyclic acetals. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 53:440–444.
- Kociba, RJ; McCollister, SB; Park, C; et al. (1974) 1,4-dioxane. I. Results of a 2-year ingestion study in rats. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 30:275–286.

- Kociba, RJ; Torkelson, TR; Young, JD; et al. (1975) 1,4-dioxane: correlation of the results of chronic ingestion and inhalation studies with its dose-dependent fate in rat. In: Proceedings of the 6th Annual Conference on Environmental Toxicology. October 21–23, Aerospace Medical Research Laboratory, Wright-Patterson Air Force Base, Ohio, pp. 345–354.
- Kurl, RN; Poellinger, L; Lund, J; et al. (1981) Effects of dioxane on RNA synthesis in the rat liver. *Arch Toxicol* 49(1):29–33.
- Kwan, KK; Dutka, BJ; Rao, SS; et al. (1990) Mutatox test: a new test for monitoring environmental genotoxic agents. *Environ Pollut* 65:323–332.
- Laug, EP; Calvery, HO; Morris, HJ; et al. (1939) The toxicity of some glycols and derivatives. *J Ind Hyg Toxicol* 21:173–201.
- Lesage S; Jackson RE; Priddle MW; et al. (1990) Occurrence and fate of organic solvent residues in anoxic groundwater at the Gloucester Landfill, Canada. *Environ Sci Technol* 24:559-565.
- Lewis, RJ, ed. (2000) Sax's dangerous properties of industrial materials. 10th edition. New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons, Inc., p.1509.
- Lewis, RJ, ed. (2001) Hawley's condensed chemical dictionary. 14th edition. New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons, Inc., p. 406.
- Lide, DR, ed. (2000) CRC handbook of chemistry and physics. 81st edition. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press LLC, pp. 3-144.
- Leung, H-W; Paustenbach, DJ. (1990) Cancer risk assessment for dioxane based upon a physiologically-based pharmacokinetic approach. *Toxicol Lett* 51:147–162.
- Lundberg, I; Ekdahl, M; Kronevi, T; et al. (1986) Relative hepatotoxicity of some industrial solvents after intraperitoneal injection or inhalation exposure in rats. *Environ Res* 40:411–420.
- Lundberg, I; Hogberg, J; Kronevi, T; et al. (1987) Three industrial solvents investigated for tumor promoting activity in the rat liver. *Cancer Lett* 36:29–33.
- Lyman, WJ; Reehl, WF; Rosenblatt; et al. (1990) Handbook of chemical property estimation methods. Washington, DC: American Chemical Society, pp. 4–9.
- Marzulli, F; Anjo, DM; Maibach, HI. (1981) In vivo skin penetration studies of 2,4-toluenediamine, 2,4-diaminoanisole, 2-nitro-p-phenylenediamine, p-dioxane and N-nitrosodiethanolamine in cosmetics. *Food Cosmet Toxicol* 19:743–747.
- McFee, AF; Abbott, MG; Gulati, DK; et al. (1994) Results of mouse bone marrow micronucleus studies on 1,4-dioxane. *Mutat Res* 322:141–150.
- McGregor, DB; Brown, AG; Howgate, S; et al. (1991) Responses of the L5178Y mouse lymphoma cell forward mutation assay. V. 27 coded chemicals. *Environ Mol Mutagen* 17(3):196–219.
- Meylan, WM; Howard, PH; Boethling, RS; et al. (1999) Improved method for estimating bioconcentration/bioaccumulation factor from octanol/water partition coefficient. *Environ Toxicol Chem* 18:664–672.
- Mikheev, MI; Gorlinskaya, YE P; Solovyova, TV. (1990) The body distribution and biological action of xenobiotics. *J Hyg Epidemiol Microbiol Immunol* 34:329–336.
- Mirkova, ET. (1994) Activity of the rodent carcinogen 1,4-dioxane in the mouse bone marrow micronucleus assay. *Mutat Res* 322:142–144.

Miyagawa, M; Shirotori, T; Tsuchitani, M; et al. (1999) Repeat-assessment of 1,4-dioxane in a rat-hepatocyte replicative DNA synthesis (RDS) test: evidence for stimulus of hepatocyte proliferation. *Exp Toxicol Pathol* 51:555–558.

Morita, T. (1994) No clastogenicity of 1,4-dioxane as examined in the mouse peripheral blood micronucleus test. *MMS Commun* 2:7–8.

Morita, T; Hayashi, M. (1998) 1,4-dioxane is not mutagenic in five in vitro assays and mouse peripheral blood micronucleus assay, but is in mouse liver micronucleus assay. *Environ Mol Mutagen* 32:269–280.

Mungikar, AM; Pawar, SS. (1978) Induction of the hepatic microsomal mixed function oxidase system in mice by p-dioxane. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 20:797–804.

Munoz, ER; Barnett, BM. (2002) The rodent carcinogens 1,4-dioxane and thiourea induce meiotic non-disjunction in *Drosophila melanogaster* females. *Mutat Res* 517(1–2):231–238.

Nannelli, A; De Rubertis, A; Longo, V; et al. (2005) Effects of dioxane on cytochrome P450 enzymes in liver, kidney, lung and nasal mucosa of rat. *Arch Toxicol* 79(2):74–82.

NCI (National Cancer Institute). (1978) Bioassay of 1,4-dioxane for possible carcinogenicity. Bethesda, MD: National Cancer Institute. NIH Pub. No. 78-1330 NCICGTR-80.

Nelson, N. (1951) Solvent toxicity with particular reference to certain octyl alcohols and dioxanes. *Med Bull* 11:226–238.

Nestmann, ER; Otson, R; Kowbel, DJ; et al. (1984) Mutagenicity in a modified Salmonella assay of fabric-protecting products containing 1,1,1-trichloroethane. *Environ Mutagen* 6:71–80.

NRC (National Research Council). (1983) Risk assessment in the Federal government: managing the process. Committee on the Institutional Means for Assessment of Risks to Public Health, Commission on Life Sciences, NRC. Washington, DC; National Academy Press.

O’Neil, MJ, ed. (2001) The Merck index - An encyclopedia of chemicals, drugs, and biologicals. 13th edition. Whitehouse Station, NJ: Merck and Co., Inc., p. 581.

Park, JH; Hussam, A; Couasnon, P; et al. (1987) Experimental reexamination of selected partition coefficients from Rohrschneider’s data set. *Anal Chem* 59:1970–1976.

Platz, J., Megelberg, T., Nielson, O., et al. (1997) Atmospheric chemistry of 1,4-dioxane. *J Chem Soc Faraday Trans* 93:2855-2863.

Pozzani, UC; Weil, CS; Carpenter, CP. (1959) The toxicological basis of threshold limit values: 5: The experimental inhalation of vapor mixtures by rats, with notes upon the relationship between single dose inhalation and single dose oral data. *J Ind Hyg* 20:364–369.

Ramsey, JC; Andersen, ME. (1984) A physiologically based description of the inhalation pharmacokinetics of styrene in rats and humans. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 73:159-175.

Reitz, RH; McCroskey, PS; Park, CN; et al. (1990) Development of a physiologically based pharmacokinetic model for risk assessment with 1,4-dioxane. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 105:37–54.

Rosenkranz, HS; Klopman, G. (1992) 1,4-dioxane: prediction of in vivo clastogenicity. *Mutat Res* 280:245–251.

Roy, SK; Thilagar, AK; Eastmond, DA. (2005) Chromosome breakage is primarily responsible for the micronuclei induced by 1,4-dioxane in the bone marrow and liver of young CD1 mice. *Mutation Research* 586:28–37.

Schrenk, HH; Yant, WP. (1936) Toxicity of dioxane. *J Ind Hyg Toxicol* 18:448–460.

- Sheu, CW; Moreland, FM; Lee, JK; et al. (1988) In vitro BALB/3T3 cell transformation assay of nonoxynol-9 and 1,4-dioxane. *Environ Mol Mutagen* 11:41–48.
- Silverman, L; Schulte, HF; First, MW. (1946) Further studies of sensory response to certain industrial solvent vapors. *J Ind Hyg Toxicol* 28:262–266.
- Sina, JF; Bean, CL; Dysart, GR; et al. (1983) Evaluation of the alkaline elution/rat hepatocyte assay as a predictor of carcinogenic/mutagenic potential. *Mutat Res* 113:357–391.
- Smyth, HFJ; Seaton, J; Fischer, L. (1941) The single dose toxicity of some glycols and derivatives. *J Ind Hyg Toxicol* 23(6):259–268.
- Stoner, GD, Conran, PB; Greisiger, EA; et al. (1986) Comparison of two routes of chemical administration on the lung adenoma response in strain A/J mice. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 82:19–31.
- Stott, WT; Quast, JF; Watanabe, PG. (1981) Differentiation of the mechanisms of oncogenicity of 1,4-dioxane and 1,3-hexachlorobutadiene in the rat. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 60:287–300.
- Stroebel, P; Mayer, F; Zerban, H; et al. (1995) Spongiotic pericytoma: a benign neoplasm deriving from the perisinusoidal (Ito) cells in rat liver. *Am J Pathol* 146(4):903–913.
- Suprenant, KS. (2002) Dioxane. In: Ullmann's encyclopedia of industrial chemistry. Article Online Posting Date June 15, 2000. Available from subscription to Wiley Interscience: Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH and Co. KGaA, and online at http://www.mrw.interscience.wiley.com/ueic/ueic_search_fs.html.
- Sweeney, L., Thrall, K., Poet, T., et al. (2008) Physiologically based pharmacokinetic modeling of 1,4-dioxane in rats, mice, and humans. *Toxicol Sci* 101(1):32-50.
- Thiess, AM; Tress, E; Fleig, I. (1976) [Industrial-medical investigation results in the case of workers exposed to dioxane.] *Arbeitsmed Sozialmed Pravent* 11:35–46.
- Thurman, GB; Simms, BG; Goldstein, AL; et al. (1978) The effects of organic compounds used in the manufacture of plastics on the responsivity of murine and human lymphocytes. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 44(3):617–641.
- Tinwell, H; Ashby, J. (1994) Activity of 1,4-dioxane in mouse bone marrow micronucleus assays. *Mutat Res* 322:148–150.
- Torkelson, R; Leong, BKJ; Kociba, RJ; et al. (1974) 1,4-dioxane. II. Results of a 2-year inhalation study in rats. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 30:287–298.
- UNEP (United Nations Environment Programme). (2000) The Montreal Protocol on substances that deplete the ozone layer. United Nations Office at Nairobi (UNON), Nairobi, Kenya. Available online at http://www.unep.org/ozone/Treaties_and_Ratification/2B_montreal_protocol.asp.
- Uno, Y; Takaswas, H; Miyagawa, M; et al. (1994) An in vivo-in vitro replications DNA synthesis (RDS) test using rat hepatocytes as an early prediction assay for nongenotoxic hepatocarcinogens: Screening of 22 known positives and 25 noncarcinogens. *Mutat Res* 320(3):189–205.
- U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1986a) Guidelines for the health risk assessment of chemical mixtures. *Federal Register* 51(185):34014–34025.
- U.S. EPA. (1986b) Guidelines for mutagenicity risk assessment. *Federal Register* 51(185):34006–34012.
- U.S. EPA (1986c). Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment. Report #EPA/630/R-00/004. <http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=54933> *Federal Register* 51(185):33992–34003
- U.S. EPA. (1988) Recommendations for and documentation of biological values for use in risk assessment. EPA 600/6-87/008. Available from National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA; PB88-179874/AS.

- U.S. EPA. (1990) Amendments to the Clean Air Act. Sec. 604. Phase-out of Production and Consumption of Class I Substances. Available online at <http://www.epa.gov/oar/caa/caa604.txt>.
- U.S. EPA. (1991) Guidelines for developmental toxicity risk assessment. Federal Register 56(234):63798–63826.
- U.S. EPA. (1994a) Interim policy for particle size and limit concentration issues in inhalation toxicity studies. Federal Register 59(206):53799.
- U.S. EPA. (1994b) Methods for derivation of inhalation reference concentrations and application of inhalation dosimetry. EPA/600/8-90/066F. Available from: National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA; PB2000-500023, and online at <http://www.epa.gov/iris/backgr-d.htm>.
- U.S. EPA. (1995) Use of the benchmark dose approach in health risk assessment. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. EPA/630/R-94/007. Available from: National Technical Information Service (NTIS), Springfield, VA; PB95-213765, and online at <http://www.epa.gov/iris/backgr-d.htm>.
- U.S. EPA. (1996) Guidelines for reproductive toxicity risk assessment. Federal Register 61(212):56274–56322.
- U.S. EPA. (1998) Guidelines for neurotoxicity risk assessment. Federal Register 63(93):26926–26954.
- U.S. EPA. (2000a) Science policy council handbook: risk characterization. Prepared by the Office of Science Policy, Office of Research and Development, Washington, DC. EPA 100-B-00-002. Available online at <http://www.epa.gov/iris/backgr-d.htm>.
- U.S. EPA. (2000b) Benchmark dose technical guidance document [external review draft]. EPA/630/R-00/001. Available online at <http://www.epa.gov/iris/backgr-d.htm>.
- U.S. EPA. (2000c) Supplemental guidance for conducting for health risk assessment of chemical mixtures. EPA/630/R-00/002. Available online at <http://www.epa.gov/iris/backgr-d.htm>.
- U.S. EPA. (2002a) A review of the reference dose and reference concentration processes. Risk Assessment Forum, Washington, DC; EPA/630/P-02/0002F. Available online at <http://www.epa.gov/iris/backgr-d.htm>.
- U.S. EPA. (2002b) Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA) Inventory Update Database. Available online at <http://www.epa.gov/oppt/iur/iur02/index.htm>.
- U.S. EPA. (2005a) Guidelines for carcinogen risk assessment. Risk Assessment Forum, Washington, DC; EPA/630/P-03/001B. Available online at <http://www.epa.gov/iris/backgr-d.htm>.
- U.S. EPA. (2005b) Supplemental guidance for assessing susceptibility from early-life exposure to carcinogens. Risk Assessment Forum, Washington, DC; EPA/630/R-03/003F. Available online at <http://www.epa.gov/iris/backgr-d.htm>.
- U.S. EPA. (2006a) Peer review handbook. 3rd edition. Science Policy Council, Washington, DC. Available online at <http://www.epa.gov/peerreview/pdfs/Peer%20Review%20HandbookMay06.pdf>.
- U.S. EPA. (2006b) A Framework for Assessing Health Risk of Environmental Exposures to Children. National Center for Environmental Assessment, Washington, DC, EPA/600/R-05/093F. Available from: <http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=158363>.
- van Delft, JHM; Van Agen, E; van Breda, SGJ; et al. (2004) Discrimination of genotoxic from non-genotoxic carcinogens by gene expression profiling. Carcinogenesis 25(7):1265–1276.
- Vieira, I; Sonnier, M; Cresteil, T. (1996) Developmental expression of CYP2E1 in the human liver. Hypermethylation control of gene expression during the neonatal period. Eur J Biochem 238:476–483.
- Watanabe, J; Hayashi, S; Kawajiri, K. (1994) Different regulation and expression of the human CYP2E1 gene due to the RsaI polymorphism in the 5'-flanking region. J Biochem 116:321–326.

- Waxman, DJ; Pampori, NA; Prabha, AR. (1991) Interpulse interval in circulating growth hormone patterns regulates sexually dimorphic expression of hepatic cytochrome P450. *Proc Natl Acad Sci* 88:6868–6872.
- Wirth, W; Klimmer, O. (1936) [On the toxicology of organic solvents. 1,4-dioxane (diethylene dioxide).] *Arch Gewerbepathol Gewerbehyg* 17:192–206.
- Wolfe, NL; Jeffers PM. (2000) Hydrolysis. In: Boethling RS, Mackay D, eds. *Handbook of property estimation methods for chemicals: Environmental and health sciences*. Boca Raton, FL: Lewis Publishers.
- Wolford, ST; Schroer, RA; Gohs, FX; et al. (1986) Reference range data base for serum chemistry and hematology values in laboratory animals. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 18:161–188.
- Woo, Y-T; Argus, MF; Arcos, JC. (1977a) Tissue and subcellular distribution of 3H-dioxane in the rat and apparent lack of microsome-catalyzed covalent binding in the target tissue. *Life Sci* 21(10):1447–1456.
- Woo, Y; Arcos, JC; Argus, MF; et al. (1977b) Structural identification of p-dioxane-2-one as the major urinary metabolite of p-dioxane. *Naunyn-Schmiedeberg Arch Pharmacol* 299:283–287.
- Woo, Y; Argus, MF; Arcos, JC. (1977c) Metabolism in vivo of dioxane: effect of inducers and inhibitors of hepatic mixed-function oxidases. *Biochem Pharmacol* 25:1539–1542.
- Woo, YT; Argus, MF; Arcos, JC. (1978) Effect of mixed-function oxidase modifiers on metabolism and toxicity of the oncogen dioxane. *Cancer Res* 38:1621–1625.
- Woo, Y-T; Neuburger, BJ; Arcos, JC; et al. (1980) Enhancement of toxicity and enzyme-repressing activity of p-dioxane by chlorination: stereoselective effects. *Toxicol Lett* 5(1):69–75.
- Yamamoto, S; Urano, K; Nomura, T. (1998a) Validation of transgenic mice harboring the human prototype c-Ha-ras gene as a bioassay model for rapid carcinogenicity testing. *Toxicol Lett* 102–103:473–478.
- Yamamoto, S; Urano, K; Koizumi, H; et al. (1998b) Validation of transgenic mice carrying the human prototype c-Ha-ras gene as a bioassay model for rapid carcinogenicity testing. *Environ Health Perspect* 106:57–69.
- Yamazaki, K; Ohno, H; Asakura, M; et al. (1994) Two-year toxicological and carcinogenesis studies of 1,4-dioxane in F344 rats and BDF₁ mice. In: Sumino K, Sato S, eds. *Second Asia-Pacific Symposium on Environmental and Occupational Health, 22-24 July, 1993, Kobe: proceedings*. Kobe: International Center for Medical Research Kobe, University School of Medicine, 193-198.
- Yant, WP; Schrenk, HH; Waite, CP; et al. (1930) Acute response of guinea pigs to vapors of some new commercial organic compounds --VI Dioxane. *Public Health Rep* 45:2023–2032.
- Yasuhara A; Shiraishi H; Nishikawa M; et al. (1997) Determination of organic components in leachates from hazardous waste disposal sites in Japan by gas chromatography-mass spectrometry. *J Chromatogr A* 774:321-332.
- Yasuhara A; Tanaka Y; Tanabe A; et al. (2003) Elution of 1,4-dioxane from waste landfill sites. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 71:641-647.
- Yoon, JS; Mason, JM; Nalencia, R; et al. (1985) Chemical mutagenesis testing in drosophila. IV. Results of 45 coded compounds tested for the national toxicology program. *Environ Mutagen* 7:349–367.
- Young, JD; Braun, WH; Gehring, PJ; et al. (1976) Short communication. 1,4-dioxane and beta-hydroxyethoxyacetic acid excretion in urine of humans exposed to dioxane vapors. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 38:643–646.
- Young, JD; Braun, WH; Rampy, LW. (1977) Pharmacokinetics of 1,4-dioxane in humans. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 3:507–520.
- Young, JD; Braun, WH; Gehring, PJ. (1978a) The dose-dependent fate of 1,4-dioxane in rats. *J Environ Pathol Toxicol* 2:263–282.

Young, JD; Braun, WH; Gehring, PJ. (1978b) Dose-dependent fate of 1,4-dioxane in rats. J Toxicol Environ Health 4(5-6):709-726.

Zimmermann, FK; Mayer, VW; Scheel, I; et al. (1985) Acetone, methyl ethyl ketone, ethyl acetate, acetonitrile and other polar aprotic solvents are strong inducers of aneuploidy in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. Mutat Res 149:339-351.

APPENDIX A. EXTERNAL REVIEW COMMENTS AND DISPOSITION

APPENDIX B. EVALUATION OF EXISTING PBPK MODELS FOR 1,4-dioxane

B.1. BACKGROUND

1 Several pharmacokinetic models have been developed to predict the absorption,
2 distribution, metabolism, and elimination of 1,4-dioxane in rats and humans. Single
3 compartment, empirical models for rats (Young et al., 1978a, b) and humans (Young et al., 1977)
4 were developed that predict blood levels of 1,4-dioxane and urine levels of the primary
5 metabolite, β -hydroxyethoxy acetic acid (HEAA). Physiologically based pharmacokinetic
6 (PBPK) models, which describe the kinetics of 1,4-dioxane using biologically realistic flow
7 rates, tissue volumes and affinities, metabolic processes, and elimination behaviors, were also
8 developed (Fisher et al., 1997; Leung and Paustenbach, 1990; Reitz et al., 1990).

9 In developing updated toxicity values for 1,4-dioxane, the available PBPK models were
10 evaluated for their ability to predict observations made in experimental studies of rat and human
11 exposures to 1,4-dioxane. The model of Reitz et al. (1990) was identified for further
12 consideration to assist in the derivation of toxicity values. Issues related to the biological
13 plausibility of parameter values in the human model were identified. Specifically, the model's
14 ability to predict the only available human inhalation data set (50 ppm 1,4-dioxane for 6 hours;
15 Young et al., 1977) relies on increasing (i.e., doubling) of parameter values for human alveolar
16 ventilation, cardiac output, and the blood:air partition coefficient above the measured values.
17 Furthermore, the measured value for the slowly perfused tissue:air partition coefficient (i.e.,
18 muscle) was replaced with the measured liver value to improve the fit. Analysis of the Young
19 et al. (1977) human data suggested that the apparent volume of distribution (V_d) for 1,4-dioxane
20 was approximately 10-fold higher in rats than humans, presumably due to species differences in
21 tissue partitioning or other process not represented in the model. Subsequent exercising of the
22 model demonstrated that selecting a human slowly perfused tissue:air partition coefficient much
23 lower than the measured rat value resulted in better agreement between model predictions of
24 1,4-dioxane in blood and experimental observations. Based upon these observations, the model
25 (e.g., metabolism/elimination parameters) was re-calibrated using biologically plausible values
26 for flow rates and tissue:air partition coefficients.

27 This appendix describes activities conducted in the evaluation of the empirical models
28 (Young et al. 1978a, b, 1977) and re-calibration and exercising of the Reitz et al. (1990) PBPK
29 model to determine the potential utility of the PBPK models for 1,4-dioxane for interspecies and
30 route to route extrapolation.

B.2. SCOPE

1 The scope of this effort consisted of implementation of the Young et al. (1978a, b, 1977)
2 empirical rat and human models using the acslXtreme simulation software and re-calibration of
3 the Reitz et al. (1990) human PBPK model. Using the model descriptions and equations given in
4 Young et al. (1978a, b, 1977), model code was developed for the empirical models and executed,
5 simulating the reported experimental conditions. The model output was then compared with the
6 model output reported in Young et al. (1978a, b, 1977).

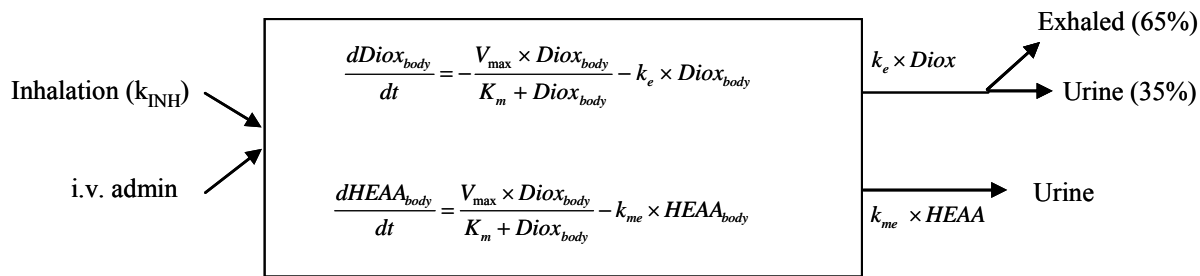
7 The PBPK model of Reitz et al. (1990) was re-calibrated using measured values for
8 cardiac and alveolar flow rates and tissue:air partition coefficients. The predictions of blood and
9 urine levels of 1,4-dioxane and HEAA, respectively, from the re-calibrated model were
10 compared with the empirical model predictions of the same dosimeters to determine whether the
11 re-calibrated PBPK model could perform similarly to the empirical model. As part of the PBPK
12 model evaluation, a sensitivity analysis was performed to identify the model parameters having
13 the greatest influence on the primary dosimeter of interest, the blood level of 1,4-dioxane.
14 Variability data for the experimental measurements of the tissue:air partition coefficients were
15 incorporated to determine a range of model outputs bounded by biologically plausible values for
16 these parameters.

B.3. IMPLEMENTATION OF THE EMPIRICAL MODELS IN ACSLXTREME

17 The empirical models of Young et al. (1978a, b, 1977) for 1,4-dioxane in rats and
18 humans were reproduced using acslXtreme, version 2.3 (Aegis Technologies, Huntsville, AL).
19 Model code files were developed using the equations described in the published papers.
20 Additional files containing experiment-specific information (i.e., BWs, exposure levels, and
21 duration) were also generated.

B.3.1. Model Descriptions

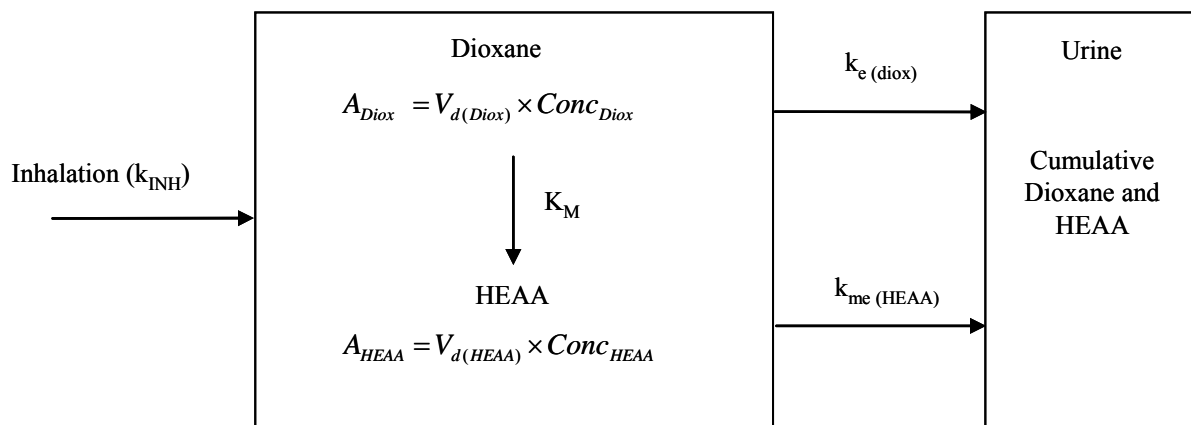
22 The empirical model of Young et al. (1978a, b) for 1,4-dioxane in rats is shown in Figure
23 B-1. This is a single-compartment model that describes the absorption and metabolism kinetics
24 of 1,4-dioxane in blood and urine. No information is reported describing pulmonary absorption
25 or intravenous (i.v.) injection/infusion of 1,4-dioxane. The metabolism of 1,4-dioxane and
26 subsequent appearance of HEAA is described by Michaelis-Menten kinetics governed by a
27 maximum rate (V_{max} , $\mu\text{g/mL-hour}$) and affinity constant (K_m , $\mu\text{g/mL}$). Both 1,4-dioxane and
28 HEAA are eliminated via the first-order elimination rate constants, k_e and k_{me} , respectively
29 (hour^{-1}) by which 35% of 1,4-dioxane and 100% of HEAA appear in the urine, while 65% of
30 1,4-dioxane is exhaled. Blood concentration of 1,4-dioxane is determined by dividing the
31 instantaneous amount of 1,4-dioxane in blood by a V_d of 301 mL/kg BW.



Source: Young et al. (1978a, b).

Figure B-1. Schematic representation of empirical model for 1,4-dioxane in rats.

1 Figure B-2 illustrates the empirical model for 1,4-dioxane in humans as described in
 2 Young et al. (1977). Like the rat model, the human model predicts blood 1,4-dioxane and
 3 urinary 1,4-dioxane and HEAA levels using a single-compartment structure. However, the
 4 metabolism of 1,4-dioxane to HEAA in humans is modeled as a first-order process governed by
 5 a rate constant, K_M (hour^{-1}). Urinary deposition of 1,4-dioxane and HEAA is described using the
 6 first order rate constants, $k_{e(\text{diox})}$ and $k_{me(\text{HEAA})}$, respectively. Pulmonary absorption is described
 7 by a fixed rate of 76.1 mg/hour (k_{INH}). Blood concentrations of 1,4-dioxane and HEAA are
 8 calculated as instantaneous amount (mg) divided by $V_{d(\text{diox})}$ or $V_{d(\text{HEAA})}$, respectively (104 and
 9 480 mL/kg BW, respectively).



Source: Young et al. (1977).

Figure B-2. Schematic representation of empirical model for 1,4-dioxane in humans.

B.3.2. Modifications to the Empirical Models

10 Several modifications were made to the empirical models. The need for the
 11 modifications arose in some cases from incomplete reporting of the Young et al. (1978a, b, 1977)

1 studies and in other cases from the desire to add capabilities to the models to assist in the
2 derivation of toxicity values.

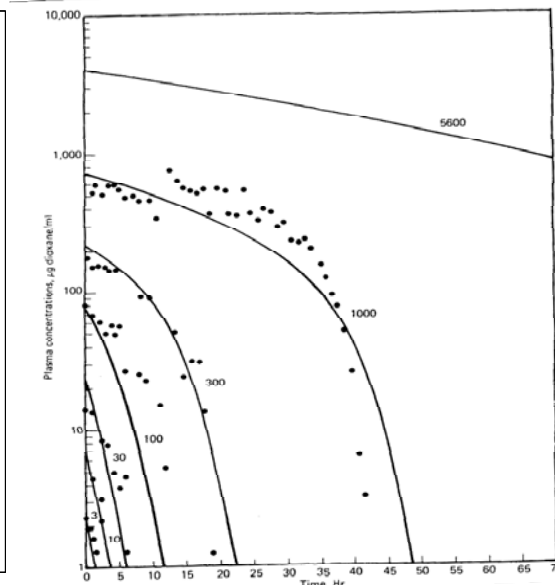
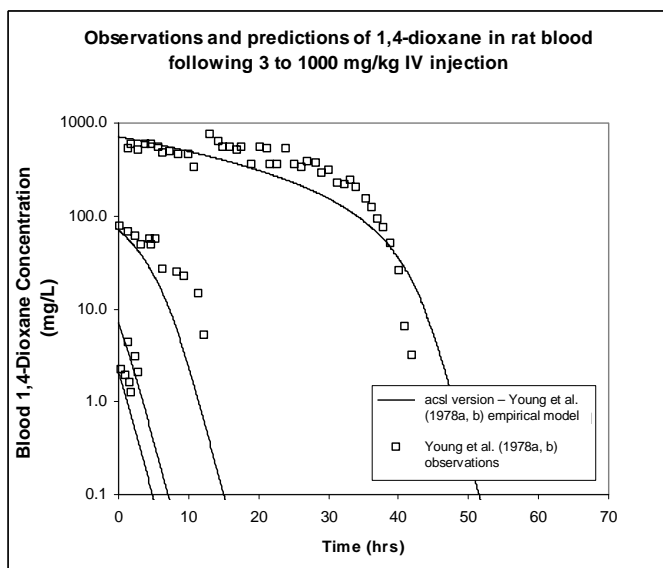
3 For the rat model, no information was given by Young et al. (1978a, b) regarding the
4 parameterization of pulmonary absorption (or exhalation) or i.v. administration of 1,4-dioxane.
5 Therefore, additional parameters were added to simulate these processes in the simplest form.
6 To replicate 1,4-dioxane inhalation, a first-order rate constant, k_{INH} (hour⁻¹), was introduced.
7 k_{INH} was multiplied by the inhalation concentration and the respiratory minute volume of
8 0.238 L/minute (Young et al., 1978a, b). The value for k_{INH} was estimated by optimization
9 against the blood time course data of Young et al. (1978a, b). Intravenous (i.v.) administration
10 was modeled as instantaneous appearance of the full dose at the start of the simulation. Rat
11 urinary HEAA data were reported by Young et al. (1978a, b) in units of concentration. To
12 simulate urinary HEAA concentration, an estimate of urine volume was required. Since
13 observed urinary volumes were not reported by Young et al. (1978a, b), a standard rat urine
14 production rate of 0.00145 L/hour was used.

15 For humans, Young et al. (1977) used a fixed 1,4-dioxane inhalation uptake rate of
16 76.1 mg/hour, which corresponded to observations during a 50 ppm exposure. In order to
17 facilitate user-specified inhalation concentrations, pulmonary absorption was modeled. The
18 modeling was performed identically to the rat model, but using a human minute volume of
19 7 L/minute. Urinary HEAA data were reported by Young et al. (1977) as a cumulative amount
20 (mg) of HEAA. Cumulative amount of HEAA in the urine is readily calculated from the rate of
21 transfer of HEAA from plasma to urine, so no modification was necessary to simulate this dose
22 metric for humans.

23 Neither empirical model of Young et al. (1978a, b;1977) described oral uptake of
24 1,4-dioxane. Adequate data to estimate oral absorption parameters are not available for either
25 rats or humans; therefore, neither empirical model was modified to include oral uptake.

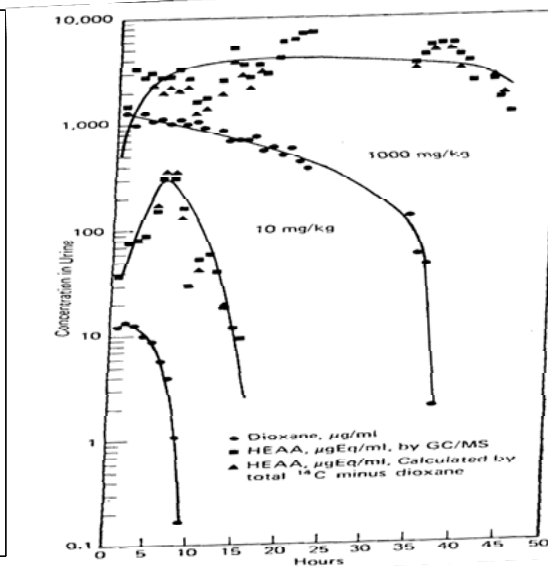
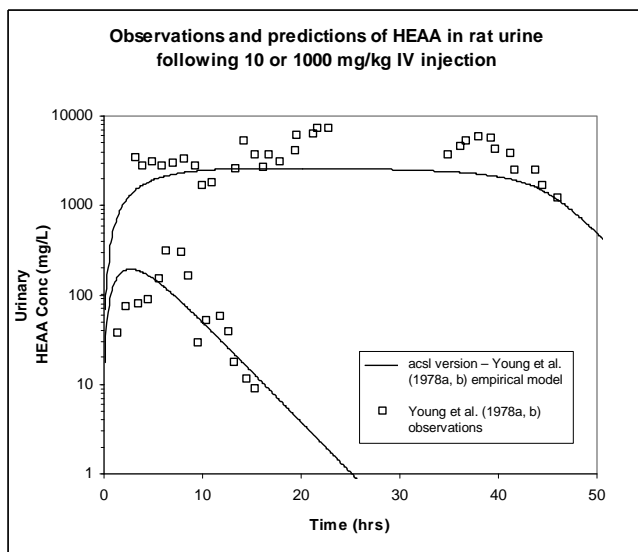
B.3.3. Results

26 The acslXtreme implementation of the Young et al. (1978a, b) rat empirical model
27 simulates the 1,4-dioxane blood levels from the i.v. experiments identically to the model output
28 reported in the published paper (Figure B-3). However, the acslXtreme version predicts urinary
29 HEAA concentrations in rats that are approximately threefold lower and reach a maximum
30 sooner than the predicted levels reported in the paper (Figure B-4). These discrepancies may be
31 due, at least in part, to the reliance in the acslXtreme implementation on a constant, standard,
32 urine volume rather than experimental measurements, which may have been different from the
33 assumed value and may have varied over time. Unreported model parameters (e.g., lag times for
34 appearance of excreted HEAA in bladder urine) may also contribute to the discrepancy.



Source: Young et al. (1978a, b).

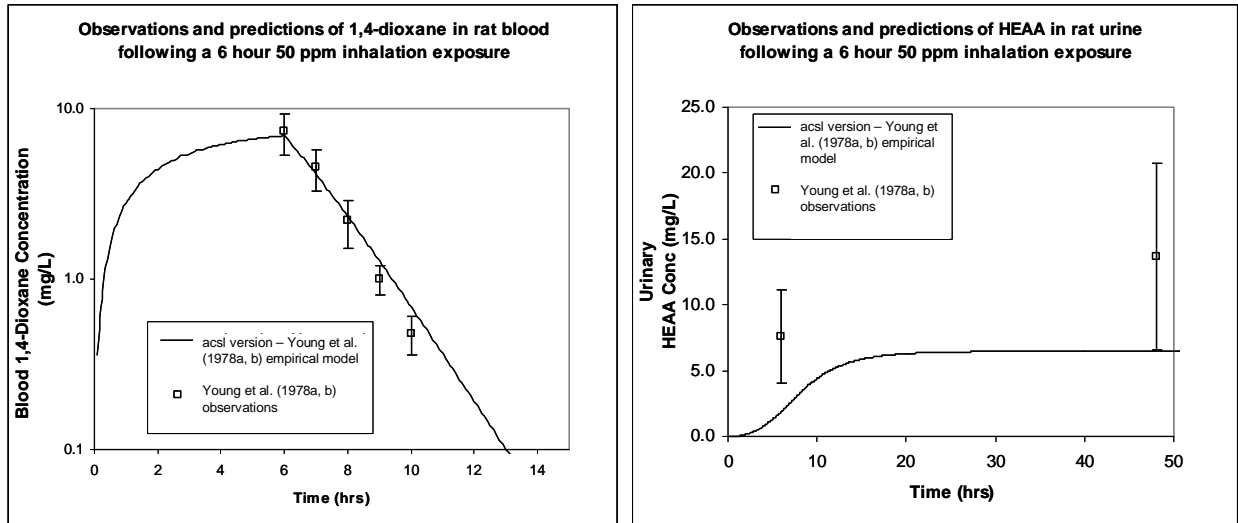
Figure B-3. Output of 1,4-dioxane blood level data from the acslXtreme implementation (left) and published (right) empirical rat model simulations of i.v. administration experiments.



Source: Young et al. (1978a, b).

Figure B-4. Output of HEAA urine level data from acslXtreme implementation (left) and published (right) empirical rat model simulations of i.v. administration experiments.

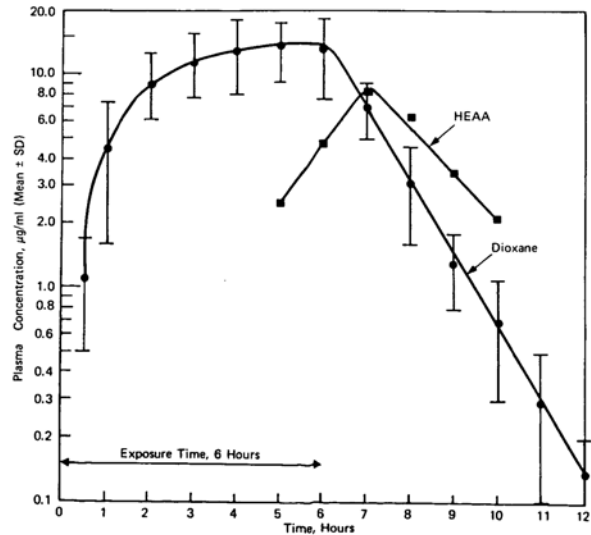
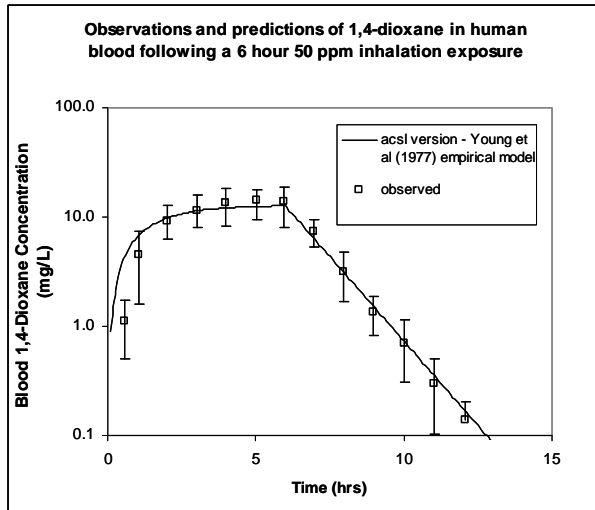
1 The Young et al. (1978a, b) report did not provide model predictions for the 50-ppm
2 inhalation experiment. However, the acslXtreme implementation produces blood 1,4-dioxane
3 predictions that are quite similar to the reported observations (Figure B-5). As with the urine
4 data from the i.v. experiment, the acslXtreme-predicted urinary HEAA concentrations are
5 approximately threefold lower than the observations, presumably for the same reasons discussed
6 above for the i.v. predictions.



Source: Young et al. (1978a, b).

Figure B-5. acslXtreme predictions of blood 1,4-dioxane and urine HEAA levels from the empirical rat model simulations of a 6-hour, 50-ppm inhalation exposure.

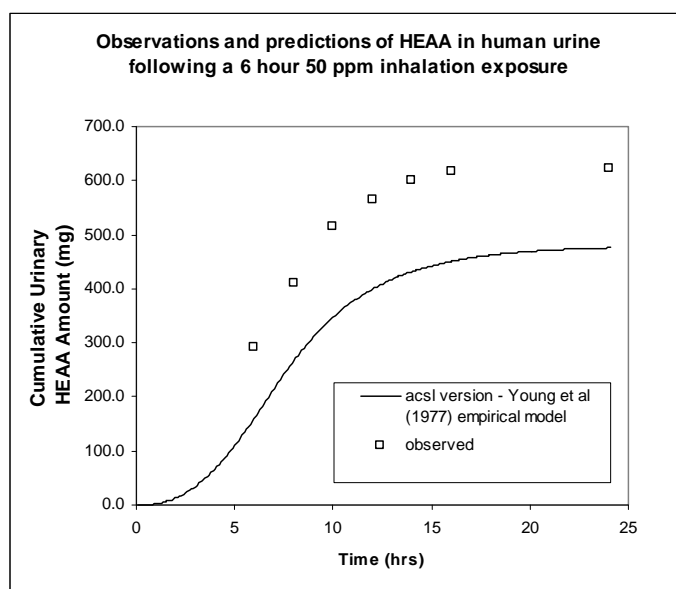
7 Inhalation data for a single exposure level (50 ppm) are available for humans. The
8 acslXtreme predictions of the blood 1,4-dioxane observations are identical to the predictions
9 reported in Young et al. (1977) (Figure B-6). Limited blood HEAA data were reported, and the
10 specimen analysis was highly problematic (e.g., an analytical interference was sometimes present
11 from which HEAA could not be separated). For this reason, Young et al. (1977) did not compare
12 predictions of the blood HEAA data to observations in their manuscript.



Source: Young et al. (1978a, b).

Figure B-6. Output of 1,4-dioxane blood level data from the acslXtreme implementation (left) and published (right) empirical human model simulations of a 6-hour, 50-ppm inhalation exposure.

1 Data for cumulative urinary HEAA amounts are provided in Young et al. (1977), and no
 2 analytical problems for these data were reported. Nevertheless, model predictions for urinary
 3 HEAA were not presented in the manuscript. The acslXtreme prediction of the HEAA kinetics
 4 profile is similar to the observations, although predicted values are approximately 1.5- to 2-fold
 5 lower than the observed values (Figure B-7). Unlike urinary HEAA observations in the rat,
 6 human observations were reported as cumulative amount produced, negating the need for urine
 7 volume data. Therefore, discrepancies between model predictions and experimental observations
 8 for humans cannot be attributed to uncertainties in urine volumes in the subjects.



Source: Young et al. (1977).

Figure B-7. Observations and acslXtreme predictions of cumulative HEAA in human urine following a 6-hour, 50-ppm inhalation exposure.

B.3.4. Conclusions for Empirical Model Implementation

1 The empirical models described by Young et al. (1978a, b, 1977) for rats and humans
 2 were implemented using acslXtreme. The models were modified to allow for user-defined
 3 inhalation levels by addition of a first-order rate constant for pulmonary uptake of 1,4-dioxane,
 4 fitted to the inhalation data. No modifications were made for oral absorption as adequate data
 5 are not available for parameter estimation. The acslXtreme predictions of 1,4-dioxane in the
 6 blood are identical to the published predictions for simulations of 6-hour, 50-ppm inhalation
 7 exposures in rats and humans and 3 to 1,000 mg/kg i.v. doses in rats (Figures B-3, B-5, and
 8 B-6). However, the acslXtreme version predicts lower urinary HEAA concentrations in rats
 9 appearing earlier than either the Young et al. (1978a, b) model predictions or the experimental
 10 observations. The lower predicted urinary HEAA levels in the acslXtreme implementation for
 11 rats is likely due to use of default values for urine volume in the absence of measured volumes.
 12 The reason for differences in time-to-peak levels is unknown, but may be the result of an
 13 unreported adjustment by Young et al. (1978a, b) in model parameter values. For humans,
 14 Young et al. (1977) did not report model predictions of urinary HEAA levels. The urinary
 15 HEAA levels predicted by acslXtreme were low relative to the observations. However, unlike
 16 the situation in rats, these data are not dependent on unreported urine volumes (observations
 17 were reported as cumulative HEAA amount rather than HEAA concentration), but reflect the
 18 model parameter values reported by Young et al. (1977). Presently, there is no explanation for
 19 the lack of fit of the reported urinary HEAA elimination rate constant to the observations.

B.4. INITIAL RE-CALIBRATION OF THE PBPK MODEL

1 Concern regarding adjustments made to some of the parameter values in Reitz et al.
 2 (1990) prompted a re-calibration of the human PBPK model using more biologically plausible
 3 values for all measured parameter values. Reitz et al. (1990) doubled the measured physiological
 4 flows and blood:air partition coefficient and substituted the slowly-perfused tissue:air partition
 5 coefficient with the liver:air value in order to attain an adequate fit to the observations. This
 6 approach increases uncertainty in these parameter values, and in the utilization of the model for
 7 cross-species dose extrapolation. Therefore, the model was re-calibrated using parameter values
 8 that are more biologically plausible to determine whether an adequate fit of the model to the
 9 available data can be attained.

B.4.1. Sources of Values for Flow Rates

10 The cardiac output of 30 L/hour/kg^{0.74} (Table B-1) reported by Reitz et al. (1990) is
 11 approximately double the mean resting value of 14 L/hour/kg^{0.74} reported in the widely accepted
 12 compendium of Brown et al. (1997). Brown et al. (1997) cite the work of Astrand (1983) in
 13 which resting cardiac output was measured to be 5.2 L/minute (or 14 L/hour/kg^{0.74}), while
 14 strenuous exercise resulted in a flow of 9.9 L/minute (or 26 L/hour/kg^{0.74}). Brown et al. (1997)
 15 also cite the ICRP (1975) as having a mean respiratory minute volume of 7.5 L/minute, which
 16 results in an alveolar ventilation rate of 5 L/minute (assuming 33% lung dead space), or 13
 17 L/minute/kg^{0.74}. Again, this is roughly half the value of 30 L/hour/kg^{0.74} employed for this
 18 parameter by Reitz et al. (1990). Young et al. (1977) reported that the human subjects exposed
 19 to 50 ppm for 6 hours were resting inside a walk-in exposure chamber. Thus, use of cardiac
 20 output and alveolar ventilation rates of 30 L/hour/kg^{0.74} is not consistent with the experimental
 21 conditions being simulated.

Table B-1. Human PBPK model parameter values for 1,4-dioxane

Parameter	Reitz et al. (1990)	Leung and Paustenbach (1990)	Sweeney et al. (2008)	EPA ^c
Physiological Flows				
Cardiac output (QCC) ^a	30	--	--	17.0
Alveolar ventilation (QPC) ^a	30	--	--	17.7
Partition Coefficients (PCs)				
Blood:air (PB)	3,650	1,825 ± 94	1,666 ± 287	1,850
Fat:air (PFA)	851	851 ± 118	--	851
Liver:air (PLA)	1,557	1,557 ± 114	1,862 ± 739 ^b	1,557
Rapidly perfused tissue:air (PRA)	1,557	--	--	1,557
Slowly perfused tissue:air (PSA)	1,557	997 ± 254	1,348 ± 290 ^b	166
Metabolic Constants				
Maximum rate for 1,4-dioxane metabolism ($V_{\max c}$) ^d	6.35	--	--	5.49

Parameter	Reitz et al. (1990)	Leung and Paustenbach (1990)	Sweeney et al. (2008)	EPA ^c
Metabolic dissociation constant (K_m) ^e	3.00	--	--	9.8
HEAA urinary elimination rate constant (k_{me}) ^f	0.56	--	--	0.44

^aL/hour/kg BW^{0.74}

^bMeasurement for rat tissue

^cBiologically plausible values utilized by EPA in this assessment

^dmg/hour/kg BW^{0.75}

^emg/L

^fhour⁻¹

1 Examination of the experimental data of Young et al. (1977) yields an estimated alveolar
2 ventilation to be 7 L/minute (or 16 L/hour/kg^{0.74}) for volunteers having a mean BW of 84 kg.
3 This rate is based on the Young et al. (1977) estimate of 76.1 mg/hour for 1,4-dioxane uptake.
4 Based on these findings, the cardiac output and alveolar ventilation rates of 17.0 and 17.7
5 L/hour/kg^{0.74} were biologically plausible for the experimental subjects. These rate estimates are
6 based on calculations made using empirical data and are consistent with standard human values
7 and the experimental conditions (i.e., subject exertion level) reported by Young et al. (1977).
8 Therefore, these flow values were chosen for the model re-calibration.

B.4.2. Sources of Values for Partition Coefficients

9 Two data sources are available for the tissue:air equilibrium partition coefficients for
10 1,4-dioxane: Leung and Paustenbach (1990) and Sweeney et al. (2008). Both investigators
11 report mean values and standard deviations for human blood:air, rat liver:air, and rat muscle:air
12 (e.g., slowly perfused tissue:air), while Leung and Paustenbach et al. (1990) also reported values
13 for rat fat:air (Table B-1).

B.4.3. Calibration Method

14 The PBPK model was twice re-calibrated using the physiological flow values suggested
15 values (current EPA assessment, see Table B-1) and the partition coefficients of Leung and
16 Paustenbach (1990) and Sweeney et al. (2008) separately. For each calibration, the metabolic
17 parameters V_{maxC} and K_m , were simultaneously fit (using the parameter estimation tool provided
18 in the acslXtreme software) to the output of 1,4-dioxane blood concentrations generated by the
19 acslXtreme implementation of the Young et al. (1977) empirical human model for a 6 hour,
20 50 ppm inhalation exposure. Subsequently, the HEAA urinary elimination rate constant, k_{me} ,
21 was fitted to the urine HEAA predictions from the empirical model. The empirical model
22 predictions, rather than experimental observations, were used to provide a more robust data set
23 for model fitting, as the empirical model simulation provided 240 data points (one prediction

1 every 0.1 hour) compared with hourly experimental observations, and to avoid introducing error
2 by calibrating the model to data digitally captured from Young et al. (1977).

B.4.4. Results

3 Results of the model re-calibration are provided in Table B-2. The re-calibrated values
4 for $V_{\max C}$ and k_{me} associated with the Leung and Paustenbach (1990) or Sweeney et al. (2008)
5 tissue:air partition coefficients are very similar. However, the fitted value for K_m using the
6 Sweeney et al. (2008) partition coefficients is far lower (0.0001 mg/L) than that resulting from
7 use of the Leung and Paustenbach (1990) partition coefficients (2.5 mg/L). This appears to be
8 due to the higher slowly perfused tissue:air partition coefficient determined by Sweeney et al.
9 (2008) (1,348 vs. 997), resulting in a higher apparent V_d than if the Leung and Paustenbach
10 (1990) value is used. Thus, the optimization algorithm selects a low K_m , artificially saturating
11 metabolism in an effort to drive predicted blood 1,4-dioxane levels closer to the empirical model
12 output. Saturation of metabolism during a 50 ppm inhalation exposure is inconsistent with the
13 observed kinetics.

Table B-2. PBPK metabolic and elimination parameter values resulting from re-calibration of the human model using alternative values for physiological flow rates^a and tissue:air partition coefficients

Source of Partition Coefficients	Leung and Paustenbach (1990)	Sweeney et al. (2008)
Maximum rate for 1,4-dioxane metabolism ($V_{\max C}$) ^b	16.9	20.36
Metabolic dissociation constant (K_m) ^c	2.5	0.0001
HEAA urinary elimination rate constant (k_{me}) ^d	0.18	0.17

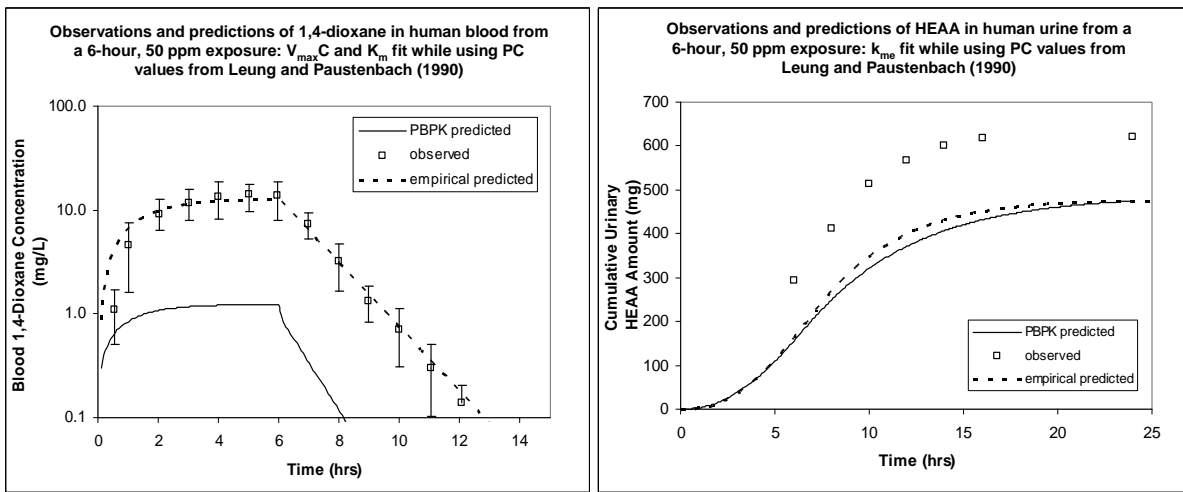
^aCardiac output = 17.0 L/hour/kg BW^{0.74}, alveolar ventilation = 17.7 L/hour/kg BW^{0.74}

^bmg/hour/kg BW^{0.75}

^cmg/L

^dhour⁻¹

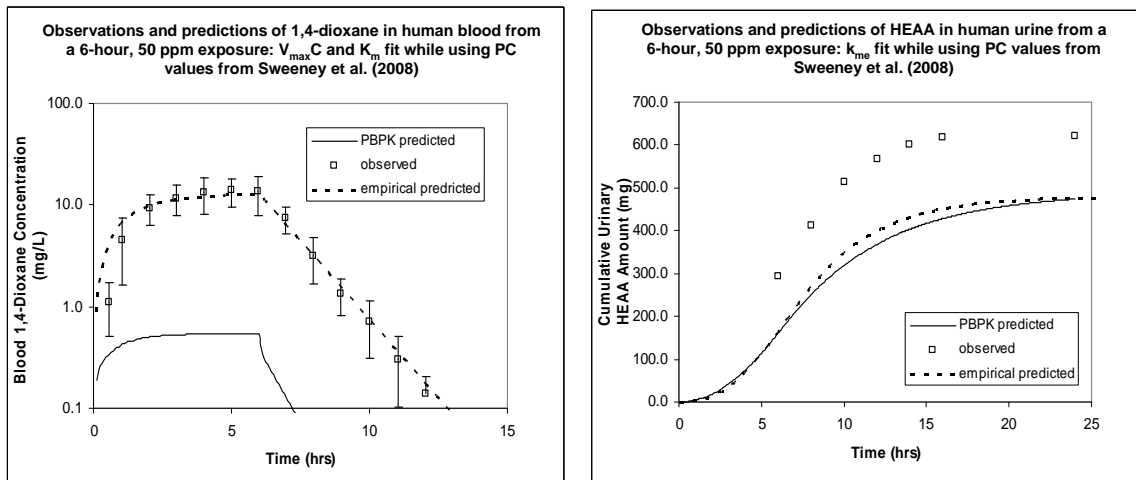
14 Plots of predicted and experimentally observed blood 1,4-dioxane and urinary HEAA
15 levels are shown in Figures 4-1 and 4-2. Neither re-calibration resulted in an adequate fit to the
16 blood 1,4-dioxane data from the empirical model output or the experimental observations. Re-
17 calibration using either the Leung and Paustenbach (1990) or Sweeney et al. (2008) partition
18 coefficients resulted in blood 1,4-dioxane predictions that were at least 10-fold lower than
19 empirical model predictions or observations.



Source: Leung and Paustenbach (1990).

Figure B-8. Predicted and observed blood 1,4-dioxane concentrations (left) and urinary HEAA levels (right) following re-calibration of the human PBPK model with tissue:air partition coefficient values.

- 1 The refitted values for k_{me} resulted in HEAA levels in urine that were very similar to the
- 2 empirical model output (compare Figures B-7, B-8, and B-9), which was not surprising, given
- 3 the fitting of a single parameter to the data.



Source: Sweeney et al. (2008).

Figure B-9. Predicted and observed blood 1,4-dioxane concentrations (left) and urinary HEAA levels (right) following re-calibration of the human PBPK model with tissue:air partition coefficient values.

- 4 Outputs of the blood 1,4-dioxane and urinary HEAA levels using the suggested (see
- 5 Table B-1) parameters are shown in Figure B-10. These outputs rely on a very low value for the
- 6 slowly perfused tissue:air partition coefficient (166) that is six- to eightfold lower than the

1 measured values reported in Leung and Paustenbach (1990) and Sweeney et al. (2008), and 10-
2 fold lower than the value used by Reitz et al. (1990). While the predicted maximum blood
3 1,4-dioxane levels are much closer to the observations, the elimination kinetics are markedly
4 different, producing higher predicted elimination rates compared to observations during the post-
5 exposure phase of the experiment.

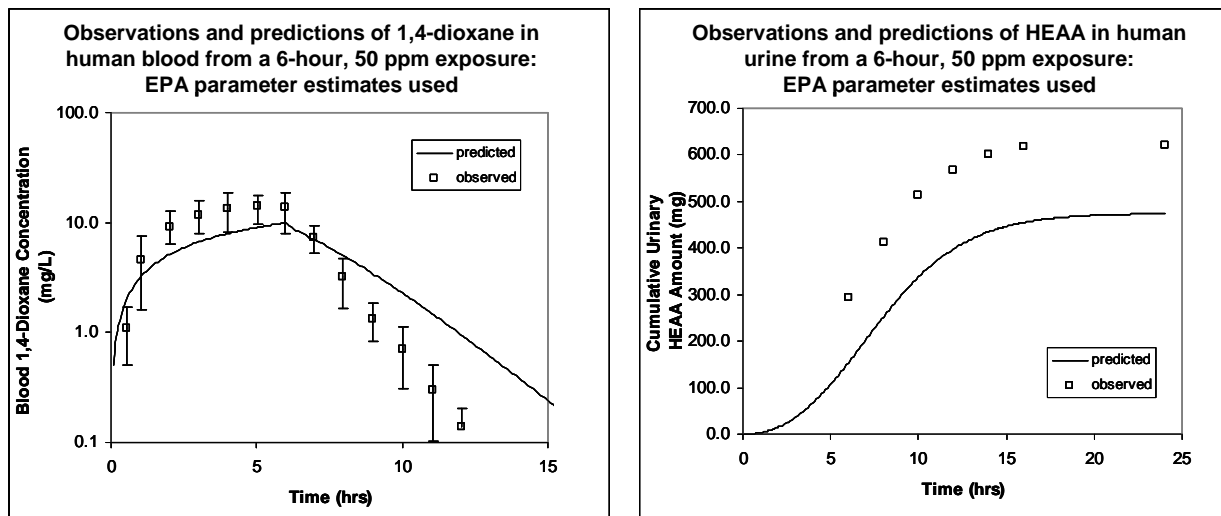


Figure B-10. Predicted and observed blood 1,4-dioxane concentrations (left) and urinary HEAA levels (right) using EPA estimated biologically plausible parameters (see Table B-1).

B.4.5. Conclusions for Empirical Model Implementation

6 Re-calibration of the human PBPK model was performed using experiment-specific
7 values for cardiac output and alveolar ventilation (values derived from Young et al., 1977) and
8 measured mean tissue:air 1,4-dioxane partition coefficients reported by Leung and Paustenbach
9 (1990) or Sweeney et al. (2008). The resulting predictions of 1,4-dioxane in blood following a
10 6-hour, 50-ppm inhalation exposure were 10-fold (or more) lower than either the observations or
11 the empirical model predictions, while the predictions of urinary HEAA by the PBPK and
12 empirical models were similar to each other, but lower than observed values (Figures B-8 and
13 B-9). Output from the model using biologically plausible parameter values (see Table B-1),
14 Figure B-10 shows that application of a value for the slowly perfused tissue:air partition
15 coefficient, which is 10-fold lower than the measured value reported by Leung and Paustenbach
16 (1990), results in closer agreement of the predictions to observations during the exposure phase,
17 but not during the elimination phase. Thus, model re-calibration using experiment-specific flow
18 rates and mean measured partition coefficients does not result in an adequate fit of the PBPK
19 model to the available data.

B.4.6. SENSITIVITY ANALYSIS

1 A sensitivity analysis of the Reitz et al. (1990) model was performed to determine which
2 PBPK model parameters exert the greatest influence on the outcome of dosimeters of interest—
3 in this case, the concentration of 1,4-dioxane in blood. Knowledge of model sensitivity is useful
4 for guiding the choice of parameter values to minimize model uncertainty.

B.4.7. Method

5 A univariate sensitivity analysis was performed on all of the model parameters for two
6 endpoints: blood 1,4-dioxane concentrations after 1 and 4 hours of exposure. These time points
7 were chosen to assess sensitivity during periods of rapid uptake (1 hour) and as the model
8 approached steady state (4 hours) for blood 1,4-dioxane. Model parameters were perturbed 1%
9 above and below nominal values and sensitivity coefficients were calculated as follows:

$$f'(x) \approx \frac{f(x + \Delta x) - f(x)}{\Delta x} \cdot \frac{x}{f(x)}$$

10 where x is the model parameter, $f(x)$ is the output variable, Δx is the perturbation of the
11 parameter from the nominal value, and $f'(x)$ is the sensitivity coefficient. The sensitivity
12 coefficients were scaled to the nominal value of x and $f(x)$ to eliminate the potential effect of
13 units of expression. As a result, the sensitivity coefficient is a measure of the proportional
14 change in the blood 1,4-dioxane concentration produced by a proportional change in the
15 parameter value, with a maximum value of 1.

B.4.8. Results

16 The sensitivity coefficients for the seven most influential model parameters at 1 and
17 4 hours of exposure are shown in Figure B-11. The three parameters with the highest sensitivity
18 coefficients in descending order are alveolar ventilation (QPC) (1.0), the blood:air partition
19 coefficient (PB) (0.65), and the slowly perfused tissue:air partition coefficient (PSA) (0.51). Not
20 surprisingly, these were the parameters that were doubled or given surrogate values in the Reitz
21 et al. (1990) model in order to achieve an adequate fit to the data. Because of the large influence
22 of these parameters on the model, it is important to assign values to these parameters in which
23 high confidence is placed, in order to reduce model uncertainty.

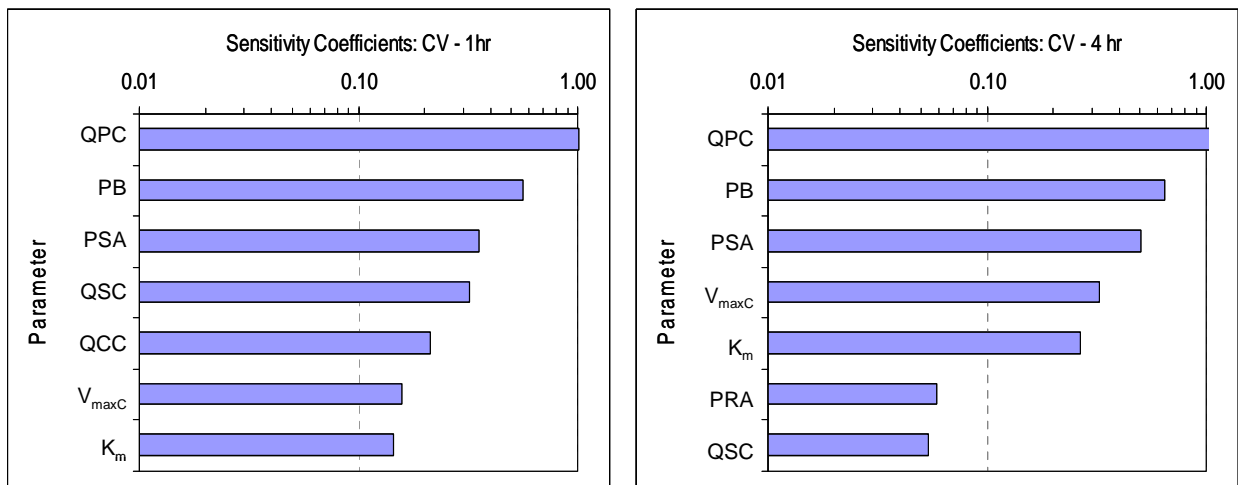


Figure B-11. The highest seven sensitivity coefficients (and associated parameters) for blood 1,4-dioxane concentrations (CV) at 1 (left) and 4 (right) hours of a 50-ppm inhalation exposure.

B.5. PBPK MODEL EXERCISES USING BIOLOGICALLY PLAUSIBLE PARAMETER BOUNDARIES

1 The PBPK model includes numerous physiological parameters whose values are typically
 2 taken from experimental observations. In particular, values for the flow rates (cardiac output and
 3 alveolar ventilation) and tissue:air partition coefficients (i.e., mean and standard deviations) are
 4 available from multiple sources as means and variances. The PBPK model was exercised by
 5 varying the partition coefficients over the range of biological plausibility (parameter mean \pm
 6 2 standard deviations), re-calibrating the metabolism and elimination parameters, and exploring
 7 the resulting range of blood 1,4-dioxane concentration time course predictions. Cardiac output
 8 and alveolar ventilation were not varied because the experiment-specific values used did not
 9 include any measure of inter-individual variation.

B.5.1. Observations Regarding the Volume of Distribution

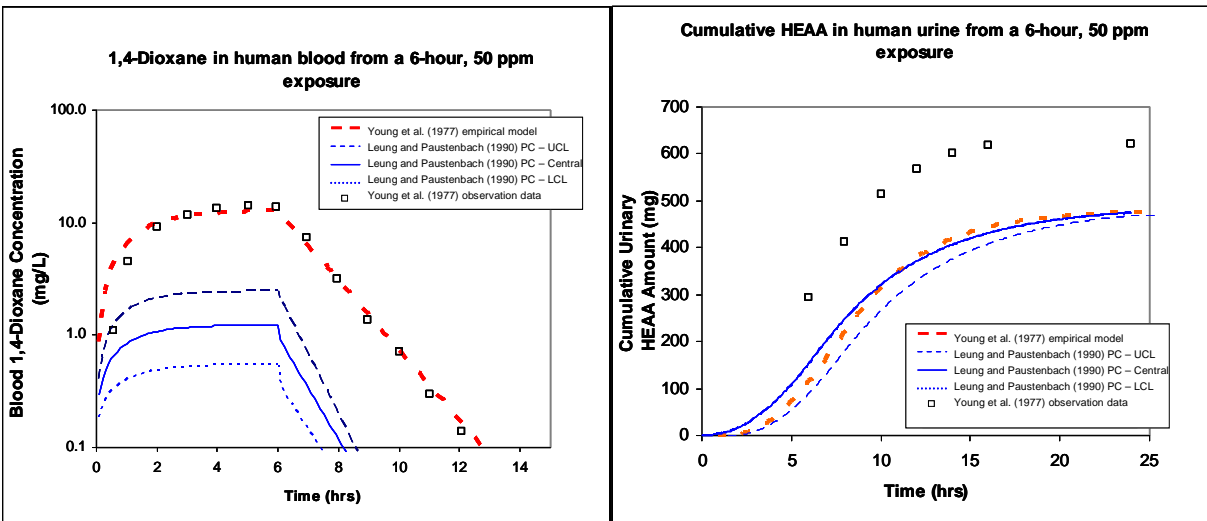
10 Young et al. (1978a, b) used experimental observations to estimate a V_d for 1,4-dioxane
 11 in rats of 301 mL, or 1,204 mL/kg BW. For humans, the V_d was estimated to be 104 mL/kg BW
 12 (Young et al., 1977). It is possible that a very large volume of the slowly perfused tissues in the
 13 body of rats and humans may be a significant contributor to the estimated 10-fold difference in
 14 distribution volumes for the two species. This raises doubt regarding the appropriateness of
 15 using the measured rat slowly perfused tissue:air partition coefficient as a surrogate values for
 16 humans in the PBPK model.

B.5.2. Defining Boundaries for Parameter Values

1 Given the possible 10-fold species differences in the apparent V_d for 1,4-dioxane in rats
2 and humans, boundary values for the partition coefficients were chosen to exercise the PBPK
3 model across its performance range to either minimize or maximize the simulated V_d . This was
4 accomplished by defining biologically plausible values for the partition coefficients as the
5 mean \pm 2 standard deviations of the measured values. Thus, to minimize the simulated V_d for
6 1,4-dioxane, the selected blood:air partition coefficient was chosen to be the mean + 2 standard
7 deviations, while all of the other tissue:air partition coefficients were chosen to be the mean – 2
8 standard deviations. This created conditions that would sequester 1,4-dioxane in the blood, away
9 from other tissues. To maximize the simulated 1,4-dioxane V_d , the opposite selections were
10 made: blood and other tissue:air partition coefficients were chosen as the mean – 2 standard
11 deviations and mean + 2 standard deviations, respectively. Subsequently, V_{maxC} , K_m , and k_{me}
12 were optimized to the empirical model output data as described in Section B.4.3. This procedure
13 was performed for both the Leung and Paustenbach (1990) and Sweeney et al. (2008) partition
14 coefficients (Table B-1). The two predicted time courses resulting from the re-calibrated model
15 with partition coefficients chosen to minimize or maximize the 1,4-dioxane V_d represent the
16 range of model performance as bounded by biologically plausible parameter values.

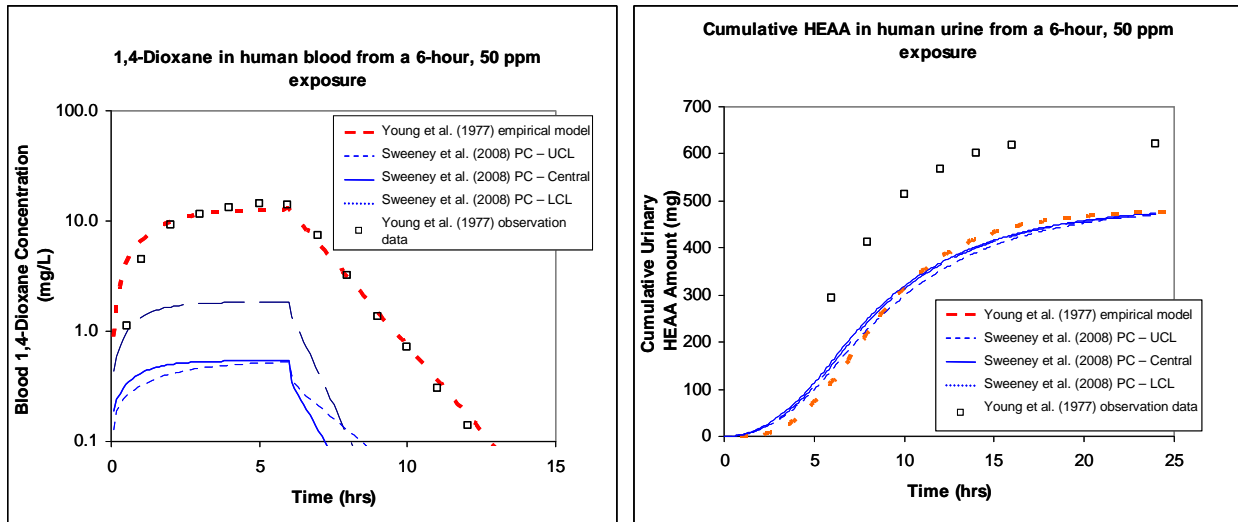
B.5.3. Results

17 The predicted time courses for a 6-hour, 50-ppm inhalation exposure for the re-calibrated
18 human PBPK model with mean (central tendency) and \pm 2 standard deviations from the mean
19 values for partition coefficients are shown in Figure B-12 for the Leung and Paustenbach (1990)
20 values and Figure B-13 for the Sweeney et al. (2008) values. The resulting fitted values for
21 V_{maxC} , K_m , and k_{me} , are given in Table B-3. By bounding the tissue:air partition coefficients with
22 upper and lower limits on biologically plausible values from Leung and Paustenbach (1990) or
23 Sweeney et al. (2008), the model predictions are still at least six- to sevenfold lower than either
24 the empirical model output or the experimental observations. The range of possible urinary
25 HEAA predictions brackets the prediction of the empirical model, but this agreement is not
26 surprising, as the cumulative rate of excretion depends only on the rate of metabolism of
27 1,4-dioxane, and not on the apparent V_d for 1,4-dioxane. These data show that the PBPK model
28 cannot adequately reproduce the predictions of blood 1,4-dioxane concentrations of the Young
29 et al. (1977) human empirical model or the experimental observations when constrained by
30 biologically plausible values for physiological flow rates and tissue:air partition coefficients.



Source: Leung and Paustenbach (1990)

Figure B-12. Comparisons of the range of PBPK model predictions from upper and lower boundaries on partition coefficients with empirical model predictions and experimental observations for blood 1,4-dioxane concentrations (left) and urinary HEAA levels (right) from a 6-hour, 50-ppm inhalation exposure.



Source: Sweeney et al. (2008); Young et al. (1977).

Figure B-13. Comparisons of the range of PBPK model predictions from upper and lower boundaries on partition coefficients with empirical model predictions and experimental observations for blood 1,4-dioxane concentrations (left) and urinary HEAA levels (right) from a 6-hour, 50-ppm inhalation exposure.

Table B-3. PBPK metabolic and elimination parameter values resulting from recalibration of the human model using biologically plausible values for physiological flow rates^a and selected upper and lower boundary values for tissue:air partition coefficients

Source of partition coefficients	Leung and Pausenbach (1990)		Sweeney et al. (2008)	
	For maximal V_d	For minimal V_d	For maximal V_d	For minimal V_d
Maximum rate for 1,4-dioxane metabolism (V_{maxC}) ^b	14.95	18.24	17.37	21.75
Metabolic dissociation constant (K_m) ^c	5.97	0.0001	4.88	0.0001
HEAA urinary elimination rate constant (k_{me}) ^d	0.18	0.17	0.26	0.19

^aCardiac output = 17.0 L/hour/kg BW^{0.74}, alveolar ventilation = 17.7 L/hour/kg BW^{0.74}

^bmg/hour/kg BW^{0.75}

^cmg/L

^dhour⁻¹

B.5.4. Alternative Model Parameterization

1 Since the PBPK model does not predict the experimental observations of Young et al.
2 (1977) when parameterized by biologically plausible values, an exercise was performed to
3 explore alternative parameters and values capable of producing an adequate fit of the data. Since
4 the metabolism of 1,4-dioxane appears to be linear in humans for a 50-ppm exposure (Young
5 et al., 1977), the parameters V_{maxC} and K_m were replaced by a first-order, non-saturable
6 metabolism rate constant, k_{LC} . This rate constant was fitted to the experimental blood
7 1,4-dioxane data using partition coefficient values of Sweeney et al. (2008) to minimize the V_d
8 (i.e., maximize the blood 1,4-dioxane levels). The resulting model predictions are shown in
9 Figure B-14. As before, the maximum blood 1,4-dioxane levels were approximately sevenfold
10 lower than the observed values.

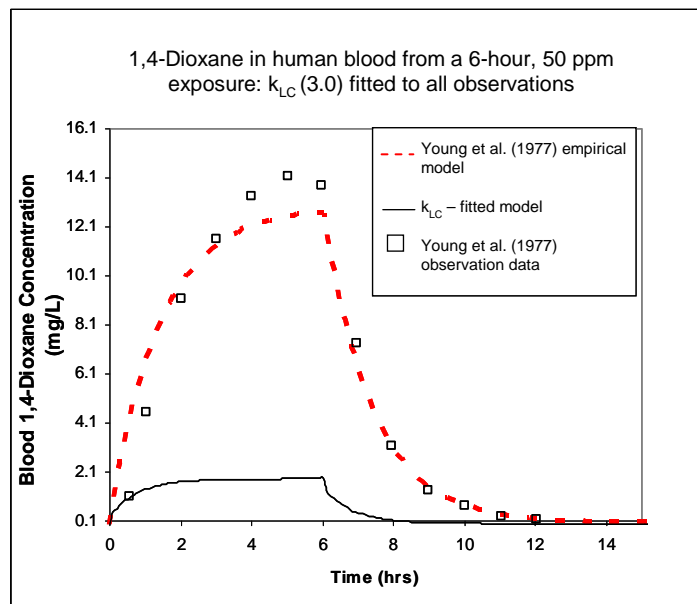


Figure B-14. Predictions of blood 1,4-dioxane concentration following calibration of a first-order metabolism rate constant, k_{LC} , to the experimental data.

1 A re-calibration was performed using only the data from the exposure phase of the
 2 experiment, such that the elimination data did not influence the initial metabolism and tissue
 3 distribution. The model predictions from this exercise are shown in Figure B-15. These
 4 predictions are more similar to the observations made during the exposure phase of the
 5 experiment; however, this is achieved at greatly reduced elimination rate (compare Figures B-10
 6 and B-15).

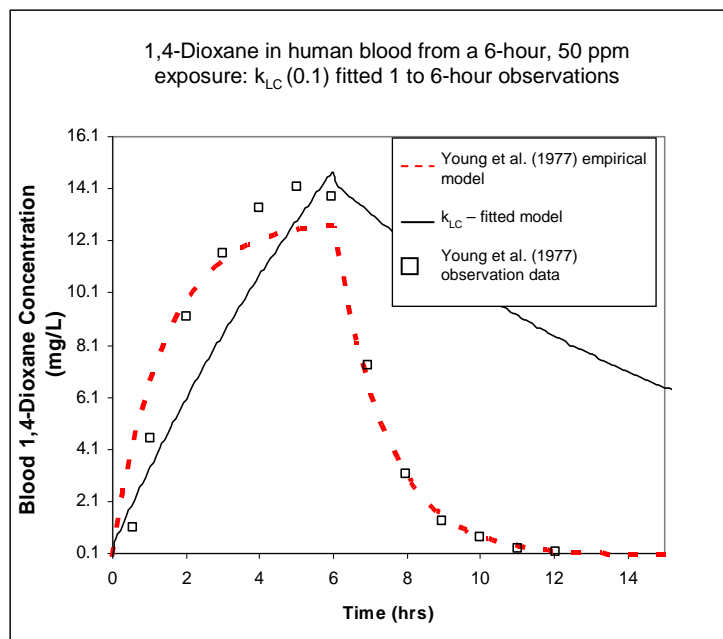


Figure B-15. Predictions of blood 1,4-dioxane concentration following calibration of a first-order metabolism rate constant, k_{LC} , to only the exposure phase of the experimental data.

1 Finally, the model was re-calibrated by simultaneously fitting k_{LC} and the slowly
 2 perfused tissue:air partition coefficient to the experimental data with no bounds on possible
 3 values (except that they be non-zero). The fitted slowly perfused tissue:air partition coefficient
 4 was an extremely low (and biologically unlikely) value of 0.0001. The resulting model
 5 predictions, however, were closer to the observations than even the empirical model predictions
 6 (Figure B-16). These exercises show that better fits to the observed blood 1,4-dioxane kinetics
 7 are achieved only when parameter values are adjusted in a way that corresponds to a substantial
 8 decrease in apparent V_d of 1,4-dioxane in the human, relative to the rat (e.g., decreasing the
 9 slowly perfused tissue:air partition coefficient to extremely low values, relative to observations).
 10 Downward adjustment of the elimination parameters (e.g., decreasing k_{LC}) increases the
 11 predicted blood concentrations of 1,4-dioxane, achieving better agreement with observations
 12 during the exposure phase of the experiment; however, it results in unacceptably slow
 13 elimination kinetics, relative to observations following cessation of exposure. These
 14 observations suggest that some other process not captured in the present PBPK model structure is
 15 responsible for the species differences in 1,4-dioxane V_d and the inability to reproduce the
 16 human experimental inhalation data with biologically plausible parameter values.

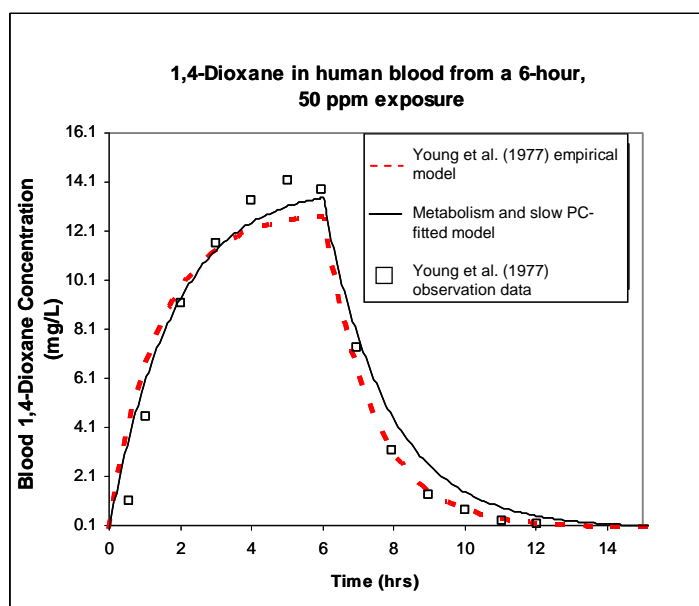


Figure B-16. Predictions of blood 1,4-dioxane concentration following simultaneous calibration of a first-order metabolism rate constant, k_{LC} , and slowly perfused tissue:air partition coefficient to the experimental data.

B.6. CONCLUSIONS

1 The rat and human empirical models of Young et al. (1978a, b, 1977) were successfully
 2 implemented in acslXtreme and perform identically to the models reported in the published
 3 papers (Figures 3-3 through 3-6), with the exception of the lower predicted HEAA
 4 concentrations and early appearance of the peak HEAA levels in rat urine. The early appearance
 5 of peak HEAA levels cannot presently be explained, but may result from manipulations of k_{me} or
 6 other parameters by Young et al. (1978a, b) that were not reported. The lower predictions of
 7 HEAA levels are likely due to reliance on a standard urine volume production rate in the absence
 8 of measured (but unreported) urine volumes. While the human urinary HEAA predictions were
 9 lower than observations, this is due to parameter fitting of Young et al. (1977). No model output
 10 was published in Young et al. (1977) for comparison. The empirical models were modified to
 11 allow for user-defined inhalation exposure levels. However, no modifications were made to
 12 model oral exposures because adequate data to parameterize such modifications do not exist for
 13 rats or humans.

14 Several procedures were applied to the human PBPK model to determine if an adequate
 15 fit of the model to the empirical model output or experimental observations could be attained
 16 using biologically plausible values for the model parameters. The re-calibrated model
 17 predictions for blood 1,4-dioxane levels do not come within 10-fold of the experimental values
 18 using measured tissue:air partition coefficients from Leung and Paustenbach (1990) or Sweeney
 19 et al. (2008) (Figures B-8 and B-9). Use of a slowly perfused tissue:air partition coefficient 10-

1 fold lower than measured values produces exposure-phase predictions that are much closer to
2 observations, but does not replicate the elimination kinetics (Figure B-10). Re-calibration of the
3 model with upper bounds on the tissue:air partition coefficients results in predictions that are still
4 six- to sevenfold lower than empirical model prediction or observations (Figures B-12 and B-13).
5 Exploration of the model space using an assumption of first-order metabolism (valid for the 50-
6 ppm inhalation exposure) showed that an adequate fit to the exposure and elimination data can
7 be achieved only when unrealistically low values are assumed for the slowly perfused tissue:air
8 partition coefficient (Figure B-16). Artificially low values for the other tissue:air partition
9 coefficients are not expected to improve the model fit, because the sensitivity analysis to exert
10 less influence on blood 1,4-dioxane than V_{maxC} and K_m . This suggests that the model structure is
11 insufficient to capture the apparent 10-fold species difference in the blood 1,4-dioxane V_d
12 between rats and humans. In the absence of actual measurements for the human slowly perfused
13 tissue:air partition coefficient, high uncertainty exists for this model parameter value.
14 Differences in the ability of rat and human blood to bind 1,4-dioxane may contribute to the
15 difference in V_d . However, this is expected to be evident in very different values for rat and
16 human blood:air partition coefficients, which is not the case (Table B-1). Therefore, some other,
17 as yet unknown, modification to model structure may be necessary.

B.7. RECOMMENDATIONS FOR UTILIZING EXISTING PBPK MODELS

18 The use of empirical or PBPK models to reduce uncertainty in extrapolation of dose-
19 responses (in terms of internal dosimetry) requires accurate representation of exposure and
20 biological reality. In the case of the empirical models of Young et al. (1978a, b, 1977), the
21 acslXtreme implementations are adequate for predicting blood 1,4-dioxane levels for a variety of
22 inhalation exposure levels in rats and up to 50 ppm in humans. However, the absence of data
23 with which to evaluate simulated oral absorption in either species precludes the inclusion of this
24 route of exposure in the models. Therefore, the empirical models may be useful for assessment
25 of toxicity by inhalation exposure, but not by oral exposure, and not for route-to-route
26 extrapolation. For the PBPK model, an apparent gap in the model structure exists such that
27 experimental observations of blood 1,4-dioxane levels in humans during and following
28 inhalation exposures to 1,4-dioxane cannot be reproduced under the constraints of biologically
29 plausible parameter values for all parameters. Therefore, the use of the PBPK model (in its
30 present form) is not recommended for application to the derivation of toxicity values for
31 1,4-dioxane.

B.8. ACSLXTREME CODE FOR THE YOUNG ET AL. (1978A, B) EMPIRCAL MODEL FOR 1,4-DIOXANE IN RATS

```
1 PROGRAM: Young 1978 rat.csl
2 !-----
3 ! Created by Michael Lumpkin, Syracuse Research Corporation, 08/06
4 ! This program implements the 1-compartment empirical model for 1,4-dioxane
5 ! in rats, developed by Young et al. 1978a, b. Program was modified to run
6 ! in ACSL Xtreme and to include user-defined i.v. and inhalation concentrations
7 !(MLumpkin, 08/06)
8 !-----
9
10 INITIAL
11
12 !*****Timing and Integration Commands*****
13 ALGORITHM IALG=2 !Gear integration algorithm for stiff systems
14 !MERROR %%%=0.01 !Relative error for lead in plasma
15 NSTEPS NSTP=1000 !Number of integration steps per communication interval
16 CINTERVAL CINT=0.1 !Communication interval
17 CONSTANT TSTART=0. !Start of simulation (hr)
18 CONSTANT TSTOP=70. !End of simulation (hr)
19
20 !*****MODEL PARAMETERS*****
21 CONSTANT BW=0.215 !Body weight (kg)
22 CONSTANT MINVOL=0.238 !respiratory minute volume (L/min) estimated from Young et al.
23 (1978)
24 CONSTANT IVDOSE = 0. !IV dose (mg/kg)!
25 CONSTANT CONC = 0. !inhalation concentration (ppm)
26
27 CONSTANT MOLWT=88.105 !mol weight of 1,4-dioxane
28 CONSTANT TCHNG=6.0 !Exposure pulse 1 width (hr)
29 CONSTANT TDUR=24.0 !Exposure duration (hr)
30 CONSTANT TCHNG2=120.0 !Exposure pulse 2 width (hr)
31 CONSTANT TDUR2=168.0 !Exposure duration 2 (hr)
32
33 CONSTANT Vmax=4.008 !(mcg/mL/hr)
34 CONSTANT Km=6.308 !(mcg/mL)
35 CONSTANT Kinh=0.43 !pulmonary absorption constant (/hr)
36 CONSTANT Ke=0.0149 !(/hr)
37 CONSTANT Kme=0.2593 !(/hr)
38 CONSTANT Vd=0.3014 !(L)
39
40 IV = IVDOSE*BW
41 AmDIOXi=IV
42
43 END !Of Initial Section
44
45 DYNAMIC
```



```

1  DERIVATIVE
2
3  !*** Dioxane inhalation concentration ***
4  CIZONE=PULSE(0.0, TDUR, TCHNG) * PULSE(0.0, TDUR2, TCHNG2)
5      !First pulse is hours/day, second pulse is hours/week
6  CI=CONC*CIZONE*MOLWT/24450.      !Convert to mg/L
7
8  !*** Dioxane metabolism/1st order elimination ***
9  dAmDIOX=(Kinh*CI*(MINVOL*60))-((Vmax*(AmDIOX))/(Km+(AmDIOX)))-
10 (Ke*(AmDIOX))
11 AmDIOX=INTEG(dAmDIOX,AmDIOXi)
12 ConcDIOX=AmDIOX/Vd      !plasma dioxane concentration (mcg/mL)
13 AUCDIOX=INTEG(ConcDIOX,0) !plasma dioxane AUC
14
15 !*** HEAA production and 1st order metabolism ***
16 dAmHEAA=((Vmax*(AmDIOX))/(Km+(AmDIOX)))-(Kme*(AmHEAA))
17 AmHEAA=INTEG(dAmHEAA,0.)
18 ConcHEAA=AmHEAA/Vd !plasma HEAA concentration
19
20 !*** 1st order dioxane elimination to urine ***
21 dAmDIOXu=(Ke*(AmDIOX))*0.35
22 AmDIOXu=INTEG(dAmDIOXu,0.)
23 ConcDIOXu=Ke*AmDIOX*0.35/1.45e-3 !urine production approx 1.45e-3 L/hr in SD rats
24
25 !*** 1st order dioxane exhaled ***
26 dAmDIOXex=(Ke*(AmDIOX))*0.65
27 AmDIOXex=INTEG(dAmDIOXex,0.)
28
29 !*** 1st order HEAA elimination to urine ***
30 dAmHEAAu=(Kme*(AmHEAA))
31 AmHEAAu=INTEG(dAmHEAAu,0.)
32 ConcHEAAu=Kme*AmHEAA/1.45e-3 !urine production approx 1.45e-3 L/hr in SD rats
33
34 END !of Derivative Section
35
36 DISCRETE
37
38 END !of Discrete Section
39
40 TERMT (T .GT. TSTOP)
41
42 END !of Dynamic Section
43
44 TERMINAL
45
46 END !of Terminal Section
47
48 END !of Program

```

B.9. ACSLXTREME CODE FOR THE YOUNG ET AL. (1977) EMPIRICAL MODEL FOR 1,4-DIOXANE IN HUMANS

```
1 PROGRAM: Young 1977 human.csl
2 !-----
3 ! Created by Michael Lumpkin, Syracuse Research Corporation, 01/06
4 ! This program implements the 1-compartment model for 1,4-dioxane in humans,
5 ! developed by Young et al., 1977. Program was modified to run
6 ! in acslXtreme (MLumpkin, 08/06)
7 !-----
8
9 INITIAL
10
11 !*****Timing and Integration Commands*****
12 ALGORITHM IALG=2 !Gear integration algorithm for stiff systems
13 !MERROR %%%%=0.01 !Relative error for lead in plasma
14 NSTEPS NSTP=1000 !Number of integration steps per communication interval
15 CINTERVAL CINT=0.1 !Communication interval
16 CONSTANT TSTART=0. !Start of simulation (hr)
17 CONSTANT TSTOP=120. !End of simulation (hr)
18
19 !*****MODEL PARAMETERS*****
20 !CONSTANT DATA=1 !Optimization dataset
21 CONSTANT MOLWT=88.105 !mol weight for 1,4-dioxane
22 CONSTANT DOSE=0. !Dose (mg/kg
23 CONSTANT CONC=0. !Inhalation concentration (ppm)
24 CONSTANT BW=84.1 !Body weight (kg)
25 CONSTANT MINVOL=7.0 !pulmonary minute volume (L/min)
26 CONSTANT F=1.0 !Fraction of dose absorbed
27 CONSTANT kinh=1.06 !Rate constant for inhalation (mg/hr); optimized by MHL
28 CONSTANT ke=0.0033 !Rate constant for dioxane elim to urine (hr-1)
29 CONSTANT km=0.7096 !Rate constant for metab of dioxane to HEAA (hr-1)
30 CONSTANT kme=0.2593 !Rate constant for transfer from rapid to blood (hr-1)
31 CONSTANT VdDkg=0.104 !Volume of distribution for dioxane (L/kg BW)
32
33 CONSTANT VdMkg=0.480 !Volume of distribution for HEAA (L/kg BW)
34 CONSTANT OStart=0. !Time of first oral dose (hr)
35 CONSTANT OPeriod=120. !Oral Dose pulse period (hr)
36 CONSTANT OWidth=1. !Width (gavage/drink time) of oral dose (hr)
37
38 CONSTANT IStart=0. !Time of inhalation onset (hr)
39 CONSTANT IPeriod=120. !Inhalation pulse period (hr)
40 CONSTANT IWidth=6. !Width (duration) of inhalation exposure (hr)
41
42 END !Of Initial Section
43
44 DYNAMIC
45
46 DERIVATIVE
```

```

1  !****VARIABLES and DEFINED VALUES****
2  VdD=BW*VdDkg   !Volume of distribution for dioxane
3  VdM=BW*VdMkg   !Volume of distribution for HEAA
4
5  InhalePulse=PULSE(IStart,IPeriod,IWidth)
6  Inhale=CONC*InhalePulse*MOLWT/24450.      !Convert to mg/L
7
8  !*****DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS FOR COMPARTMENTS****
9
10 !*** Dioxane in the body (plasma) ***
11 dAMTbD=(Kinh*Inhale*(MINVOL*60))-(AMTbD*km)-(AMTbD*ke)
12 AMTbD=INTEG(dAMTbD,0.)
13 CbD=AMTbD/VdD
14 AUCbD=INTEG(CbD,0)
15
16 !*** HEAA in the body (plasma)***
17 dAMTbM=AMTbD*km-AMTbM*kme
18 AMTbM=INTEG(dAMTbM,0.)
19 CbM=AMTbM/VdM
20
21 !*** Cumulative Dioxane in the urine ***
22 dAMTuD=(AMTbD*ke)
23 AMTuD=INTEG(dAMTuD,0.)
24
25 !*** Cumulative HEAA in the urine ***
26 dAMTuM=(AMTbM*kme)
27 AMTuM=INTEG(dAMTuM,0.)
28
29 END                !Of Derivative Section
30
31 DISCRETE
32
33 END                !of Discrete Section
34
35 TERMT (T .GT. TSTOP)
36
37 END                !Of Dynamic Section
38
39 TERMINAL
40
41 END                !of Terminal Section
42
43 END                !of Program

```

B.10. ACSLXTEME CODE FOR THE REITZ ET AL. (1990) PBPK MODEL FOR 1,4-DIOXANE

```
1 PROGRAM: DIOXANE.CSL (Used in Risk Estimation Procedures)
2 !Added a venous blood compartment and 1st order elim of metab.'
3 !Mass Balance Checked OK for Inhal, IV, Oral, and Water RHR'
4 !Defined Dose Surrogates for Risk Assessment 01/04/89'
5 !Modified the Inhal Route to use PULSE for exposure conditions'
6 !Modifications by GLDiamond, Aug2004, marked as !**
7 !
8 !Metabolism of dioxane modified by MLumpkin, Oct2006, to include 1st order
9 !or saturable kinetics. For 1st order, set VmaxC=0; for M-Menten, set K1C=0.
10 !
11 INITIAL
12
13 INTEGER I
14 I=1
15 ! ARRAY TDATA(20) ! CONSTANT TDATA=999, 19*1.0E-6 !**
16 CONSTANT BW = 0.40 !'Body weight (kg)'
17 CONSTANT QPC = 15. !'Alveolar ventilation rate (l/hr)'
18 CONSTANT QCC = 15. !'Cardiac output (l/hr)'
19
20 !Flows to Tissue Compartments'
21 CONSTANT QLC = 0.25 !'Fractional blood flow to liver'
22 CONSTANT QFC = 0.05 !'Fractional blood flow to fat'
23 CONSTANT QSC = 0.18 !'Fractional blood flow to slow'
24 QRC = 1.0 - (QFC + QSC + QLC)
25 CONSTANT SPDC = 1.0 ! diffusion constant for slowly perfused tissues
26
27 !Volumes of Tissue/Blood Compartments'
28 CONSTANT VLC = 0.04 !'Fraction liver tissue'
29 CONSTANT VFC = 0.07 !'Fraction fat tissue'
30 CONSTANT VRC = 0.05 !'Fraction Rapidly Perf tissue'
31 CONSTANT VBC = 0.05 !'Fraction as Blood'
32 VSC = 0.91 - (VLC + VFC + VRC + VBC)
33
34 !Partition Coefficients'
35 CONSTANT PLA = 1557. !'Liver/air partition coefficient'
36 CONSTANT PFA = 851. !'Fat/air partition coefficient'
37 CONSTANT PSA = 2065. !'Muscle/air (Slow Perf) partition'
38 CONSTANT PRA = 1557. !'Richly perfused tissue/air partition'
39 CONSTANT PB = 1850. !'Blood/air partition coefficient'
40
41 !Other Compound Specific Parameters'
42 CONSTANT MW = 88.1 !'Molecular weight (g/mol)'
43 CONSTANT KLC = 12.0 ! temp 1st order metab constant
44 CONSTANT VMAXC = 13.8 !'Maximum Velocity of Metabol.'
45 CONSTANT KM = 29.4 !'Michaelis Menten Constant'
46 CONSTANT ORAL = 0.0 !'Oral Bolus Dose (mg/kg)'
```

```

1  CONSTANT  KA = 5.0  !'Oral uptake rate (/hr)'
2  CONSTANT WATER = 0.0  !'Conc in Water (mg/liter, ppm)'
3  CONSTANT WDOSE=0.0  !Water dose (mg/kg/day) **
4  CONSTANT  IV = 0.0  !'IV dose (mg/kg)'
5  CONSTANT CONC = 0.0  !'Inhaled concentration (ppm)'
6  CONSTANT  KME = 0.276  !'Urinary Elim constant for met (hr-1)'
7
8  !Timing commands'
9  CONSTANT  TSTOP = 50  !'Length of experiment (hrs)'
10 CONSTANT  TCHNG = 6  !'Length of inhalation exposure (hrs)'
11 CINTERVAL CINT=0.1
12 CONSTANT WIDD=24.  !**
13 CONSTANT PERD=24.  !**
14 CONSTANT PERW=168. !**
15 CONSTANT WIDW=168. !**
16 CONSTANT DAT=0.017  !**
17
18 !Scaled parameters calculated in this section of Program'
19  QC=QCC*BW**0.74
20  QP=QPC*BW**0.74
21  QL=QLC*QC
22  QF=QFC*QC
23  QS=QSC*QC
24  QR=QRC*QC
25  VL=VLC*BW
26  VF=VFC*BW
27  VS=VSC*BW
28  VR=VRC*BW
29  VB=VBC*BW
30  PL=PLA/PB
31  PR=PRA/PB
32  PS=PSA/PB
33  PF=PFA/PB
34  KL = KLC*bw**0.7 ! 1st order metab constant
35  VMAX = VMAXC*BW**0.7
36  DOSE = ORAL*BW          !'Initial Amount in Stomach'
37  AB0 = IV*BW            !'Initial Amount in Blood'
38  !DRINK = 0.102*BW**0.7*WATER/24 !'Input from water (mg/hr)' !**
39  !DRINKA = 0.102*BW**0.7*WATER/DAT !'Input from water (mg/hr)' !**
40  DRINKA=WDOSE*BW/DAT
41  CV = AB0/VB           !'Initialize CV'
42
43  END  !'End of INITIAL'
44
45  DYNAMIC
46
47  ALGORITHM IALG = 2      !'Gear method for stiff systems'
48  TERMT( T .GE. TSTOP )
49  CR = AR/VR

```

```

1      CS = AS/V5
2      CF = AF/VF
3      BODY = AL + AR + AS + AF + AB + TUMMY
4      BURDEN = AM + BODY
5      TMASS = BURDEN + AX + AMEX
6
7      !Calculate the Interval Excretion Data here:'
8      !      DAX = AMEX-AMEX2
9      !      IF( DOSE .LE. 0.0 .AND. IV .LE. 0.0 ) GO TO SKIP1
10     !      PCTAX = 100*(AX - AX2)/(DOSE + IV*BW)
11     !      PCTMX = 100*(AMEX - AMEX2)/(DOSE + IV*BW)
12     !      SKIP1.. CONTINUE
13     !      IF( T .LT. TDATA(I) .OR. I .GE. 20 ) GO TO SKIP
14     !      AX2=AX
15     !      AMEX2=AMEX
16     !      I=I+1
17     !      SKIP.. CONTINUE
18
19     !DISCRETE EXPOSE
20     ! CIZONE = 1.0 ! CALL LOGD(.TRUE.) Turns on inhalation exposure?
21     !END
22     !DISCRETE CLEAR
23     ! CIZONE = 0.0 ! CALL LOGD(.TRUE.)
24     !END
25
26     DERIVATIVE
27
28     !Use Zero-Crossing Form of DISCRETE Function Here'
29     ! SCHEDULE command must be in DERIVATIVE section'
30     ! DAILY = PULSE ( 0.0, PER1, TCHNG )
31     ! WEEKLY = PULSE ( 0.0, PER2, LEN2 )
32     ! SWITCHY = DAILY * WEEKLY
33     !SCHEDULE EXPOSE .XP. SWITCHY - 0.995
34     !SCHEDULE CLEAR .XN. SWITCHY - 0.005
35
36     DAILY=PULSE(0.0,PERD,WIDD)
37     WEEKLY=PULSE(0.0,PERW,WIDW)
38     SWITCHY = DAILY * WEEKLY
39
40     !*****Modified Here for Wong*****
41     CI = CONC * MW / 24451.0 * SWITCHY!**
42
43     !CA = Concentration in arterial blood (mg/l)'
44     CA = (QC*CV+QP*CI)/(QC+(QP/PB))
45     CX = CA/PB
46
47     DRINK=DRINKA*SWITCHY      !**
48
49     !TUMMY = Amount in stomach'

```

```

1  RTUMMY = -KA*TUMMY
2  TUMMY = INTEG(RTUMMY,DOSE)
3  !RAX = Rate of Elimination in Exhaled air'
4  RAX = QP*CX
5  AX = INTEG(RAX, 0.0)
6
7  !AS = Amount in slowly perfused tissues (mg)'
8  RAS = SPDC*(CA-CVS) !now governed by diffusion-limited constant, SPDC, instead of QS
9  AS = INTEG(RAS,0.)
10 CVS = AS/(VS*PS)
11
12 !AR = Amount in rapidly perfused tissues (mg)'
13 RAR = QR*(CA-CVR)
14 AR = INTEG(RAR,0.)
15 CVR = AR/(VR*PR)
16
17 !AF = Amount in fat tissue (mg)'
18 RAF = QF*(CA-CVF)
19 AF = INTEG(RAF,0.)
20 CVF = AF/(VF*PF)
21
22 !AL = Amount in liver tissue (mg)'
23 RAL = QL*(CA-CVL) - KL*CVL - VMAX*CVL/(KM+CVL) + KA*TUMMY + DRINK
24 AL = INTEG(RAL,0.)
25 CVL = AL/(VL*PL)
26
27 !AM = Amount metabolized (mg)'
28 RMEX = (KL*CVL)+(VMAX*CVL/(KM+CVL))
29 RAM = (KL*CVL)+(VMAX*CVL)/(KM+CVL) - KME*AM
30
31 AM = INTEG(RAM, 0.0)      !'Amt Metabol'
32 CAM = AM/BW              !'Conc Metabol in body'
33 AMEX = INTEG(KME*AM, 0.0)  !'Amt Met Excret'
34
35 !AB = Amount in Venous Blood'
36 RAB = QF*CVF + QL*CVL + QS*CVS + QR*CVR - QC*CV
37 AB = INTEG(RAB, AB0)
38 CV = AB/VB
39 AUCV = INTEG(CV, 0.0)
40
41 !Possible Dose Surrogates for Risk Assessment Defined Here'
42
43 CEX = 0.667*CX + 0.333*CI      !'Conc in Exhal Air'
44 AVECON = PLA * (CEX+CI)/2      !'Ave Conc in Nose Tissue'
45 AUCCON = INTEG(AVECON, 0.0)    !'Area under Curve (Nose)'
46
47 AUCMET = INTEG(CAM, 0.0)       !'Area under Curve (Metab)'
48
49 CL = AL/VL                    !'Conc Liver Tissue'

```

```

1      AUCL = INTEG(CL, 0.0)      !'Area under Curve (Liver)'
2      AAUCL=AUCL/TIME
3
4      ! Dose Surrogates are Average Area under Time/Conc Curve per 24 hrs'
5      IF (T .GT. 0) TIME=T
6      DAYS = TIME/24.0
7      NOSE = AUCCON/DAYS      !'Nasal Turbinates'
8      LIVER = AUCL/DAYS      !'Liver Tissues'
9      METAB = AUCMET/DAYS      !'Stable Metabolite'
10
11     END      !'End of dynamic'
12
13     END ! End of TERMINAL
14
15     END      !'End of PROGRAM

```


APPENDIX C. DETAILS OF BMD ANALYSIS FOR ORAL RfD FOR 1,4-dioxane

C.1. CORTICAL TUBULE DEGENERATION.

1 All available dichotomous models in the Benchmark Dose Software (version 1.3.2) were
2 fit to the incidence data shown in Table C-1, for cortical tubule degeneration in male and female
3 Osborne-Mendel rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in the drinking water (NCI, 1978). Doses
4 associated with a BMR of a 10% extra risk was calculated.

Table C-1. Incidence of cortical tubule degeneration in Osborne-Mendel rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years

Males (mg/kg-day)			Females (mg/kg-day)		
0	240	530	0	350	640
0/31 ^a	20/31 ^b (65%)	27/33 ^b (82%)	0/31 ^a	0/34	10/32 ^b (31%)

^aStatistically significant trend for increased incidence by Cochran-Armitage test ($p < 0.05$) performed for this review.

^bIncidence significantly elevated compared to control by Fisher's exact test ($p < 0.05$) performed for this review.

Source: NCI (1978).

5 As assessed by the χ^2 goodness-of-fit test, several models in the software provided
6 adequate fits to the data for the incidence of cortical tubule degeneration in male and female rats
7 ($\chi^2 p \geq 0.1$) (Table C-2). Comparing across models, a better fit is indicated by a lower AIC
8 value (U.S. EPA, 2000b). As assessed by Akaike's Information Criterion (AIC), the log-probit
9 model provided the best fit to the cortical tubule degeneration incidence data for male rats (Table
10 C-2, Figure C-1) and the log-logistic and Weibull models provided the best fit to the data for
11 female rats (Table C-2, Figures C-2 and C-3). For those models that exhibit adequate fit, models
12 with the lower AIC values are preferred. Differences in AIC values of less than 1 are generally
13 not considered important. Benchmark doses (BMDs) and benchmark dose lower confidence
14 limits (BMDLs) associated with an extra risk of 10% were calculated for all models. These
15 values are also shown in Table C-2.

Table C-2. Goodness-of-fit statistics and BMD₁₀ and BMDL₁₀ values from models fit to incidence data for cortical tubule degeneration in male and female Osborne-Mendel rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water

Model	χ^2 Goodness-of-Fit Test <i>p</i> -Value ^a	AIC	BMD ₁₀ (mg/kg-day)	BMDL ₁₀ (mg/kg-day)
Male				
Gamma ^b	0.65	74.46	28.80	22.27
Logistic	0.001	89.01	88.48	65.84
Log-logistic ^c	1.00	75.62	20.85	8.59
MS ^e	0.65	74.46	28.80	22.27
Probit	0.001	88.78	87.10	66.32
Log-probit ^{c,d}	0.75	74.17	51.41	38.53
Weibull ^b	0.65	74.46	28.80	22.27
Female				
Gamma ^b	0.95	41.97	524.73	437.08
Logistic	0.9996	43.75	617.44	471.92
Log-logistic ^{c,d}	0.9999	41.75	591.82	447.21
MS ^e	0.03	52.30	306.21	189.49
Probit	0.9997	43.75	596.02	456.42
Log-probit ^c	0.9997	43.75	584.22	436.19
Quantal quadratic	0.14	48.20	399.29	314.00
Weibull ^b	0.9999	41.75	596.44	452.36

^a *p*-Value from the χ^2 goodness-of-fit test for the selected model. Values < 0.1 indicate that the model exhibited a statistically significant lack of fit, and thus a different model should be chosen.

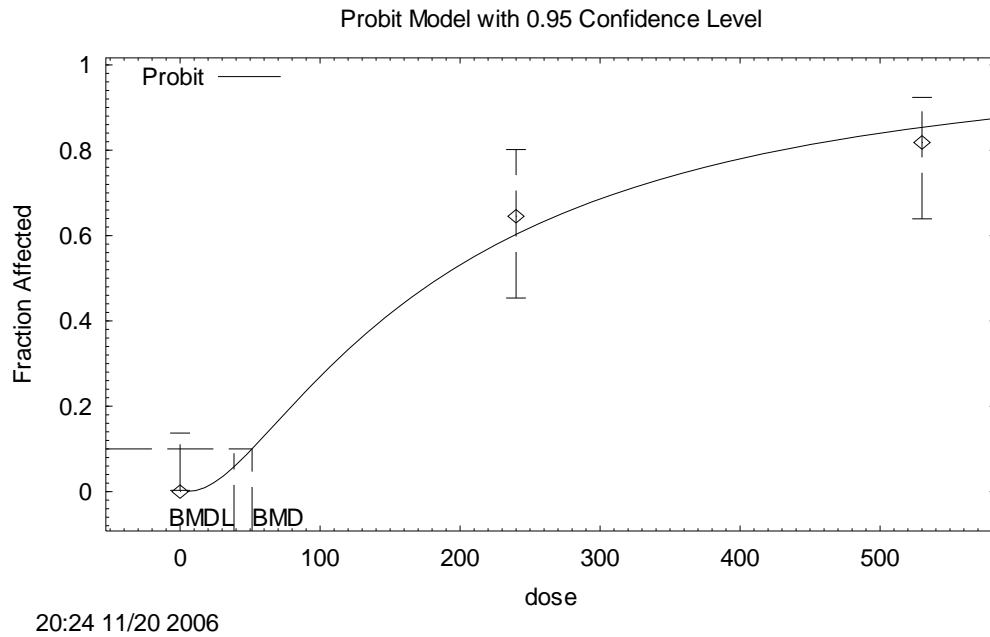
^bPower restricted to ≥ 1 .

^cSlope restricted to > 1 .

^dBest-fitting model.

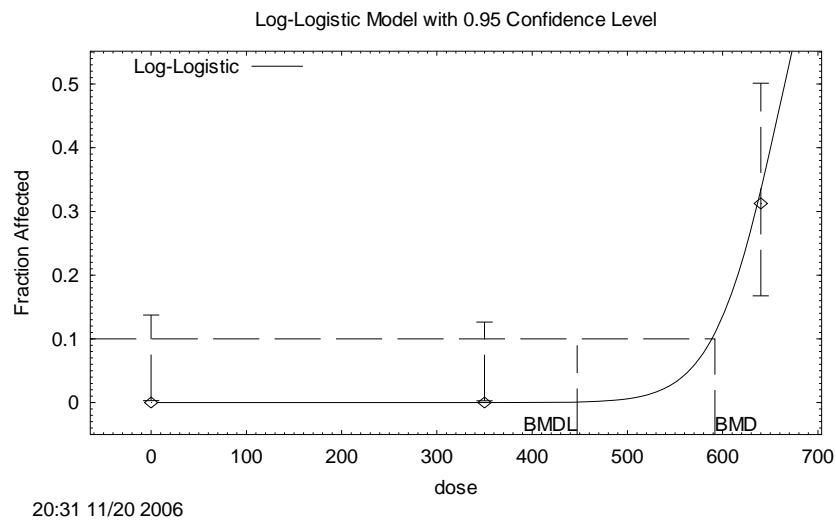
^eBetas restricted to ≥ 0 .

Source: NCI (1978).



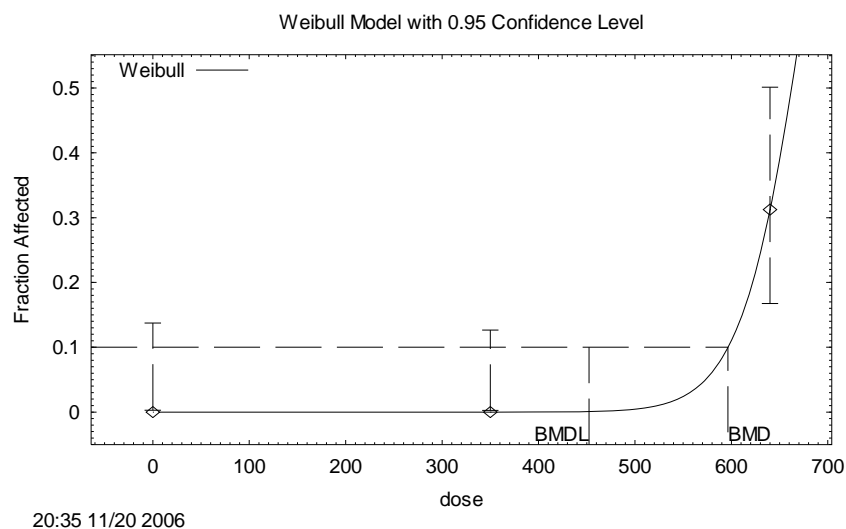
Source: NCI (1978).

Figure C-1. BMD log probit model of cortical tubule degeneration incidence data for male rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years to support the results in Table C-2.



Source: NCI (1978).

Figure C-2. BMD log-logistic model of cortical tubule degeneration incidence data for female rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years to support results Table C-2.



Source: NCI (1978).

Figure C-3. BMD Weibull model of cortical tubule degeneration incidence data for female rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years to support the results in Table C-2.

1 An alternative BMR of 20% was calculated from the best fitting model for each data set.
 2 The doses associated with the 20% extra risk (BMD_{20}) and the 95% lower confidence limits
 3 ($BMDL_{20}$) for the incidence of cortical tubule degeneration in male rats are 79.81 and
 4 59.82 mg/kg-day, respectively. The doses associated with the BMD_{20} and the $BMDL_{20}$ for
 5 female rats are 619.09 and 533.88 mg/kg-day for the log-logistic model, and 621.84 and
 6 541.58 mg/kg-day for the Weibull model.

C.2. LIVER HYPERPLASIA.

7 All available dichotomous models in the Benchmark Dose Software (version 1.3.2) were
 8 fit to the incidence data shown in Table C-1, for cortical tubule degeneration in male and female
 9 Osborne-Mendel rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in the drinking water (NCI, 1978). Doses
 10 associated with a BMR of a 10% extra risk was calculated.

Table C-3. Incidence of liver hyperplasia in F344/DuCrj rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water

Males (mg/kg-day)				Females (mg/kg-day)			
0	16	81	398	0	21	103	514
3/40	2/45	9/35 ^a	12/22 ^b	0/38 ^a	0/37	1/38	14/24 ^b

^aStatistically significant compared to controls by the Dunnett's test ($p < 0.05$).

^bIncidence significantly elevated compared to control by χ^2 test ($p < 0.01$).

Source: JBRC (1998a).

1 For incidence of liver hyperplasia, the logistic and probit models both exhibited a
 2 statistically significant lack of fit (i.e., χ^2 p -value < 0.1 ; see Table C-4), and thus should not be
 3 considered further for identification of a POD. All of the remaining models exhibited adequate
 4 fit, but the AIC values for the gamma, multistage, quantal-linear, and Weibull models were
 5 significantly lower than the AIC values for the log-logistic and log-probit models. Thus, the log-
 6 logistic and log-probit models should also be eliminated from further consideration for POD
 7 determination. Finally, the AIC values for gamma, multistage, quantal-linear, and Weibull
 8 models in Table C-4 are equivalent and, in this case, essentially represent the same model.
 9 Therefore, consistent with the "Benchmark Dose Technical Guidance" (EPA, 2000b), any of the
 10 highlighted models could be used to identify a POD for this endpoint of 34.7 mg/kg-day.

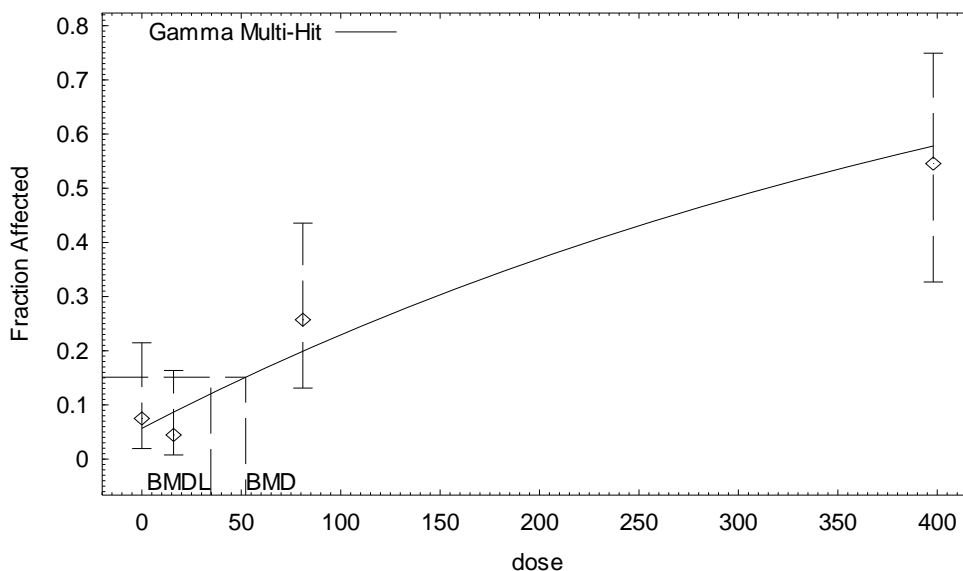
Table C-4. Benchmark dose modeling results based on the incidence of liver hyperplasias in F344 male rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years

Fitted Dichotomous Model ^a	χ^2 Goodness-of-Fit Test p -Value ^a	AIC	BMD ₁₀ (mg/kg-day)	BMDL ₁₀ (mg/kg-day)
Gamma	0.35	114.13	52.3	34.7
Logistic	0.07	116.99	121.4	92.0
Log-Logistic	0.19	115.73	49.0	24.8
MS (1-degree)	0.35	114.13	52.3	34.7
Probit	0.09	116.61	111.4	85.2
Log-Probit	0.15	115.47	79.9	54.1
Quantal-Linear	0.35	114.13	52.3	34.7
Weibull	0.35	114.13	52.3	34.7

^a p -Value from the χ^2 goodness-of-fit test for the selected model. Values < 0.1 indicate that the model exhibited a statistically significant lack of fit, and thus a different model should be chosen.

Source: JBRC (1998a).

Gamma Multi-Hit Model with 0.95 Confidence Level



13:06 06/12 2008

Figure C-4. BMD gamma model of liver hyperplasia incidence data for F344 male rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years to support results Table C-4.

```

1  =====
2      Gamma Model. (Version: 2.8; Date: 02/20/2007)
3      Input Data File: M:\DIOXANE DOSE-RESPONSE
4  MODELING\MALE_RATS_LIVER_HYPERPLASIA_JBRC_1998.(d)
5      Gnuplot Plotting File: M:\DIOXANE DOSE-RESPONSE
6  MODELING\MALE_RATS_LIVER_HYPERPLASIA_JBRC_1998.plt
7
8  =====
9  BMDS MODEL RUN
10 =====
11  The form of the probability function is:
12  P[response]= background+(1-background)*CumGamma[slope*dose,power],
13  where CumGamma(.) is the cummulative Gamma distribution function
14  Dependent variable = Response
15  Independent variable = Dose
16  Power parameter is restricted as power >=1
17  Total number of observations = 4
18  Total number of records with missing values = 0
19  Maximum number of iterations = 250
20  Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
21  Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
22      Default Initial (and Specified) Parameter Values
23      Background = 0.0853659
24      Slope = 0.00334063
25      Power = 1.3
26
27      Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates
28  ( *** The model parameter(s) -Power, have been estimated at a boundary point, or have
29  been specified by the user, and do not appear in the correlation matrix )
30
31      Background      Slope
32  Background      1      -0.36
33      Slope      -0.36      1

```

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38

Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
Background	0.0567425	0.0277768	0.00230091	0.111184
Slope	0.00201574	0.000558241	0.000921605	0.00310987
Power	1		NA	

NA - Indicates that this parameter has hit a bound implied by some inequality constraint and thus has no standard error.

Analysis of Deviance Table

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	Deviance	Test d.f.	P-value
Full model	-53.9471	4			
Fitted model	-55.0634	2	2.23256	2	0.3275
Reduced model	-67.6005	1	27.3066	3	<.0001

AIC: 114.127

Goodness of Fit

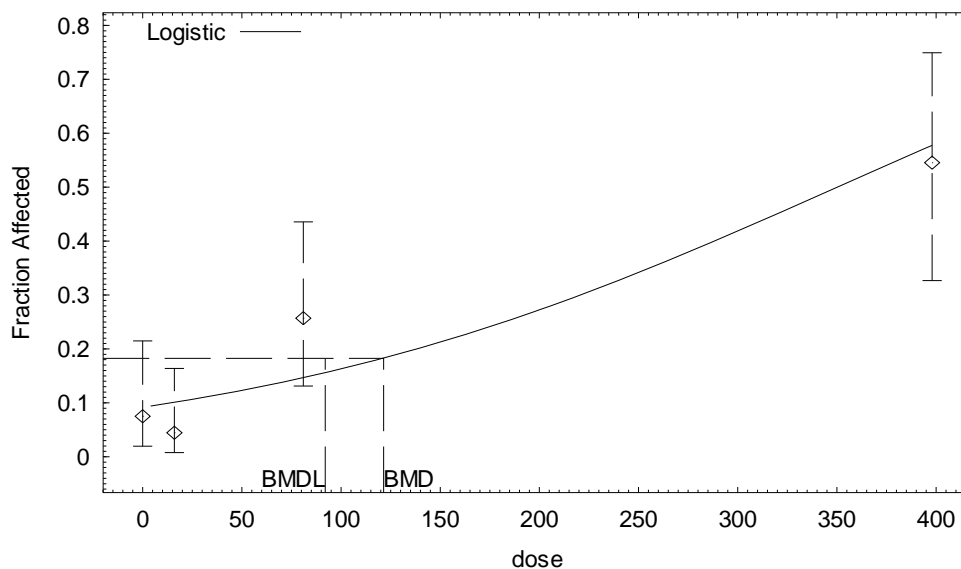
Dose	Est._Prob.	Expected	Observed	Size	Scaled Residual
0.0000	0.0567	2.270	3	40	0.499
16.0000	0.0867	3.901	2	45	-1.007
81.0000	0.1988	6.959	9	35	0.864
398.0000	0.5771	12.697	12	22	-0.301

Chi^2 = 2.10 d.f. = 2 P-value = 0.3499

Benchmark Dose Computation

Specified effect = 0.1
 Risk Type = Extra risk
 Confidence level = 0.95
 BMD = 52.269
 BMDL = 34.6825

Logistic Model with 0.95 Confidence Level



13:14 06/12 2008

Figure C-5. BMD logistic model of liver hyperplasia incidence data for F344 male rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years to support results Table C-4.

```

1  =====
2      Logistic Model. (Version: 2.9; Date: 02/20/2007)
3      Input Data File: M:\DIOXANE DOSE-RESPONSE
4  MODELING\MALE_RATS_LIVER_HYPERPLASIA_JBRC_1998.(d)
5      Gnuplot Plotting File: M:\DIOXANE DOSE-RESPONSE
6  MODELING\MALE_RATS_LIVER_HYPERPLASIA_JBRC_1998.plt
7                                     Thu Jun 12 13:14:11 2008
8  =====
9  BMDS MODEL RUN
10 ~~~~~
11  The form of the probability function is:
12
13  P[response] = 1/[1+EXP(-intercept-slope*dose)]
14
15  Dependent variable = Response
16  Independent variable = Dose
17  Slope parameter is not restricted
18
19  Total number of observations = 4
20  Total number of records with missing values = 0
21  Maximum number of iterations = 250
22  Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
23  Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
24
25      Default Initial Parameter Values
26      background =          0   Specified
27      intercept =       -2.3447
28      slope =          0.00666513
29
30      Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates
31  ( *** The model parameter(s) -background,have been estimated at a boundary point, or
32  have been specified by the user, and do not appear in the correlation matrix )
33
34      intercept      slope
35  intercept         1      -0.66
36  slope             -0.66     1

```


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37

Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
intercept	-2.29444	0.320777	-2.92315	-1.66572
slope	0.00654235	0.00141544	0.00376813	0.00931657

Analysis of Deviance Table

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	Deviance	Test d.f.	P-value
Full model	-53.9471	4			
Fitted model	-56.4957	2	5.09704	2	0.0782
Reduced model	-67.6005	1	27.3066	3	<.0001
AIC:	116.991				

Goodness of Fit

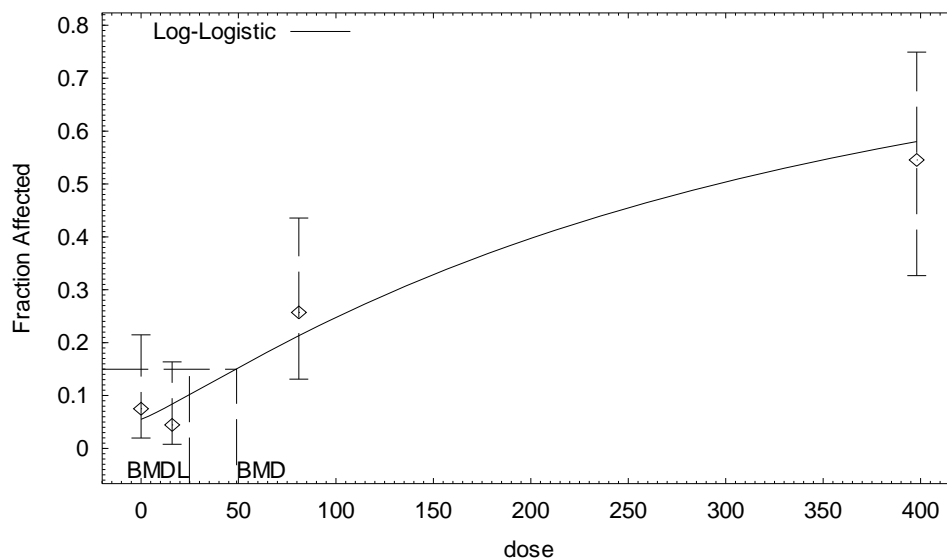
Dose	Est._Prob.	Expected	Observed	Size	Scaled Residual
0.0000	0.0916	3.663	3	40	-0.364
16.0000	0.1007	4.530	2	45	-1.254
81.0000	0.1462	5.118	9	35	1.857
398.0000	0.5767	12.688	12	22	-0.297

Chi^2 = 5.24 d.f. = 2 P-value = 0.0728

Benchmark Dose Computation

Specified effect = 0.1
 Risk Type = Extra risk
 Confidence level = 0.95
 BMD = 121.431
 BMDL = 92.0138

Log-Logistic Model with 0.95 Confidence Level



13:16 06/12 2008

Figure C-6. BMD log-logistic model of liver hyperplasia incidence data for F344 male rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years to support the results in Table C-4.

```
1 =====
2      Logistic Model. (Version: 2.9; Date: 02/20/2007)
3      Input Data File: M:\DIOXANE DOSE-RESPONSE
4 MODELING\MALE_RATS_LIVER_HYPERPLASIA_JBRC_1998.(d)
5      Gnuplot Plotting File: M:\DIOXANE DOSE-RESPONSE
6 MODELING\MALE_RATS_LIVER_HYPERPLASIA_JBRC_1998.plt
7                                     Thu Jun 12 13:16:30 2008
8 =====
9      BMDS MODEL RUN
10 ~~~~~
11      The form of the probability function is:
12
13      P[response] = background+(1-background)/[1+EXP(-intercept-slope*Log(dose))]
14
15      Dependent variable = Response
16      Independent variable = Dose
17      Slope parameter is restricted as slope >= 1
18
19      Total number of observations = 4
20      Total number of records with missing values = 0
21      Maximum number of iterations = 250
22      Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
23      Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
24
25      User has chosen the log transformed model
26
27      Default Initial Parameter Values
28          background =      0.075
29          intercept =     -8.16843
30          slope =         1.41583
```

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45

Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates

	background	intercept	slope
background	1	-0.34	0.28
intercept	-0.34	1	-0.98
slope	0.28	-0.98	1

Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
background	0.0550676	*	*	*
intercept	-6.66232	*	*	*
slope	1.1471	*	*	*

* - Indicates that this value is not calculated.

Analysis of Deviance Table

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	Deviance	Test d.f.	P-value
Full model	-53.9471	4			
Fitted model	-54.8671	3	1.83982	1	0.175
Reduced model	-67.6005	1	27.3066	3	<.0001
AIC:	115.734				

Goodness of Fit

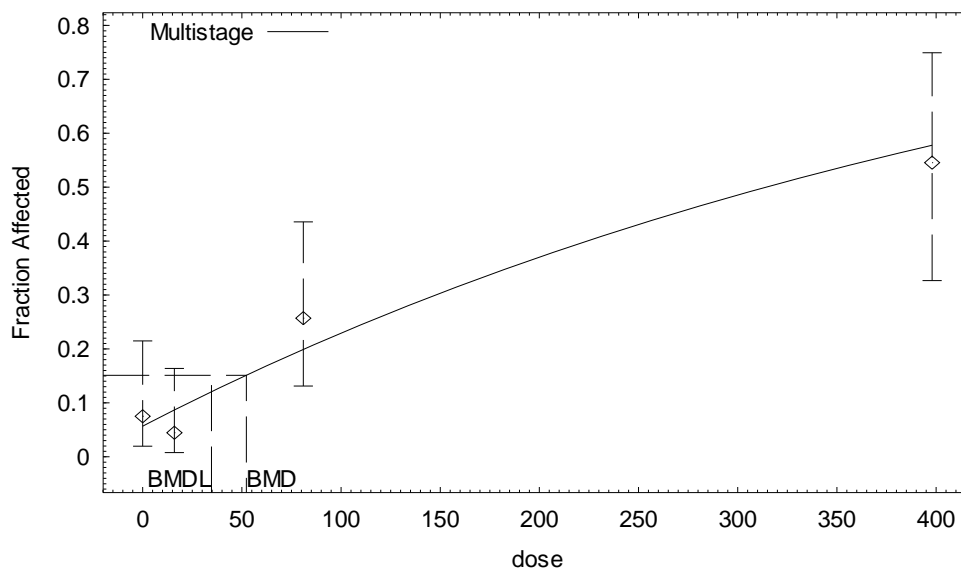
Dose	Est._Prob.	Expected	Observed	Size	Scaled Residual
0.0000	0.0551	2.203	3	40	0.553
16.0000	0.0833	3.747	2	45	-0.942
81.0000	0.2110	7.385	9	35	0.669
398.0000	0.5757	12.666	12	22	-0.287

Chi^2 = 1.72 d.f. = 1 P-value = 0.1892

Benchmark Dose Computation

Specified effect =	0.1
Risk Type =	Extra risk
Confidence level =	0.95
BMD =	49.0334
BMDL =	24.8079

Multistage Model with 0.95 Confidence Level



13:19 06/12 2008

Figure C-7. BMD multistage model of liver hyperplasia incidence data for F344 male rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years to support the results in Table C-4.

```

1  =====
2      Multistage Model. (Version: 2.8; Date: 02/20/2007)
3      Input Data File: M:\DIOXANE DOSE-RESPONSE
4  MODELING\MALE_RATS_LIVER_HYPERPLASIA_JBRC_1998.(d)
5      Gnuplot Plotting File: M:\DIOXANE DOSE-RESPONSE
6  MODELING\MALE_RATS_LIVER_HYPERPLASIA_JBRC_1998.plt
7                                     Thu Jun 12 13:19:53 2008
8  =====
9  BMDS MODEL RUN
10 ~~~~~
11  The form of the probability function is:
12
13  P[response] = background + (1-background)*[1-EXP(-beta1*dose^1)]
14
15  The parameter betas are restricted to be positive
16
17  Dependent variable = Response
18  Independent variable = Dose
19
20  Total number of observations = 4
21  Total number of records with missing values = 0
22  Total number of parameters in model = 2
23  Total number of specified parameters = 0
24  Degree of polynomial = 1
25  Maximum number of iterations = 250
26  Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
27  Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
28
29      Default Initial Parameter Values
30          Background = 0.0744232
31          Beta(1) = 0.00181774

```

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47

Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates

	Background	Beta(1)
Background	1	-0.49
Beta(1)	-0.49	1

Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
Background	0.0567425	*	*	*
Beta(1)	0.00201574	*	*	*

* - Indicates that this value is not calculated.

Analysis of Deviance Table

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	Deviance	Test d.f.	P-value
Full model	-53.9471	4			
Fitted model	-55.0634	2	2.23256	2	0.3275
Reduced model	-67.6005	1	27.3066	3	<.0001
AIC:	114.127				

Goodness of Fit

Dose	Est._Prob.	Expected	Observed	Size	Scaled Residual
0.0000	0.0567	2.270	3	40	0.499
16.0000	0.0867	3.901	2	45	-1.007
81.0000	0.1988	6.959	9	35	0.864
398.0000	0.5771	12.697	12	22	-0.301

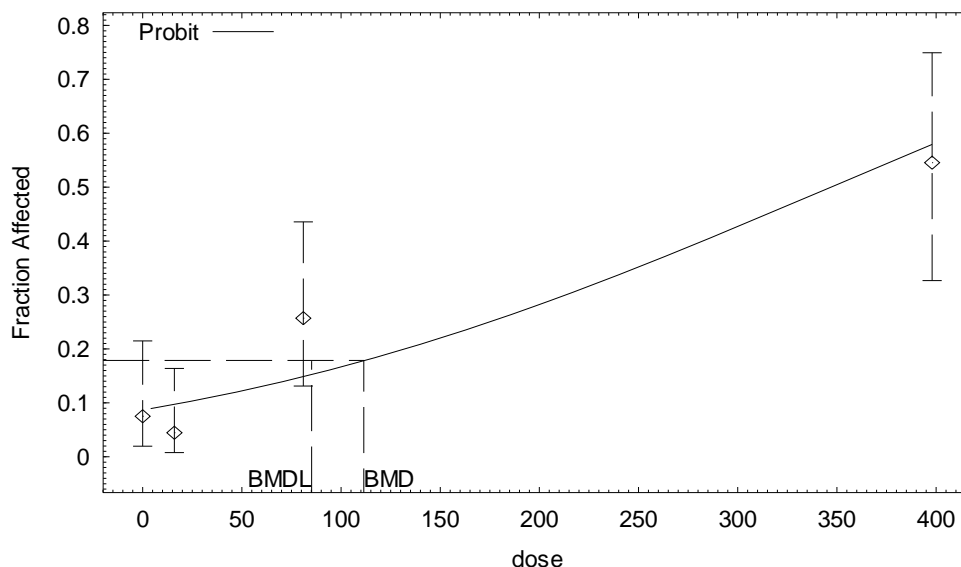
Chi^2 = 2.10 d.f. = 2 P-value = 0.3499

Benchmark Dose Computation

Specified effect = 0.1
 Risk Type = Extra risk
 Confidence level = 0.95
 BMD = 52.269
 BMDL = 34.6825
 BMDU = 88.4683

Taken together, (34.6825, 88.4683) is a 90% two-sided confidence interval for the BMD

Probit Model with 0.95 Confidence Level



13:22 06/12 2008

Figure C-8. BMD probit model of liver hyperplasia incidence data for F344 male rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years to support results Table C-4.

```
1 =====
2 Probit Model. (Version: 2.8; Date: 02/20/2007)
3 Input Data File: M:\DIOXANE DOSE-RESPONSE
4 MODELING\MALE_RATS_LIVER_HYPERPLASIA_JBRC_1998.(d)
5 Gnuplot Plotting File: M:\DIOXANE DOSE-RESPONSE
6 MODELING\MALE_RATS_LIVER_HYPERPLASIA_JBRC_1998.plt
7 Thu Jun 12 13:21:59 2008
8 =====
9 BMD5 MODEL RUN
10 ~~~~~
11 The form of the probability function is:
12
13 P[response] = CumNorm(Intercept+Slope*Dose),
14
15 where CumNorm(.) is the cumulative normal distribution function
16
17 Dependent variable = Response
18 Independent variable = Dose
19 Slope parameter is not restricted
20 Total number of observations = 4
21 Total number of records with missing values = 0
22 Maximum number of iterations = 250
23 Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
24 Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
25 Default Initial (and Specified) Parameter Values
26 background = 0 Specified
27 intercept = -1.43942
28 slope = 0.00420358
```

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44

Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates
 (*** The model parameter(s) -background, have been estimated at a boundary point, or
 have been specified by the user, and do not appear in the correlation matrix)

	intercept	slope
intercept	1	-0.62
slope	-0.62	1

Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
intercept	-1.35669	0.169086	-1.68809	-1.02528
slope	0.00391559	0.000838003	0.00227313	0.00555805

Analysis of Deviance Table

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	Deviance	Test d.f.	P-value
Full model	-53.9471	4			
Fitted model	-56.3042	2	4.71415	2	0.0947
Reduced model	-67.6005	1	27.3066	3	<.0001

AIC: 116.608

Goodness of Fit

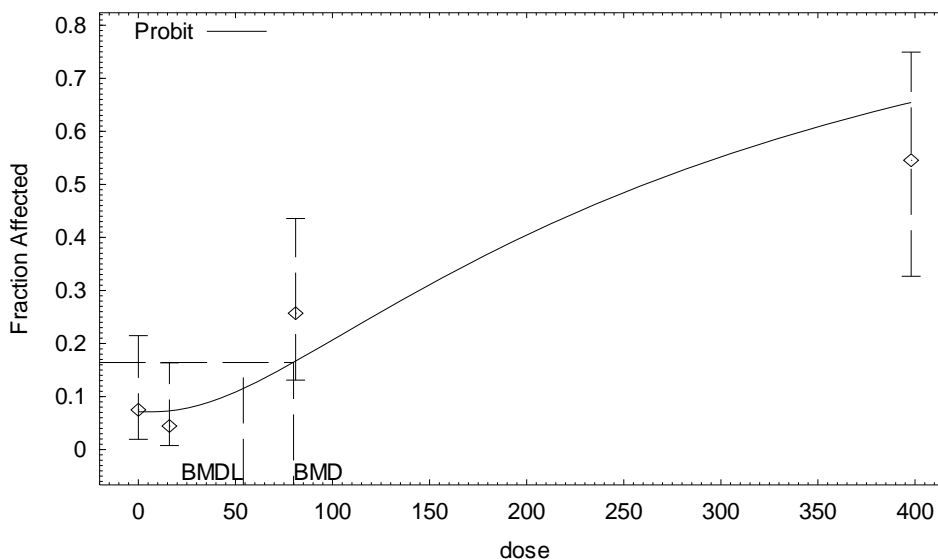
Dose	Est._Prob.	Expected	Observed	Size	Scaled Residual
0.0000	0.0874	3.498	3	40	-0.279
16.0000	0.0978	4.402	2	45	-1.205
81.0000	0.1493	5.225	9	35	1.791
398.0000	0.5799	12.758	12	22	-0.328

Chi^2 = 4.84 d.f. = 2 P-value = 0.0887

Benchmark Dose Computation

Specified effect = 0.1
 Risk Type = Extra risk
 Confidence level = 0.95
 BMD = 111.437
 BMDL = 85.1525

Probit Model with 0.95 Confidence Level



13:24 06/12 2008

Figure C-9. BMD probit model of liver hyperplasia incidence data for F344 male rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years, accounting for background incidence.

```
1 =====
2 Probit Model. (Version: 2.8; Date: 02/20/2007)
3 Input Data File: M:\DIOXANE DOSE-RESPONSE
4 MODELING\MALE_RATS_LIVER_HYPERPLASIA_JBRC_1998.(d)
5 Gnuplot Plotting File: M:\DIOXANE DOSE-RESPONSE
6 MODELING\MALE_RATS_LIVER_HYPERPLASIA_JBRC_1998.plt
7 Thu Jun 12 13:24:01 2008
8 =====
9 BMDS MODEL RUN
10 ~~~~~
11 The form of the probability function is:
12
13 P[response] = Background + (1-Background) * CumNorm(Intercept+Slope*Log(Dose)),
14
15 where CumNorm(.) is the cumulative normal distribution function
16
17 Dependent variable = Response
18 Independent variable = Dose
19 Slope parameter is restricted as slope >= 1
20 Total number of observations = 4
21 Total number of records with missing values = 0
22 Maximum number of iterations = 250
23 Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
24 Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
25 User has chosen the log transformed model
26 Default Initial (and Specified) Parameter Values
27 background = 0.075
28 intercept = -5.64933
29 slope = 1
```


1 Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates
 2 (*** The model parameter(s) -slope, have been estimated at a boundary point, or have
 3 been specified by the user, and do not appear in the correlation matrix)
 4

	background	intercept
background	1	-0.45
intercept	-0.45	1

8 Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
background	0.0712134	0.0303379	0.0117523	0.130675
intercept	-5.66248	0.263846	-6.17961	-5.14535
slope	1	NA		

16 NA - Indicates that this parameter has hit a bound implied by some inequality
 17 constraint and thus has no standard error.

20 Analysis of Deviance Table

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	Deviance	Test d.f.	P-value
Full model	-53.9471	4			
Fitted model	-55.7325	2	3.57078	2	0.1677
Reduced model	-67.6005	1	27.3066	3	<.0001

27 AIC: 115.465

29 Goodness of Fit

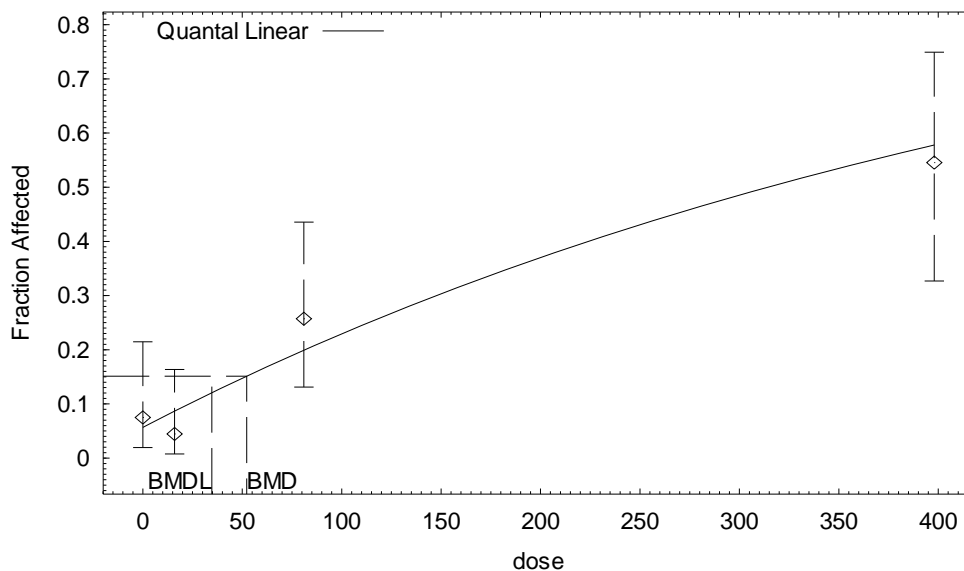
Dose	Est._Prob.	Expected	Observed	Size	Scaled Residual
0.0000	0.0712	2.849	3	40	0.093
16.0000	0.0730	3.285	2	45	-0.736
81.0000	0.1663	5.821	9	35	1.443
398.0000	0.6536	14.379	12	22	-1.066

38 Chi^2 = 3.77 d.f. = 2 P-value = 0.1519

41 Benchmark Dose Computation

43 Specified effect = 0.1
 44 Risk Type = Extra risk
 45 Confidence level = 0.95
 46 BMD = 79.9119
 47 BMDL = 54.0772

Quantal Linear Model with 0.95 Confidence Level



13:25 06/12 2008

Figure C-10. BMD quantal linear model of liver hyperplasia incidence data for F344 male rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years to support the results in Table C-4.

```

1  =====
2      Quantal Linear Model using Weibull Model (Version: 2.7; Date: 2/20/2007)
3      Input Data File: M:\DIOXANE DOSE-RESPONSE
4  MODELING\MALE_RATS_LIVER_HYPERPLASIA_JBRC_1998.(d)
5      Gnuplot Plotting File: M:\DIOXANE DOSE-RESPONSE
6  MODELING\MALE_RATS_LIVER_HYPERPLASIA_JBRC_1998.plt
7                                     Thu Jun 12 13:25:58 2008
8  =====
9  BMD5 MODEL RUN
10 ~~~~~
11  The form of the probability function is:
12
13  P[response] = background + (1-background)*[1-EXP(-slope*dose)]
14
15  Dependent variable = Response
16  Independent variable = Dose
17
18  Total number of observations = 4
19  Total number of records with missing values = 0
20  Maximum number of iterations = 250
21  Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
22  Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
23
24      Default Initial (and Specified) Parameter Values
25      Background = 0.0853659
26      Slope = 0.00174595
27      Power = 1 Specified
28
29
30      Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates
31  ( *** The model parameter(s) -Power, have been estimated at a boundary point, or have
32  been specified by the user, and do not appear in the correlation matrix )
33
34      Background      Slope
35  Background      1      -0.36
36  Slope      -0.36      1

```

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36

Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
Background	0.0567426	0.0277774	0.00229997	0.111185
Slope	0.00201574	0.000558246	0.000921598	0.00310988

Analysis of Deviance Table

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	Deviance	Test d.f.	P-value
Full model	-53.9471	4			
Fitted model	-55.0634	2	2.23256	2	0.3275
Reduced model	-67.6005	1	27.3066	3	<.0001
AIC:	114.127				

Goodness of Fit

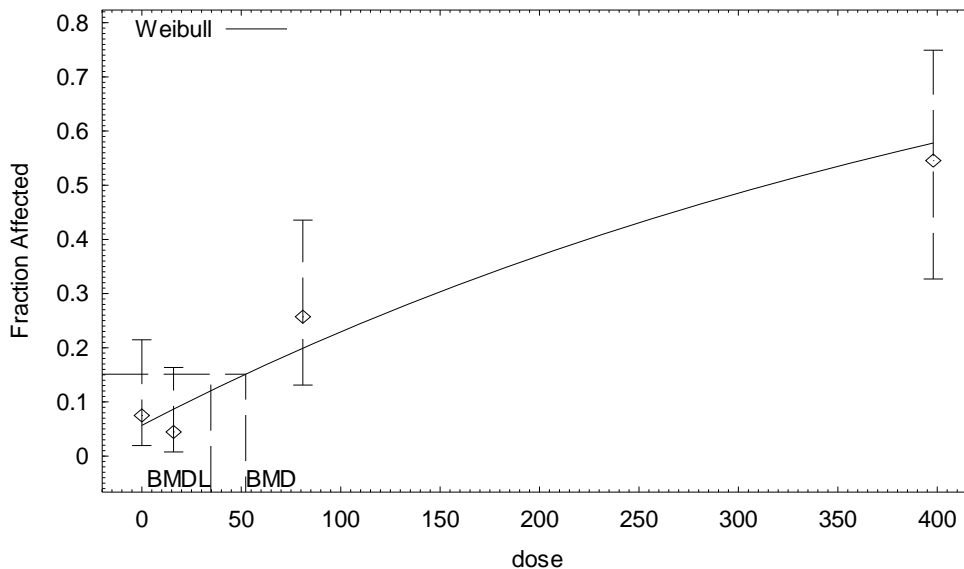
Dose	Est._Prob.	Expected	Observed	Size	Scaled Residual
0.0000	0.0567	2.270	3	40	0.499
16.0000	0.0867	3.901	2	45	-1.007
81.0000	0.1988	6.959	9	35	0.864
398.0000	0.5771	12.697	12	22	-0.301

Chi^2 = 2.10 d.f. = 2 P-value = 0.3499

Benchmark Dose Computation

Specified effect = 0.1
 Risk Type = Extra risk
 Confidence level = 0.95
 BMD = 52.2689
 BMDL = 34.6825

Weibull Model with 0.95 Confidence Level



13:27 06/12 2008

Figure C-11. BMD Weibull model of liver hyperplasia incidence data for F344 male rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years to support the results in Table C-4.

```

1  =====
2      Weibull Model using Weibull Model (Version: 2.7; Date: 2/20/2007)
3      Input Data File: M:\DIOXANE DOSE-RESPONSE
4  MODELING\MALE_RATS_LIVER_HYPERPLASIA_JBRC_1998.(d)
5      Gnuplot Plotting File: M:\DIOXANE DOSE-RESPONSE
6  MODELING\MALE_RATS_LIVER_HYPERPLASIA_JBRC_1998.plt
7                                     Thu Jun 12 13:27:47 2008
8  =====
9  BMDS MODEL RUN
10 ~~~~~
11  The form of the probability function is:
12
13  P[response] = background + (1-background)*[1-EXP(-slope*dose^power)]
14
15  Dependent variable = Response
16  Independent variable = Dose
17  Power parameter is restricted as power >=1
18
19  Total number of observations = 4
20  Total number of records with missing values = 0
21  Maximum number of iterations = 250
22  Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
23  Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
24
25      Default Initial (and Specified) Parameter Values
26          Background = 0.0853659
27          Slope = 0.00174595
28          Power = 1

```

1 Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates
 2 (*** The model parameter(s) -Power, have been estimated at a boundary point, or have
 3 been specified by the user, and do not appear in the correlation matrix)
 4

	Background	Slope
Background	1	-0.36
Slope	-0.36	1

5
6
7
8 Parameter Estimates
9

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
Background	0.0567426	0.0277773	0.00229996	0.111185
Slope	0.00201574	0.000558245	0.000921596	0.00310988
Power		1	NA	

10
11
12
13
14
15
16 NA - Indicates that this parameter has hit a bound implied by some inequality
17 constraint and thus has no standard error.
18

19 Analysis of Deviance Table

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	Deviance	Test d.f.	P-value
Full model	-53.9471	4			
Fitted model	-55.0634	2	2.23256	2	0.3275
Reduced model	-67.6005	1	27.3066	3	<.0001

20
21
22
23
24
25
26 AIC: 114.127
27

28 Goodness of Fit

Dose	Est._Prob.	Expected	Observed	Size	Scaled Residual
0.0000	0.0567	2.270	3	40	0.499
16.0000	0.0867	3.901	2	45	-1.007
81.0000	0.1988	6.959	9	35	0.864
398.0000	0.5771	12.697	12	22	-0.301

29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37 Chi^2 = 2.10 d.f. = 2 P-value = 0.3499
38
39

40 Benchmark Dose Computation

41
42 Specified effect = 0.1
43 Risk Type = Extra risk
44 Confidence level = 0.95
45 BMD = 52.269
46 BMDL = 34.6825
47

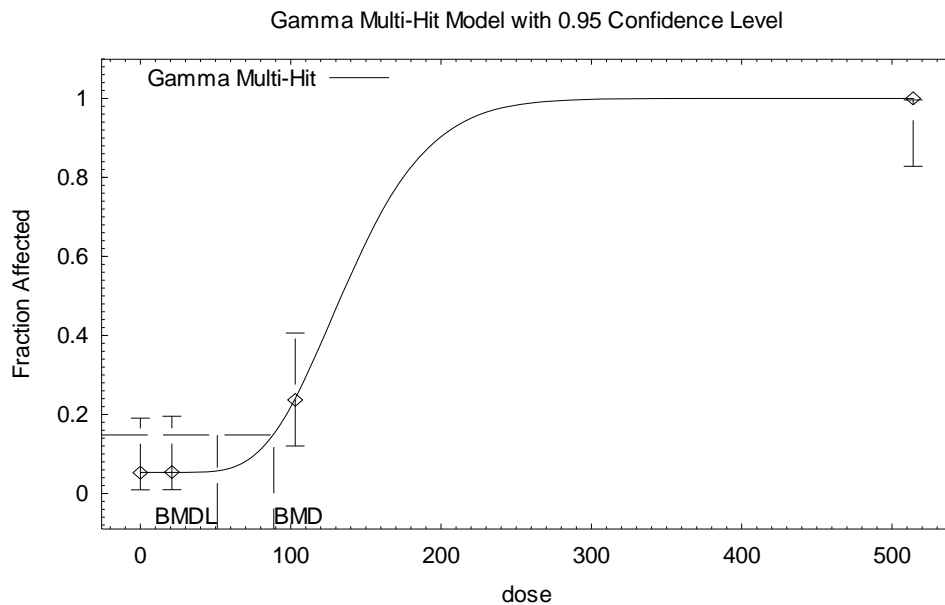
48
49 For liver hyperplasias in F344 female rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane, the quantal-linear
50 model exhibited a statistically significant lack of fit (i.e., χ^2 p-value < 0.1; See Table C-5), and
51 thus should not be considered further for identification of a POD. All of the remaining models
52 exhibited adequate fit, but the AIC values for the logistic, multistage, and probit models were
53 significantly lower than the AIC values for the gamma, log-logistic, log-probit, and Weibull
54 models. Thus, the gamma, log-logistic, log-probit, and Weibull models should also be
55 eliminated from further consideration for POD determination. Finally, the AIC values for the
56 three highlighted models in Table C-5 were essentially equivalent. Therefore, consistent with
57 the “Benchmark Dose Technical Guidance” (EPA, 2000b), the BMDLs from these three
58 highlighted models were averaged to yield a POD for this endpoint of 45.7 mg/kg-day.

Table C-5. Benchmark dose modeling results based on the incidence of liver hyperplasias in F344 female rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years

Fitted Dichotomous Model	χ^2 Goodness-of-Fit Test <i>p</i> -Value ^a	AIC	BMD ₁₀ (mg/kg-day)	BMDL ₁₀ (mg/kg-day)
Gamma	0.98	78.84	88.7	51.2
Logistic	0.92	77.03	67.6	50.8
Log-Logistic	0.98	78.84	96.7	64.2
MS (2-degree)	0.95	77.01	69.0	38.7
Probit	0.92	77.02	64.8	47.5
Log-Probit	0.98	78.84	92.8	64.0
Quantal-Linear	0.02	87.66	26.2	19.0
Weibull	1.0	78.83	81.7	45.3

^a*p*-Value from the χ^2 goodness-of-fit test for the selected model. Values < 0.1 indicate that the model exhibits a statistically significant lack of fit, and thus a different model should be chosen.

Source: JBRC (1998a).



Source: JBRC (1998a).

Figure C-12. BMD gamma model of liver hyperplasia incidence data for F344 female rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years to support the results in Table C-5.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67

```

=====
      Gamma Model. (Version: 2.8; Date: 02/20/2007)
      Input Data File: M:\DIOXANE DOSE-RESPONSE
MODELING\FEMALE_RATS_LIVER_HYPERPLASIA_JBRC_1998.(d)
      Gnuplot Plotting File: M:\DIOXANE DOSE-RESPONSE
MODELING\FEMALE_RATS_LIVER_HYPERPLASIA_JBRC_1998.plt
                               Thu Jun 12 14:52:14 2008
=====
      BMDS MODEL RUN
~~~~~
      The form of the probability function is:

      P[response]= background+(1-background)*CumGamma[slope*dose,power],

      where CumGamma(.) is the cumulative Gamma distribution function
      Dependent variable = Response
      Independent variable = Dose
      Power parameter is restricted as power >=1
      Total number of observations = 4
      Total number of records with missing values = 0
      Maximum number of iterations = 250
      Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
      Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
      Default Initial (and Specified) Parameter Values
      Background = 0.0641026
      Slope = 0.00375157
      Power = 1.3

      Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates
      Background      Slope      Power
Background      1      0.021      0.021
      Slope      0.021      1      1
      Power      0.021      1      1
      Parameter Estimates

      95.0% Wald Confidence Interval
      Variable      Estimate      Std. Err.      Lower Conf. Limit      Upper Conf. Limit
Background      0.0533319      0.0259525      0.00246604      0.104198
      Slope      0.0713984      3.22468      -6.24886      6.39166
      Power      10.1413      385.373      -745.176      765.459

      Analysis of Deviance Table

      Model      Log(likelihood)      # Param's      Deviance      Test d.f.      P-value
      Full model      -36.4175      4
      Fitted model      -36.4178      3      0.000751059      1      0.9781
      Reduced model      -79.9164      1      86.9979      3      <.0001

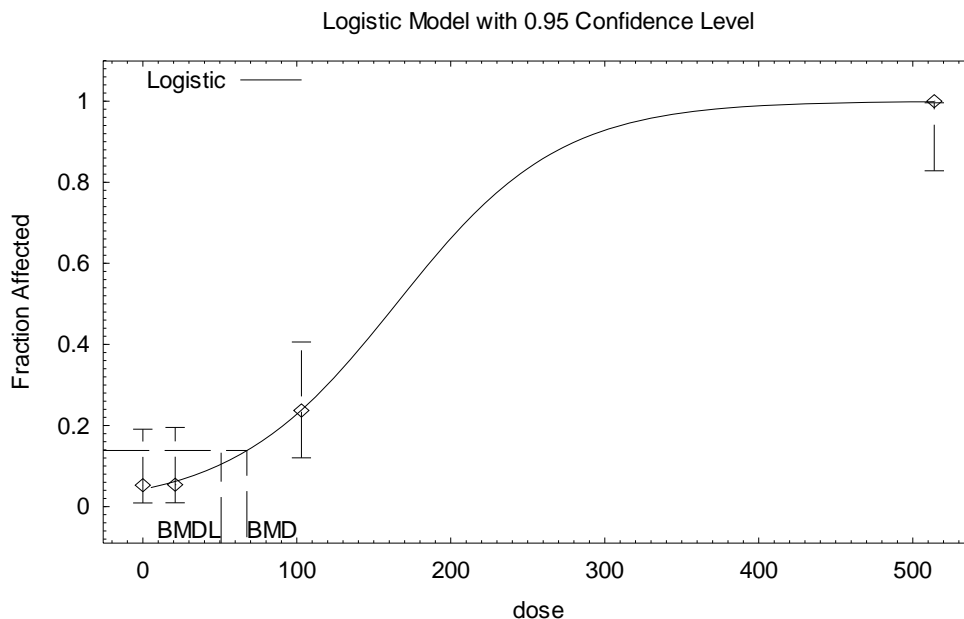
      AIC:      78.8357

      Goodness of Fit

      Dose      Est._Prob.      Expected      Observed      Size      Scaled Residual
-----
      0.0000      0.0533      2.027      2      38      -0.019
      21.0000      0.0533      1.973      2      37      0.019
      103.0000      0.2368      8.999      9      38      0.000
      514.0000      1.0000      24.000      24      24      0.001

      Chi^2 = 0.00      d.f. = 1      P-value = 0.9782
      Benchmark Dose Computation
      Specified effect = 0.1
      Risk Type = Extra risk
      Confidence level = 0.95
      BMD = 88.7086
      BMDL = 51.1769

```



Source: JBRC (1998a).

Figure C-13. BMD logistic model of liver hyperplasia incidence data for F344 female rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years to support the results in Table C-5.

```

1  =====
2      Logistic Model. (Version: 2.9; Date: 02/20/2007)
3      Input Data File: M:\DIOXANE DOSE-RESPONSE
4  MODELING\FEMALE_RATS_LIVER_HYPERPLASIA_JBRC_1998.(d)
5      Gnuplot Plotting File: M:\DIOXANE DOSE-RESPONSE
6  MODELING\FEMALE_RATS_LIVER_HYPERPLASIA_JBRC_1998.plt
7                                     Thu Jun 12 14:55:04 2008
8  =====
9  BMD5 MODEL RUN
10 ~~~~~
11  The form of the probability function is:
12
13  P[response] = 1/[1+EXP(-intercept-slope*dose)]
14
15  Dependent variable = Response
16  Independent variable = Dose
17  Slope parameter is not restricted
18  Total number of observations = 4
19  Total number of records with missing values = 0
20  Maximum number of iterations = 250
21  Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
22  Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
23      Default Initial Parameter Values
24          background =          0   Specified
25          intercept =    -2.70218
26          slope =         0.0129047

```


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45

Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates
 (*** The model parameter(s) -background, have been estimated at a boundary point, or have been specified by the user, and do not appear in the correlation matrix)

	intercept	slope
intercept	1	-0.82
slope	-0.82	1

Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
intercept	-3.1071	0.540423	-4.16631	-2.04789
slope	0.01894	0.00613873	0.00690836	0.0309717

Analysis of Deviance Table

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	Deviance	Test d.f.	P-value
Full model	-36.4175	4			
Fitted model	-36.5147	2	0.194506	2	0.9073
Reduced model	-79.9164	1	86.9979	3	<.0001
AIC:	77.0294				

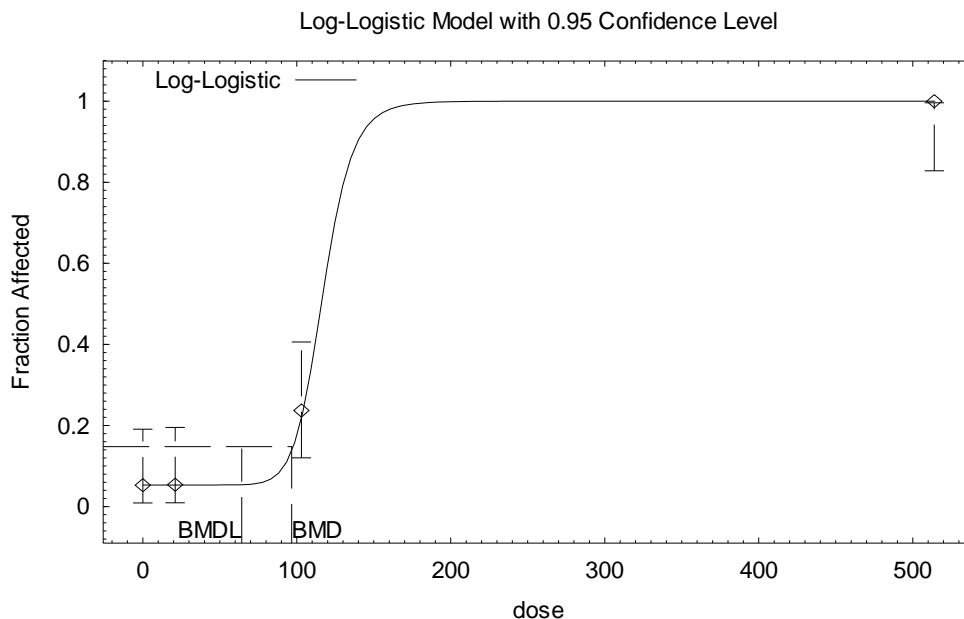
Goodness of Fit

Dose	Est._Prob.	Expected	Observed	Size	Scaled Residual
0.0000	0.0428	1.627	2	38	0.299
21.0000	0.0624	2.310	2	37	-0.210
103.0000	0.2393	9.095	9	38	-0.036
514.0000	0.9987	23.968	24	24	0.178

Chi^2 = 0.17 d.f. = 2 P-value = 0.9200

Benchmark Dose Computation

Specified effect = 0.1
 Risk Type = Extra risk
 Confidence level = 0.95
 BMD = 67.5596
 BMDL = 50.8415



Source: JBRC (1998a).

Figure C-14. BMD log-logistic model of liver hyperplasia incidence data for F344 female rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years to support the results in Table C-5.

```

1  =====
2      Logistic Model. (Version: 2.9; Date: 02/20/2007)
3      Input Data File: M:\DIOXANE DOSE-RESPONSE
4  MODELING\FEMALE_RATS_LIVER_HYPERPLASIA_JBRC_1998.(d)
5      Gnuplot Plotting File: M:\DIOXANE DOSE-RESPONSE
6  MODELING\FEMALE_RATS_LIVER_HYPERPLASIA_JBRC_1998.plt
7                                  Thu Jun 12 16:11:17 2008
8  =====
9  BMD5 MODEL RUN
10 =====
11  The form of the probability function is:
12
13  P[response] = background+(1-background)/[1+EXP(-intercept-slope*Log(dose))]
14
15  Dependent variable = Response
16  Independent variable = Dose
17  Slope parameter is restricted as slope >= 1
18  Total number of observations = 4
19  Total number of records with missing values = 0
20  Maximum number of iterations = 250
21  Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
22  Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
23  User has chosen the log transformed model
24
25      Default Initial Parameter Values
26      background =      0.0526316
27      intercept =     -16.4238
28      slope =          3.24981

```

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48

Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates

	background	intercept	slope
background	1	0.018	-0.018
intercept	0.018	1	-1
slope	-0.018	-1	1

Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
Limit			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf.
background	0.0533333	*	*	*
intercept	-58.0881	*	*	*
slope	12.2257	*	*	*

* - Indicates that this value is not calculated.

Analysis of Deviance Table

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	Deviance	Test d.f.	P-value
Full model	-36.4175	4			
Fitted model	-36.4178	3	0.000751795	1	0.9781
Reduced model	-79.9164	1	86.9979	3	<.0001

AIC: 78.8357

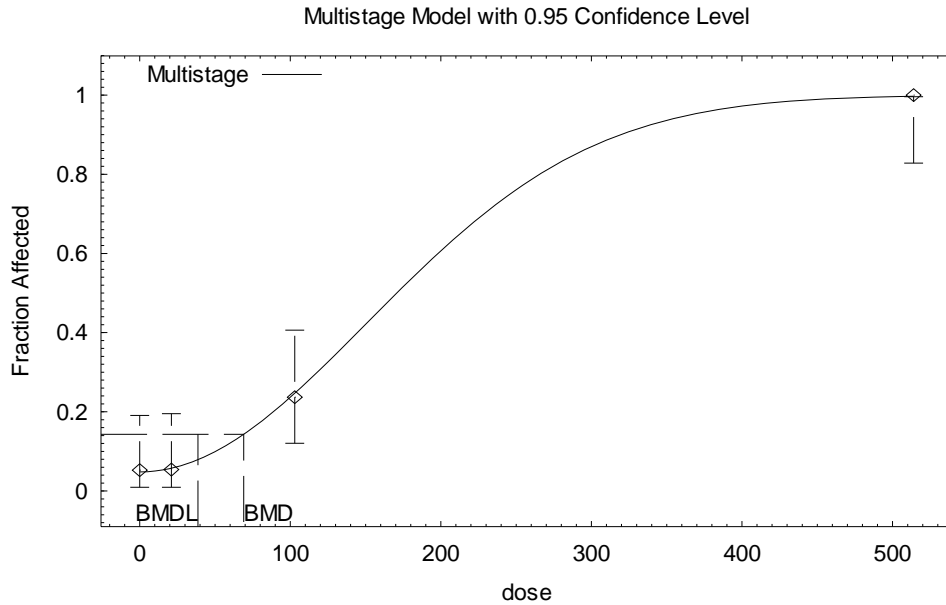
Goodness of Fit

Dose	Est._Prob.	Expected	Observed	Size	Scaled Residual
0.0000	0.0533	2.027	2	38	-0.019
21.0000	0.0533	1.973	2	37	0.020
103.0000	0.2368	9.000	9	38	0.000
514.0000	1.0000	24.000	24	24	0.001

Chi^2 = 0.00 d.f. = 1 P-value = 0.9781

Benchmark Dose Computation

Specified effect =	0.1
Risk Type =	Extra risk
Confidence level =	0.95
BMD =	96.6969
BMDL =	64.2472



Source: JBRC (1998a).

Figure C-15. BMD multistage model of liver hyperplasia incidence data for F344 female rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years to support the results in Table C-5.

```

1 =====
2      Multistage Model. (Version: 2.8; Date: 02/20/2007)
3      Input Data File: M:\DIOXANE DOSE-RESPONSE
4 MODELING\FEMALE_RATS_LIVER_HYPERPLASIA_JBRC_1998.(d)
5      Gnuplot Plotting File: M:\DIOXANE DOSE-RESPONSE
6 MODELING\FEMALE_RATS_LIVER_HYPERPLASIA_JBRC_1998.plt
7
8      Thu Jun 12 16:16:25 2008
9 =====
10     BMDS MODEL RUN
11 ~~~~~
12 The form of the probability function is:
13
14     P[response] = background + (1-background)*[1-EXP(-beta1*dose^1-beta2*dose^2)]
15
16 The parameter betas are restricted to be positive
17
18 Dependent variable = Response
19 Independent variable = Dose
20 Total number of observations = 4
21 Total number of records with missing values = 0
22 Total number of parameters in model = 3
23 Total number of specified parameters = 0
24 Degree of polynomial = 2
25 Maximum number of iterations = 250
26 Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
27 Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
28
29     Default Initial Parameter Values
30     Background = 0
31     Beta(1) = 0
32     Beta(2) = 3.83316e+014

```

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48

Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates
 (*** The model parameter(s) -Beta(1), have been estimated at a boundary point, or
 have been specified by the user, and do not appear in the correlation matrix)

	Background	Beta(2)
Background	1	-0.37
Beta(2)	-0.37	1

Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
Background	0.0480711	*	*	*
Beta(1)	0	*	*	*
Beta(2)	2.21049e-005	*	*	*

* - Indicates that this value is not calculated.

Analysis of Deviance Table

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	Deviance	Test d.f.	P-value
Full model	-36.4175	4			
Fitted model	-36.5069	2	0.178792	2	0.9145
Reduced model	-79.9164	1	86.9979	3	<.0001
AIC:	77.0137				

Goodness of Fit

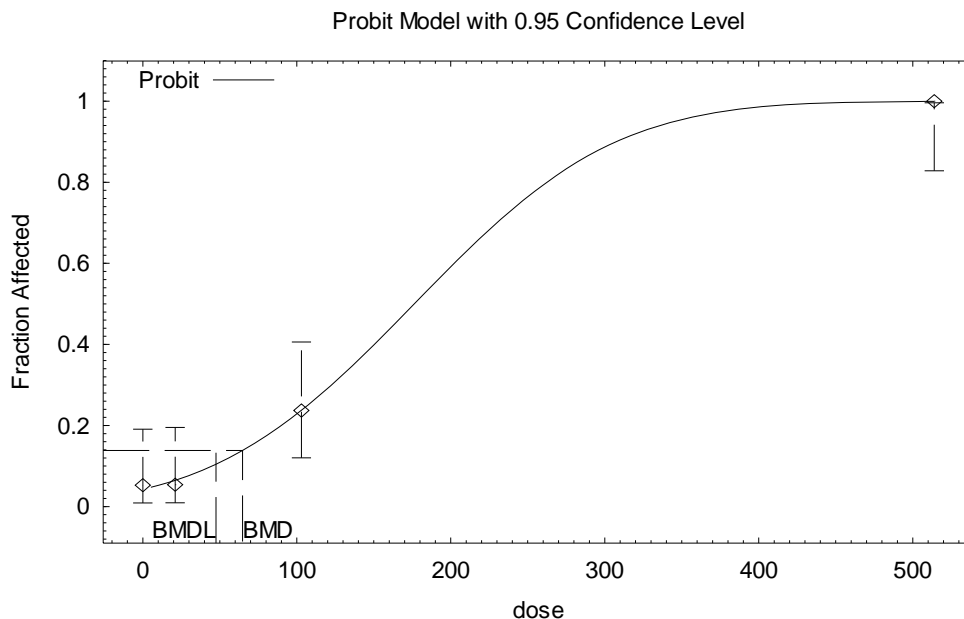
Dose	Est._Prob.	Expected	Observed	Size	Scaled Residual
0.0000	0.0481	1.827	2	38	0.131
21.0000	0.0573	2.120	2	37	-0.085
103.0000	0.2471	9.388	9	38	-0.146
514.0000	0.9972	23.934	24	24	0.258

Chi^2 = 0.11 d.f. = 2 P-value = 0.9453

Benchmark Dose Computation

Specified effect = 0.1
 Risk Type = Extra risk
 Confidence level = 0.95
 BMD = 69.0391
 BMDL = 38.6809
 BMDU = 92.891

Taken together, (38.6809, 92.891) is a 90% two-sided confidence interval for the BMD



16:18 06/12 2008

Source: JBRC (1998a).

Figure C-16. BMD probit model of liver hyperplasia incidence data for F344 female rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years to support the results in Table C-5.

```

1  =====
2      Probit Model. (Version: 2.8; Date: 02/20/2007)
3      Input Data File: M:\DIOXANE DOSE-RESPONSE
4  MODELING\FEMALE_RATS_LIVER_HYPERPLASIA_JBRC_1998.(d)
5      Gnuplot Plotting File: M:\DIOXANE DOSE-RESPONSE
6  MODELING\FEMALE_RATS_LIVER_HYPERPLASIA_JBRC_1998.plt
7                                  Thu Jun 12 16:17:59 2008
8  =====
9  BMDS MODEL RUN
10 =====
11  The form of the probability function is:
12
13  P[response] = CumNorm(Intercept+Slope*Dose),
14
15  where CumNorm(.) is the cumulative normal distribution function
16
17  Dependent variable = Response
18  Independent variable = Dose
19  Slope parameter is not restricted
20  Total number of observations = 4
21  Total number of records with missing values = 0
22  Maximum number of iterations = 250
23  Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
24  Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
25
26      Default Initial (and Specified) Parameter Values
27      background =          0      Specified
28      intercept =     -1.61994
29      slope =       0.00769493

```

1 Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates
 2 (*** The model parameter(s) -background have been estimated at a boundary point, or
 3 have been specified by the user, and do not appear in the correlation matrix)
 4

	intercept	slope
intercept	1	-0.76
slope	-0.76	1

10 Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
intercept	-1.71967	0.249073	-2.20785	-1.2315
slope	0.00975802	0.00303637	0.00380686	0.0157092

19 Analysis of Deviance Table

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	Deviance	Test d.f.	P-value
Full model	-36.4175	4			
Fitted model	-36.5097	2	0.184385	2	0.9119
Reduced model	-79.9164	1	86.9979	3	<.0001

26 AIC: 77.0193

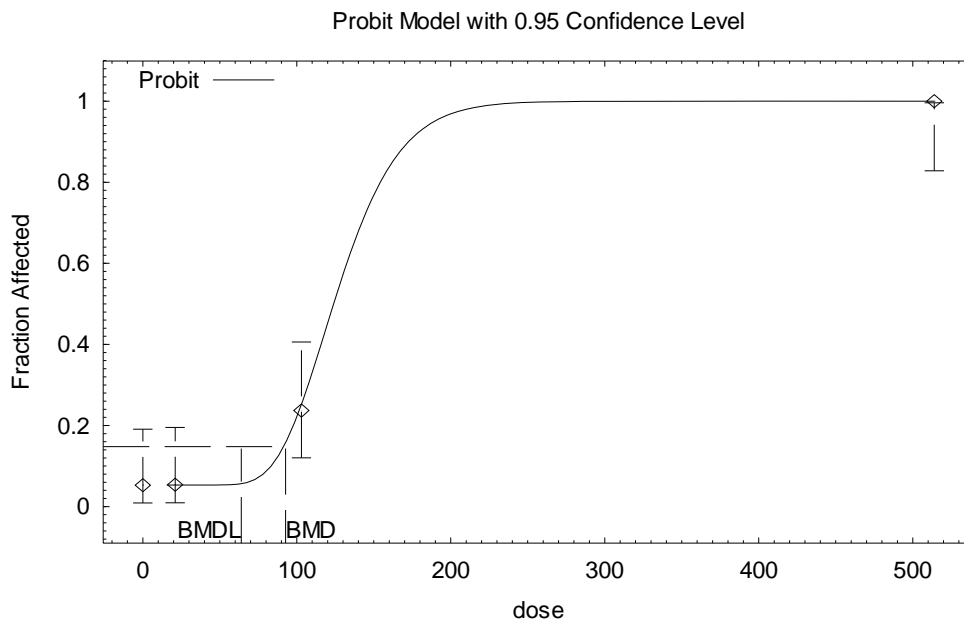
29 Goodness of Fit

Dose	Est._Prob.	Expected	Observed	Size	Scaled Residual
0.0000	0.0427	1.624	2	38	0.301
21.0000	0.0649	2.402	2	37	-0.268
103.0000	0.2374	9.022	9	38	-0.009
514.0000	0.9995	23.988	24	24	0.109

38 Chi^2 = 0.17 d.f. = 2 P-value = 0.9164

41 Benchmark Dose Computation

43 Specified effect = 0.1
 44 Risk Type = Extra risk
 45 Confidence level = 0.95
 46 BMD = 64.8143
 47 BMDL = 47.5376



16:20 06/12 2008

Source: JBRC (1998a).

Figure C-17. BMD log-probit model of liver hyperplasia incidence data for F344 female rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years to support the results in Table C-5.

```

1  =====
2      Probit Model. (Version: 2.8; Date: 02/20/2007)
3      Input Data File: M:\DIOXANE DOSE-RESPONSE
4  MODELING\FEMALE_RATS_LIVER_HYPERPLASIA_JBRC_1998.(d)
5      Gnuplot Plotting File: M:\DIOXANE DOSE-RESPONSE
6  MODELING\FEMALE_RATS_LIVER_HYPERPLASIA_JBRC_1998.plt
7                                  Thu Jun 12 16:20:01 2008
8  =====
9  BMDS MODEL RUN
10 ~~~~~
11
12  The form of the probability function is:
13
14  P[response] = Background + (1-Background) * CumNorm(Intercept+Slope*Log(Dose)),
15
16  where CumNorm(.) is the cumulative normal distribution function
17
18  Dependent variable = Response
19  Independent variable = Dose
20  Slope parameter is restricted as slope >= 1
21
22  Total number of observations = 4
23  Total number of records with missing values = 0
24  Maximum number of iterations = 250
25  Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
26  Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
27
28  User has chosen the log transformed model

```


Default Initial (and Specified) Parameter Values

background = 0.0526316
 intercept = -7.80926
 slope = 1.55016

Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates

	background	intercept	slope
background	1	-0.0044	0.0043
intercept	-0.0044	1	-1
slope	0.0043	-1	1

Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf.
background	0.0533333	0.0259454	0.0024812	0.104185
intercept	-19.3386	742.282	-1474.19	1435.51
slope	3.98616	160.156	-309.915	317.887

Analysis of Deviance Table

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	Deviance	Test d.f.	P-value
Full model	-36.4175	4			
Fitted model	-36.4178	3	0.000751916	1	0.9781
Reduced model	-79.9164	1	86.9979	3	<.0001
AIC:	78.8357				

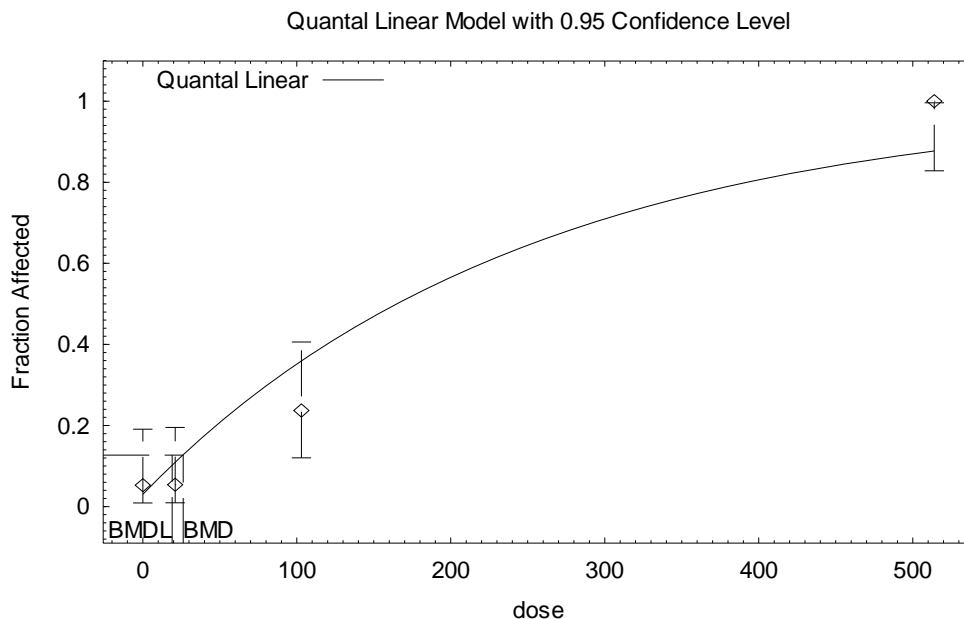
Goodness of Fit

Dose	Est._Prob.	Expected	Observed	Size	Scaled Residual
0.0000	0.0533	2.027	2	38	-0.019
21.0000	0.0533	1.973	2	37	0.020
103.0000	0.2368	9.000	9	38	0.000
514.0000	1.0000	24.000	24	24	0.001

Chi^2 = 0.00 d.f. = 1 P-value = 0.9781

Benchmark Dose Computation

Specified effect = 0.1
 Risk Type = Extra risk
 Confidence level = 0.95
 BMD = 92.7521
 BMDL = 63.951



Source: JBRC (1998a).

Figure C-18. BMD quantal linear model of liver hyperplasia incidence data for F344 female rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years to support the results in Table C-5.

```

1  =====
2      Quantal Linear Model using Weibull Model (Version: 2.7; Date: 2/20/2007)
3      Input Data File: M:\DIOXANE DOSE-RESPONSE
4  MODELING\FEMALE_RATS_LIVER_HYPERPLASIA_JBRC_1998.(d)
5      Gnuplot Plotting File: M:\DIOXANE DOSE-RESPONSE
6  MODELING\FEMALE_RATS_LIVER_HYPERPLASIA_JBRC_1998.plt
7                                  Thu Jun 12 16:21:35 2008
8  =====
9  BMD5 MODEL RUN
10 ~~~~~
11 The form of the probability function is:
12
13 P[response] = background + (1-background)*[1-EXP(-slope*dose)]
14
15 Dependent variable = Response
16 Independent variable = Dose
17 Total number of observations = 4
18 Total number of records with missing values = 0
19 Maximum number of iterations = 250
20 Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
21 Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
22
23      Default Initial (and Specified) Parameter Values
24      Background =      0.0641026
25      Slope =      0.00748205
26      Power =      1      Specified

```

1 Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates
 2 (*** The model parameter(s) -Power, have been estimated at a boundary point, or have
 3 been specified by the user, and do not appear in the correlation matrix)
 4

	Background	Slope
Background	1	-0.16
Slope	-0.16	1

8 Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
Background	0.0302097	0.0203846	-0.00974332	0.0701627
Slope	0.00402312	0.000813792	0.00242812	0.00561813

15 Analysis of Deviance Table

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	Deviance	Test d.f.	P-value
Full model	-36.4175	4			
Fitted model	-41.8322	2	10.8294	2	0.004451
Reduced model	-79.9164	1	86.9979	3	<.0001
AIC:	87.6644				

25 Goodness of Fit

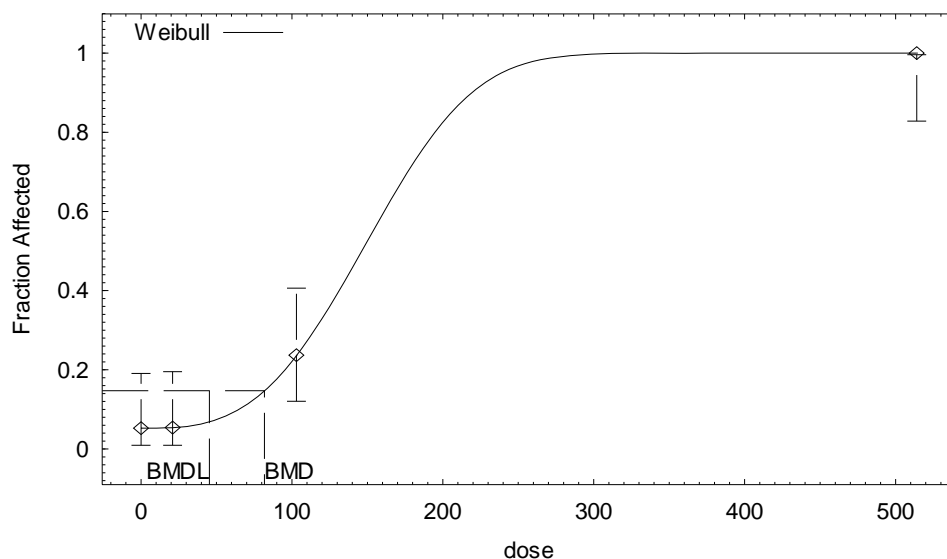
Dose	Est._Prob.	Expected	Observed	Size	Scaled Residual
0.0000	0.0302	1.148	2	38	0.808
21.0000	0.1088	4.025	2	37	-1.069
103.0000	0.3592	13.650	9	38	-1.572
514.0000	0.8774	21.057	24	24	1.832

35 Chi^2 = 7.62 d.f. = 2 P-value = 0.0221

38 Benchmark Dose Computation

39 Specified effect = 0.1
 40 Risk Type = Extra risk
 41 Confidence level = 0.95
 42 BMD = 26.1887
 43 BMDL = 19.0079
 44

Weibull Model with 0.95 Confidence Level



16:44 06/12 2008

Source: JBRC (1998a).

Figure C-19. BMD Weibull model of liver hyperplasia incidence data for F344 female rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years to support the results in Table C-5.

```

1  =====
2      Weibull Model using Weibull Model (Version: 2.7; Date: 2/20/2007)
3      Input Data File: M:\DIOXANE DOSE-RESPONSE
4  MODELING\FEMALE_RATS_LIVER_HYPERPLASIA_JBRC_1998.(d)
5      Gnuplot Plotting File: M:\DIOXANE DOSE-RESPONSE
6  MODELING\FEMALE_RATS_LIVER_HYPERPLASIA_JBRC_1998.plt
7
8      Thu Jun 12 16:44:49 2008
9  =====
10 BMS MODEL RUN
11 ~~~~~
12 The form of the probability function is:
13
14 P[response] = background + (1-background)*[1-EXP(-slope*dose^power)]
15
16 Dependent variable = Response
17 Independent variable = Dose
18 Power parameter is restricted as power >=1
19 Total number of observations = 4
20 Total number of records with missing values = 0
21 Maximum number of iterations = 250
22 Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
23 Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
24
25      Default Initial (and Specified) Parameter Values
26          Background = 0.0641026
27          Slope = 5.51356e-007
          Power = 2.5244

```

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46

Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates

	Background	Slope	Power
Background	1	-0.42	0.42
Slope	-0.42	1	-1
Power	0.42	-1	1

Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
Background	0.052616	0.0286871	-0.00360976	0.108842
Slope	1.18324e-007	5.88858e-006	-1.14231e-005	1.16597e-005
Power	3.11095	10.7258	-17.9112	24.1331

Analysis of Deviance Table

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	Deviance	Test d.f.	P-value
Full model	-36.4175	4			
Fitted model	-36.4175	3	3.92191e-007	1	0.9995
Reduced model	-79.9164	1	86.9979	3	<.0001
AIC:	78.8349				

Goodness of Fit

Dose	Est._Prob.	Expected	Observed	Size	Scaled Residual
0.0000	0.0526	1.999	2	38	0.000
21.0000	0.0541	2.001	2	37	-0.000
103.0000	0.2368	9.000	9	38	0.000
514.0000	1.0000	24.000	24	24	0.000

Chi^2 = 0.00 d.f. = 1 P-value = 0.9995

Benchmark Dose Computation

Specified effect = 0.1
 Risk Type = Extra risk
 Confidence level = 0.95
 BMD = 81.747
 BMDL = 45.2828

APPENDIX D. DETAILS OF BMD ANALYSIS FOR ORAL CSF FOR 1,4-dioxane

1 The multistage (MS) model in the Benchmark Dose Software (BMDS) (version 1.3.2)
2 was fit to the incidence data for hepatocellular carcinoma and/or adenoma for mice and rats,
3 nasal cavity tumors, peritoneal mesothelioma, and mammary gland adenomas in rats and mice
4 exposed to 1,4-dioxane in the drinking water. Doses associated with a benchmark response
5 (BMR) of a 10% extra risk were calculated with the polynomial degree initially set at $n-1$ and
6 lower. BMD_{10} and $BMDL_{10}$ values from the lowest degree polynomial models with an adequate
7 fit ($\chi^2 p \geq 0.1$) were reported (U.S. EPA, 2000b). A summary of the model predictions for the
8 JBRC (1998a) study are shown in Table D-1. The data and BMD modeling results are presented
9 separately for each dataset as follows:

- 10 • Hepatic adenomas and carcinomas in female F344 rats (Tables D-2 and D-3; Figures D-1,
11 D-2, and D-3)
- 12 • Hepatic adenomas and carcinomas in male F344 rats (Tables D-4 and D-5; Figures D-4
13 and D-5)
- 14 • Significant tumor incidence data at sites other than the liver (i.e., nasal cavity, mammary
15 gland adenoma, and peritoneal mesothelioma) in male and female F344 rats (Table D-6)
 - 16 ○ Nasal cavity tumors in female F344 rats (Table D-7; Figures D-6 and D-7)
 - 17 ○ Nasal cavity tumors in male F344 rats (Table D-8)
 - 18 ○ Mammary gland adenomas in female F344 rats (Table D-9; Figures D-8 and D-9)
 - 19 ○ Peritoneal mesotheliomas in male F344 rats (Table D-10; Figures D-10)
- 20 • Hepatic adenomas and carcinomas in female BDF₁ mice (Tables D-11 and D-12; Figure
21 D-11)
- 22 • Hepatic adenomas and carcinomas in male BDF₁ mice (Tables D-13 and D-14; Figure
23 D-12)
- 24 • MS models for male and female F344 rats (Table D-15)
 - 25 ○ MS-Combo analysis for F344 rats (Tables D-16 and D-17)

26 Data and BMD modeling results from the additional chronic bioassays (NCI, 1978; Kociba et al.,
27 1974) were evaluated in comparison to the JBRC (1998a) study. These results are presented as
28 follows:

- 29 • Calculation of HEDs for additional studies reporting the incidence of liver and nasal
30 cavity tumors in rats and mice exposed to 1,4-dioxane in the drinking water for 2 years
31 (Table D-18)
- 32 • Summary of BMD modeling estimates and CSF values associated with liver and nasal
33 tumor incidence data from chronic oral exposure to 1,4-dioxane in rats and mice (Table
34 D-19)

- 1 • Incidence of hepatocellular carcinoma and nasal squamous cell carcinoma in male and
2 female Sherman rats (combined) treated with 1,4-dioxane in the drinking water for
3 2 years (Table D-20)
- 4 ○ Goodness-of-fit statistics, $BMD_{10\text{ HED}}$ and $BMDL_{10\text{ HED}}$ values from MS models fit to
5 incidence data for hepatocellular carcinoma and nasal tumors in male and female
6 Sherman rats (combined) exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water for 2 years (Table
7 D-21; Figures D-13 and D-14)
- 8 • Incidence of nasal cavity squamous cell carcinoma and hepatocellular adenoma in
9 Osborne-Mendel rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in the drinking water (Table D-22)
- 10 ○ Goodness-of-fit statistics and $BMD_{10\text{ HED}}$ and $BMDL_{10\text{ HED}}$ values from MS models fit
11 to incidence data for hepatocellular adenoma and nasal tumors in male and female
12 Osborne-Mendel rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in the drinking water for 2 years (Table
13 D-23; Figures D-15, D-16, and D-17)
- 14 • Incidence of hepatocellular adenoma or carcinoma in B6C3F₁ mice exposed to
15 1,4-dioxane in drinking water (Table D-24)
- 16 ○ Goodness-of-fit statistics and $BMD_{10\text{ HED}}$ and $BMDL_{10\text{ HED}}$ values from MS models fit
17 to incidence data for hepatocellular adenoma or carcinoma in male and female
18 B6C3F₁ mice exposed to 1,4-dioxane in the drinking water for 2 years (Table D-25)

D.1. GENERAL ISSUES AND APPROACHES TO BMDS MODELING

D.1.1. Combining Data on Adenomas and Carcinomas

19 The incidence of adenomas and the incidence of carcinomas within a dose group at a site
20 or tissue in rodents are sometimes combined. This practice is based upon the hypothesis that
21 adenomas are a severe endpoint by themselves and most would have developed into carcinomas
22 if exposure at the same dose was continued (U.S. EPA, 2005a). The incidence at high doses of
23 both tumors in rat and mouse liver is high in the key study (JBRC, 1998a). Consequently it is
24 necessary to add the incidence of hepatic adenomas and carcinomas without double-counting
25 them so as to calculate the combined incidence of either a hepatic carcinoma or a hepatic
26 adenoma or both in rodents.

1 The variable N is used to denote the total number of animals tested in the dose group.
2 The variable Y is used here to denote the number of rodents within a dose group that have
3 characteristic X, and the notation Y(X) is used to identify the number with a specific
4 characteristic X. Modeling was performed on the adenomas and carcinomas separately and the
5 following combinations of tumor types:

- 6 • Y(adenomas) = number of animals with adenomas, whether or not carcinomas are
7 present;
- 8 • Y(carcinomas) = number of animals with carcinomas, whether or not adenomas are also
9 present;
- 10 • Y(adenomas and carcinomas) = number of animals with both adenomas and carcinomas
11 present in the same animal;
- 12 • Y(either adenomas or carcinomas) = number of animals with adenomas, or carcinomas,
13 or both = Y(adenomas) + Y(carcinomas) – Y(both adenomas and carcinomas);
- 14 • Y(neither adenomas nor carcinomas) = number of animals with no adenomas and no
15 carcinomas = N - Y(either adenomas or carcinomas);
- 16 • Y(only carcinomas and not adenomas) = Y(carcinomas) - Y(adenomas and carcinomas);
- 17 • Y(only adenomas and not carcinomas) = Y(adenomas) - Y(adenomas and carcinomas).

D.1.2. Model Development Strategy

18 If the incidence data shown graphically appeared to have a monotone non-decreasing
19 dose-response function for adenomas, carcinomas, or both, the following sequence of models
20 were fit to the data: (1) A Weibull model was fit to evaluate the single power or exponent for
21 which the MS models might best fit. The MS models with a single polynomial term might be
22 considered as Weibull models whose exponents are integers (whole numbers); (2) MS models
23 might be considered a simplified special case of the clonal expansion model or MVK model of
24 carcinogenesis. Because of the limited number of dose groups (4 in the JBRC 1998a study, only
25 3 if the highest dose is dropped) and if a background parameter is included in the MS model,
26 then in order to have enough degrees of freedom to calculate a goodness-of-fit *p*-value at most
27 two polynomial terms can be included within the exponential part of the MS model. This can be
28 done using the “Advanced” option in BMDS and specifying all but one or two polynomial
29 coefficients to be equal to 0. Additional considerations occur when there is no response at any
30 dose except for the highest dose, in which case BMDS will try to fit the highest-order
31 polynomial possible. This occurs in a number of models for carcinomas only shown in the
32 output. An additional ad hoc criterion was imposed to deal with this case: fit the lowest-order
33 polynomial whose AIC and *p*-value are not measurably worse than those of the highest-order
34 polynomial that can be fit, with the assumption that it seems more plausible that the formation of
35 carcinomas does not require an extremely large number of distinct stages. In any case, by way of
36 sensitivity analyses, results of fitting both acceptable models with a small number of stages and a

1 model with the current maximum number of stages (8) are reported. Higher-order MS monomial
2 models with up to eighteen stages can be fit using the Weibull model with a user-specified power
3 or exponent, which is the reason that analysis started with the Weibull model.

4 Other BMDS quantal models were fit in the following sequence: gamma, (log)-logistic,
5 (log)-probit. In some cases where the power (slope in the log-transformed-dose models) is
6 estimated as less than one in the unconstrained case, it may be worthwhile to also fit a model
7 with the power or slope constrained to be greater than or equal to one, or more easily by setting
8 the exponent or power equal to one.

9 Section D.2 reports results for fitting hepatic adenomas and carcinomas in female F344
10 rats, Section D.3 reports results for fitting hepatic adenomas and carcinomas in male F344 rats,
11 Section D.4 reports results for fitting certain adenomas and carcinomas at other sites in female or
12 male F344 rats, and Section D.5 reports results for fitting the combined incidence of hepatic
13 adenomas or carcinomas and tumors at other sites in female and male rats using the best-fitting
14 models for hepatic and other tumors shown in Sections D.2 through D.4.

15 The mouse data had a profoundly non-monotonic dose-response function and thus the
16 combined incidence of hepatic adenomas and carcinomas retained some of this character due to
17 the much larger incidence of adenomas at the lower doses. This is discussed in Sections D.6 and
18 D.7.

19 Software for fitting combined tumor incidence in the liver or at one other site is currently
20 available in a program (“MS-combo”) whose structure and output are virtually identical to that of
21 BMDS, but currently is limited to MS models at only two distinct sites. Results are presented in
22 Section D.7 so as to evaluate the sensitivity of the BMDL estimates to using as an adverse effect
23 the occurrence of tumors at one site, the other site, or tumors at both sites. In those cases where
24 there were strong dose-response relationships for tumors at other sites with other models,
25 analyses were restricted to the best-fitting MS models.

D.1.3. Model Selection Criteria

26 Multiple models were fit to each data set. The model selection criteria used in the BMDS
27 Benchmark Dose Technical Guidance Document (U.S. EPA, 2000b) were applied as follows:

- 28 • p -value for goodness-of-fit > 0.10
- 29 • AIC smaller than other acceptable models
- 30 • χ^2 residuals as small as possible
- 31 • No systematic patterns of deviation of model from data

1 Additional criteria were applied to eliminate implausible dose-response functions:

- 2 • Monotonic dose-response functions, e.g. no negative coefficients of polynomials in MS
3 models
- 4 • No infinitely steep dose-response functions near 0 (control dose), achieved by requiring
5 the estimated parameters “power” in the Weibull and Gamma models and “slope” in the
6 log-logistic and log-probit models to have values ≥ 1 .
- 7 • When combining risk estimates for different sites using the MS-Combo program, the
8 program automatically includes a linear term in the polynomial part of the MS model so
9 there is currently no ideal way to fit an optimal MS model in MS-Combo consistent with
10 the same model taken by itself if the optimal does not have a linear term.

11 Because no single set of criteria covers all contingencies, an extended list of preferred models are
12 presented below.

D.1.4. Summary

13 The BMDS models recommended to calculate rodent BMD_{10} and $BMDL_{10}$ values and
14 corresponding human $BMD_{10\text{HED}}$ and $BMDL_{10\text{HED}}$ values are summarized in Table D-1.

Table D-1. Recommended models for rodents exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water (JBRC, 1998a)

Sex/ strain/ species	Endpoint	Model selection criterion	Model type	Model parameters	AIC	p- value	BMD ₁₀	BMDL ₁₀	BMD _{10 HED}	BMDL _{10 HED}
Female F344 Rat	Hepatic Tumors	Lowest AIC	MS	2	98.49	0.473	130	114	31.11	27.30
		Lowest AIC with linear term	MS in MS- Combo	1, 2	100.5	0.449	73.8	42.6	17.66	10.19
	Mammary Gland Tumors	Lowest AIC	MS	1	193.8	0.845	163	91.8	39.00	21.97
	Nasal Cavity Tumors	Lowest AIC	MS	8	45.97	1.000	483	452	115.6	108.2
		Low AIC lowest order non- linear	MS	2	46.68	0.947	409	413	97.87	98.83
Male F344 Rat	Hepatic Tumors	Lowest AIC	MS	1,8	113.5	0.574	88.0	37.6	23.88	10.20
		Low AIC, lowest order non- linear	MS in MS- Combo	1,2	114.0	0.368	73.8	42.6	20.03	11.56
	Peritoneal Mesothelioma	Lowest AIC	MS	2	139.0	0.760	145	124	39.35	33.65
		Low AIC	MS in MS- Combo	1, 2	140.5	0.809	112	51.0	30.39	13.84
	Nasal Cavity Tumors	Lowest AIC	MS	8	44.50	1.000	371	235	100.7	63.77
		Low AIC, lowest order that fits well	MS	2	43.12	0.956	340	257	92.27	69.74
Female BDF ₁ Mouse	Hepatic Tumors	AIC-estim.	Log- logistic	0.854	153.3	0.635	2.94	0.0864	0.4413	0.01297
		Power =1		1	151.6	0.749	5.28	3.47	0.7926	0.5209
Male BDF ₁ Mouse	Hepatic Tumors	AIC-estim.	Log- logistic	0.484	240.1	0.984	1.77	0+	0.2697	0
		Power =1		1	240.5	0.284	31.1	15.8	4.738	2.4071

D.2. FEMALE F344 RATS: HEPATIC CARCINOMAS AND ADENOMAS

1 The data for hepatic carcinomas and adenomas in female F344 rats (JBRC, 1998a) are
2 shown in Table D-2.

Table D-2. Data for hepatic adenomas and carcinomas in female F344 rats (JBRC, 1998a)

Tumor type	Dose (mg/kg-day)			
	0	21	103	514
Adenomas	1	0	5	38
Carcinomas	1	0	0	10
Either adenomas or carcinomas	1	0	5	40
Neither adenomas nor carcinomas	49	50	45	10
Both adenomas and carcinomas	1	0	0	8
Total number per group	50	50	50	50

Source: JBRC (1998a).

1 Note that the incidence of rats with adenomas, with carcinomas, and with either
2 adenomas or carcinomas or both (combined incidence) are monotone non-decreasing functions
3 of dose except for 1 female rat in the control group. These data therefore appear to be
4 appropriate for dose-response modeling using BMDS.

5 The results of the BMDS modeling for the entire suite of models are presented in Table
6 D-3 in the order described in Section D.1.

7

Table D-3. Summary of BMDS dose-response modeling results for the combined incidence of hepatic adenomas and carcinomas in female F344 rats

Model	Power	Estim.	Std. Err.	AIC	p-value	BMD ₁₀ mg/kg-day	BMDL ₁₀ mg/kg-day	Max χ^2 ^a	Dose max ^b mg/kg-day	BMD ₁₀ HED	BMDL ₁₀ HED
Weibull	Est.	1.837	0.320	100.262	0.2638	116	75.2	0.873	21	27.8	18.0
MS	1			110.201	0.0057	45.8	35.6	2.016	103	11.0	8.52
	2 ^c			98.492	0.4734	130	114	0.861	21	31.1	27.3
	3			102.598	0.0555	207	186	2.007	103	49.5	44.5
	4			104.046	0.0302	261	243	2.141	103	62.5	58.2
	1&2 ^d			100.463	0.2357	126	77.2	0.892	21	30.2	18.5
	2&3			100.157	0.2736	112	76.4	0.847	21	26.8	18.3
	2&4			100.196	0.2700	111	77.0	0.857	21	26.6	18.4
	2&5			100.136	0.2753	111	75.6	0.841	21	26.6	18.1
	2&6			100.135	0.2754	111	77.6	0.841	21	26.6	18.6
Gamma	Est.	2.484	0.648	100.020	0.2883	113	75.8	0.803	21	27.0	18.1
Log-Logistic	Est.	2.337	0.382	99.993	0.2905	111	76.6	0.796	21	26.6	18.3
Log-Probit	Est.	1.355	0.204	99.773	0.3130	108	76.4	0.721	21	25.8	18.3

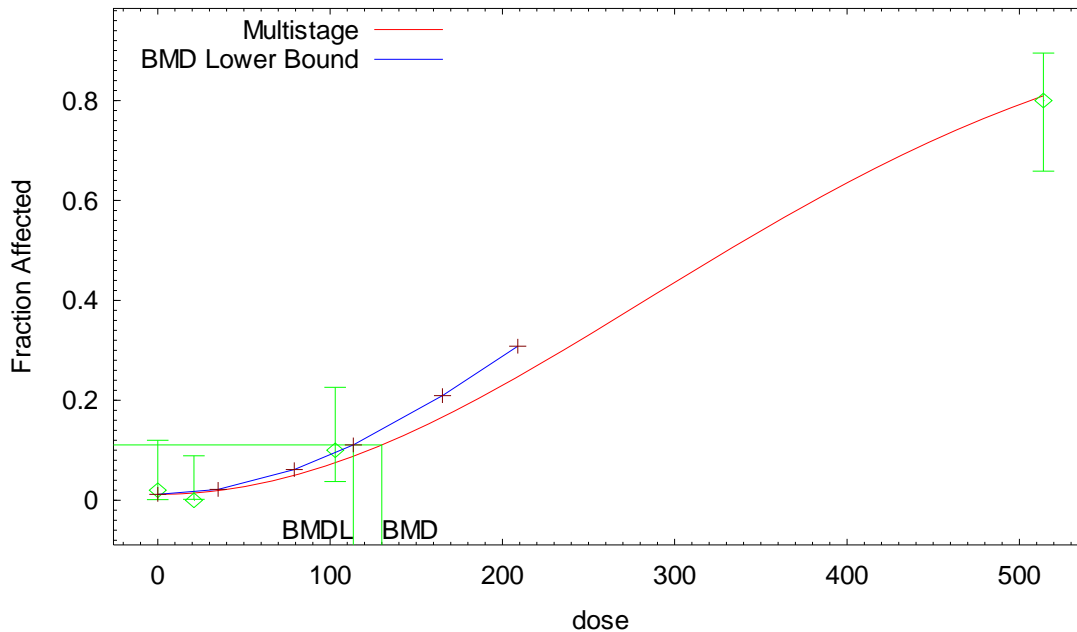
^aMaximum absolute χ^2 residual deviation between observed and predicted count. Values much larger than 1 are undesirable.

^bDose at which the maximum χ^2 residual deviation occurred.

^cBest-fitting model.

^dUtilized in combined analyses with tumors at other sites for consistency with male F344 rat model and because MS-Combo software requires a linear term at this time; differs from optimal by < 2 AIC units.

Multistage Model with 0.95 Confidence Level



16:36 04/27 2008

Source: JBRC (1998a).

Figure D-1. Multistage BMD model (2 degree) for the combined incidence of hepatic adenomas and carcinomas in female F344 rats.

```

1 =====
2 Multistage Model. (Version: 2.5; Date: 10/17/2005)
3 Input Data File: U:\DIOXANE\JBRCLIVER.(d)
4 Gnuplot Plotting File: U:\DIOXANE\JBRCLIVER.plt
5                                     Sun Apr 27 16:36:47 2008
6 =====
7 JBRC FEMALE carcino+adenomas multi deg 2 Table D-3
8 ~~~~~
9 Observation # < parameter # for Multistage model.
10 The form of the probability function is:
11
12 P[response] = background + (1-background)*[1-EXP(-beta1*dose^1-beta2*dose^2-
13 beta3*dose^3-beta4*dose^4-beta5*dose^5-beta6*dose^6-beta7*dose^7-beta8*dose^8)]
14
15 The parameter betas are not restricted
16
17 Dependent variable = EITHERRATF
18 Independent variable = DOSERATF
19
20 User specifies the following parameters:
21 Beta(1) = 0
22 Beta(3) = 0
23 Beta(4) = 0
24 Beta(5) = 0
25 Beta(6) = 0
26 Beta(7) = 0
27 Beta(8) = 0
28
29 Total number of observations = 4
30 Total number of records with missing values = 0
31 Total number of parameters in model = 9
32 Total number of specified parameters = 7

```

1 Degree of polynomial = 8
 2 Maximum number of iterations = 250
 3 Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
 4 Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008

5
 6 User Inputs Initial Parameter Values

7 Background = 0.08
 8 Beta(1) = 1 Specified
 9 Beta(2) = 0
 10 Beta(3) = 1 Specified
 11 Beta(4) = 1 Specified
 12 Beta(5) = 1 Specified
 13 Beta(6) = 1 Specified
 14 Beta(7) = 1 Specified
 15 Beta(8) = 1 Specified

16
 17 Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates

18
 19 (***) The model parameter(s) -Beta(1), -Beta(3), -Beta(4), -Beta(5), -Beta(6),
 20 -Beta(7), -Beta(8) have been estimated at a boundary point, or have been specified by
 21 the user, and do not appear in the correlation matrix)

22
 23 Background Beta(2)
 24 Background 1 -0.31
 25 Beta(2) -0.31 1

26
 27 Parameter Estimates

28
 29 95.0% Wald Confidence Interval
 30 Variable Estimate Std. Err. Lower Conf. Limit Upper Conf. Limit
 31 Background 0.0119049 0.0839009 -0.152538 0.176348
 32 Beta(2) 6.2293e-006 1.29099e-006 3.699e-006 8.75959e-006

33
 34 Analysis of Deviance Table

35
 36 Model Log(likelihood) # Param's Deviance Test d.f. P-value
 37 Full model -46.1762 4
 38 Fitted model -47.2461 2 2.13973 2 0.3431
 39 Reduced model -107.855 1 123.358 3 <.0001

40
 41 AIC: 98.4922

42
 43 Goodness of Fit

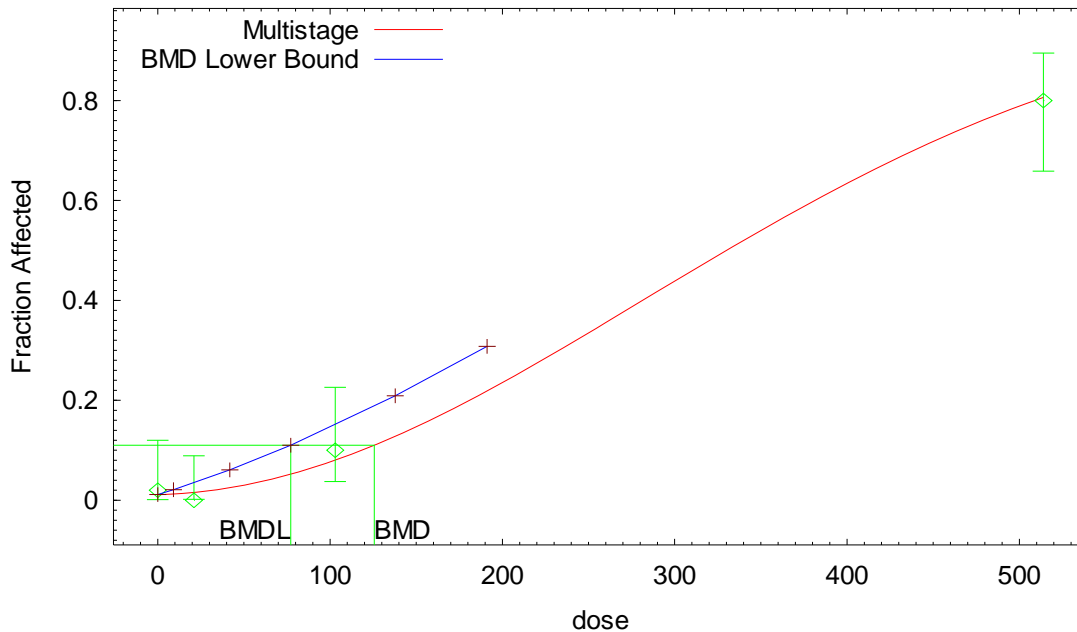
44
 45 Dose Est._Prob. Expected Observed Size Scaled Residual
 46 -----
 47 0.0000 0.0119 0.595 1 50 0.528
 48 21.0000 0.0146 0.731 0 50 -0.861
 49 103.0000 0.0751 3.755 5 50 0.668
 50 514.0000 0.8094 40.471 40 50 -0.170

51
 52 Chi^2 = 1.50 d.f. = 2 P-value = 0.4734

53
 54
 55 Benchmark Dose Computation

56
 57 Specified effect = 0.1
 58 Risk Type = Extra risk
 59 Confidence level = 0.95
 60 BMD = 130.053
 61 BMDL = 113.537

Multistage Model with 0.95 Confidence Level



16:40 04/27 2008

Source: JBRC (1998a).

Figure D-2. Multistage BMD model (1 & 2 degree) for the combined incidence of hepatic adenomas and carcinomas in female F344 rats.

```

1  =====
2  Multistage Model. (Version: 2.5; Date: 10/17/2005)
3  Input Data File: U:\DIOXANE\JBRCCLIVER.(d)
4  Gnuplot Plotting File: U:\DIOXANE\JBRCCLIVER.plt
5  Sun Apr 27 16:40:47 2008
6  =====
7  JBRC FEMALE carcino+adenomas multi deg 1&2 Table D-3
8  ~~~~~
9
10 Observation # < parameter # for Multistage model.
11 The form of the probability function is:
12
13 P[response] = background + (1-background)*[1-EXP(
14     -beta1*dose^1-beta2*dose^2-beta3*dose^3-beta4*dose^4-beta5*dose^5-
15     beta6*dose^6-beta7*dose^7-beta8*dose^8)]
16
17 The parameter betas are not restricted
18
19 Dependent variable = EITERRATF
20 Independent variable = DOSERATF
21
22 User specifies the following parameters:
23     Beta(3) = 0
24     Beta(4) = 0
25     Beta(5) = 0
26     Beta(6) = 0
27     Beta(7) = 0
28     Beta(8) = 0
29
30 Total number of observations = 4
31 Total number of records with missing values = 0
32 Total number of parameters in model = 9

```


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63

Total number of specified parameters = 6
 Degree of polynomial = 8
 Maximum number of iterations = 250
 Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
 Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008

User Inputs Initial Parameter Values
 Background = 0.08
 Beta(1) = 0
 Beta(2) = 0
 Beta(3) = 1 Specified
 Beta(4) = 1 Specified
 Beta(5) = 1 Specified
 Beta(6) = 1 Specified
 Beta(7) = 1 Specified
 Beta(8) = 1 Specified

Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates

(** The model parameter(s) -Beta(3), -Beta(4), -Beta(5), -Beta(6), -Beta(7), -Beta(8) have been estimated at a boundary point, or have been specified by the user, and do not appear in the correlation matrix)

	Background	Beta(1)	Beta(2)
Background	1	-0.61	0.5
Beta(1)	-0.61	1	-0.95
Beta(2)	0.5	-0.95	1

Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
Background	0.0113405	0.106071	-0.196554	0.219235
Beta(1)	8.31025e-005	0.00204065	-0.0039165	0.00408271
Beta(2)	6.0135e-006	4.0241e-006	-1.87358e-006	1.39006e-005

Analysis of Deviance Table

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	Deviance	Test d.f.	P-value
Full model	-46.1762	4			
Fitted model	-47.2315	3	2.11046	1	0.1463
Reduced model	-107.855	1	123.358	3	<.0001

AIC: 100.463

Goodness of Fit

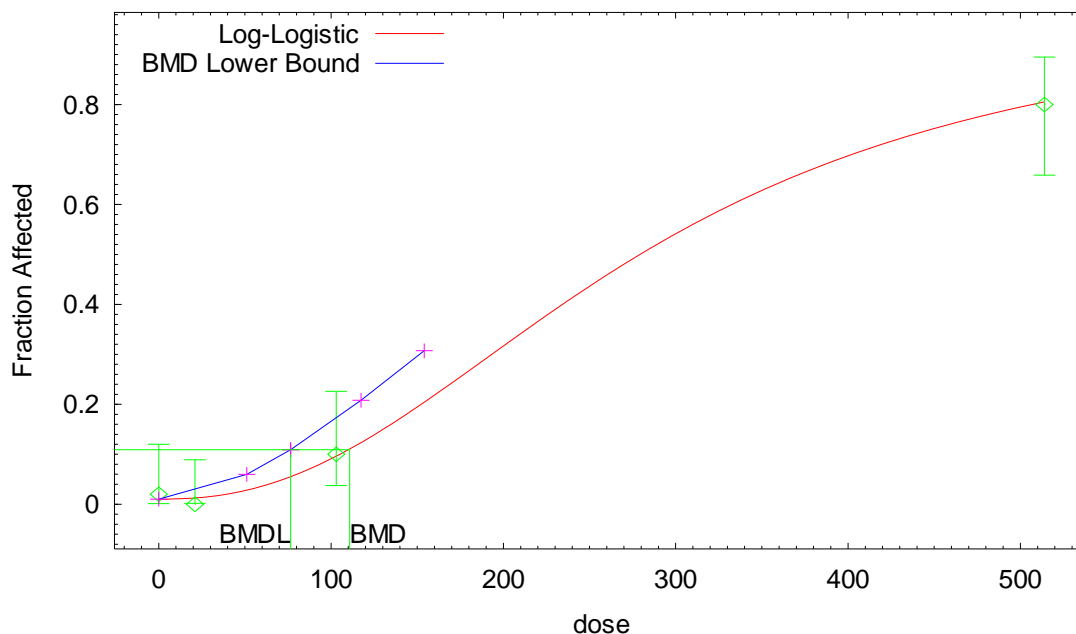
Dose	Est._Prob.	Expected	Observed	Size	Scaled Residual
0.0000	0.0113	0.567	1	50	0.578
21.0000	0.0157	0.784	0	50	-0.892
103.0000	0.0803	4.017	5	50	0.511
514.0000	0.8066	40.329	40	50	-0.118

Chi^2 = 1.41 d.f. = 1 P-value = 0.2357

Benchmark Dose Computation

Specified effect = 0.1
 Risk Type = Extra risk
 Confidence level = 0.95
 BMD = 125.636
 BMDL = 77.1768

Log-Logistic Model with 0.95 Confidence Level



16:53 04/27 2008

Source: JBRC (1998a).

Figure D-3. Log-logistic BMD model for the combined incidence of hepatic adenomas and carcinomas in female F344 rats.

```

1  =====
2  Logistic Model. (Version: 2.5; Date: 09/24/2005)
3  Input Data File: U:\DIOXANE\JBRCLIVER.(d)
4  Gnuplot Plotting File: U:\DIOXANE\JBRCLIVER.plt
5  Sun Apr 27 16:53:34 2008
6  =====
7  JBRC FEMALE carcino+adenomas log-logistic Table D-3
8  ~~~~~
9  The form of the probability function is:
10
11  P[response] = background+(1-background)/[1+EXP(-intercept-slope*Log(dose))]
12
13  Dependent variable = EITHERRATF
14  Independent variable = DOSERATF
15  Slope parameter is not restricted
16
17  Total number of observations = 4
18  Total number of records with missing values = 0
19  Maximum number of iterations = 250
20  Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
21  Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
22  User has chosen the log transformed model
23
24  Default Initial Parameter Values
25  background = 0.02
26  intercept = -10.5681
27  slope = 1.86975
28
29
30
31
32  Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates

```

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45

	background	intercept	slope
background	1	-0.18	0.16
intercept	-0.18	1	-0.99
slope	0.16	-0.99	1

Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
background	0.0102565	0.01019	-0.00971556	0.0302286
intercept	-13.1982	2.21197	-17.5335	-8.86278
slope	2.33662	0.381529	1.58884	3.08441

Analysis of Deviance Table

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	Deviance	Test d.f.	P-value
Full model	-46.1762	4			
Fitted model	-46.9966	3	1.64065	1	0.2002
Reduced model	-107.855	1	123.358	3	<.0001
AIC:	99.9931				

Goodness of Fit

Dose	Est._Prob.	Expected	Observed	Size	Scaled Residual
0.0000	0.0103	0.513	1	50	0.684
21.0000	0.0125	0.625	0	50	-0.796
103.0000	0.0950	4.749	5	50	0.121
514.0000	0.8023	40.113	40	50	-0.040

Chi^2 = 1.12 d.f. = 1 P-value = 0.2905

Benchmark Dose Computation

Specified effect = 0.1
 Risk Type = Extra risk
 Confidence level = 0.95
 BMD = 110.835
 BMDL = 76.5788

D.3. MALE F344 RATS: HEPATIC CARCINOMAS AND ADENOMAS

46 The data for hepatic adenomas and carcinomas in male F344 rats (JBRC, 1998a) are
 47 shown in Table D-4.

Table D-4. Data for hepatic adenomas and carcinomas in male F344 rats (JBRC, 1998a)

Tumor type	Dose (mg/kg-day)			
	0	16	81	398
Adenomas	0	2	4	24
Carcinomas	0	0	0	14
Either adenomas or carcinomas	0	2	4	33
Neither adenomas nor carcinomas	50	48	45	17
Both adenomas and carcinomas	0	0	0	5
Total number per group	50	50	49	50

1 Note that the incidence of rats with hepatic adenomas, carcinomas, and with either
 2 adenomas or carcinomas or both (combined incidence) are monotone non-decreasing functions
 3 of dose. These data therefore appear to be appropriate for dose-response modeling using BMDS.

4 The results of the BMDS modeling for the entire suite of models tested using the data for
 5 hepatic adenomas and carcinomas for male F344 rats are presented in Table D-5 in the order
 6 described in Section D.1.

Table D-5. Summary of BMDS dose-response modeling results for the combined incidence of adenomas and carcinomas in livers of male F344 rats

Model	Power	Estim.	Std. Err.	AIC	p-value	BMD ₁₀ mg/kg-day	BMDL ₁₀ mg/kg-day	Max χ^2 ^a	Dose max ^b mg/kg-day	BMD ₁₀ HED	BMDL ₁₀ HED
Weibull	Est.	1.427	0.746	116.801	0.1424	79.6	39.0	1.178	16	21.60	10.58
MS	1			114.636	0.3223	45.7	35.2	1.650	81	12.40	9.55
	2			115.532	0.3678	124	108			33.65	29.31
	1&2 ^d			113.973	0.4485	73.8	42.6	1.079	16	20.03	11.56
	1&3			113.623	0.5448	79.0	43.8	0.990	16	21.44	11.89
	1&4			113.553	0.5678	80.2	44.0	0.965	16	21.76	11.94
	1&8 ^c			113.535	0.5738	80.6	44.0	0.958	16	21.87	11.94
Gamma	Est.	1.831	1.200	117.075	0.1447	88.0	37.6	1.132	16	23.88	10.20
Log-Logistic	Est.	1.956	0.552	117.134	0.1555	94.2	42.6	1.079	16	25.56	11.56
Log-Probit	Est.	1.200	0.251	117.394	0.1530	98.6	51.8	1.021	16	26.76	14.06

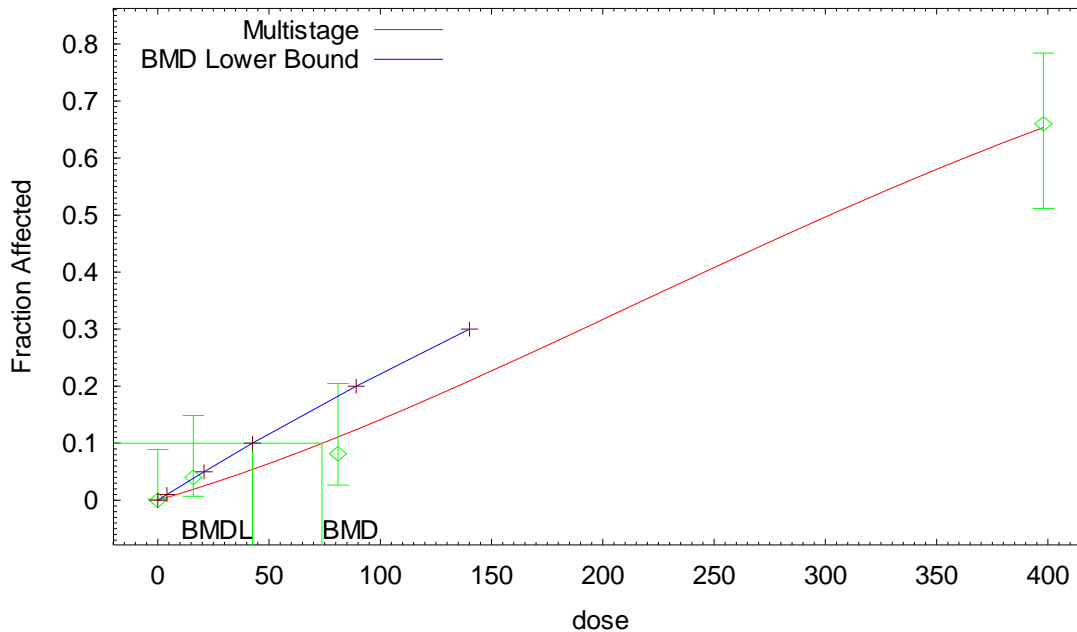
^aMaximum absolute χ^2 residual deviation between observed and predicted count. Values much larger than 1 are undesirable.

^bDose at which the maximum χ^2 residual deviation occurred.

^cBest-fitting model.

^dThis model fits the data nearly as well as the optimal model. It is simpler and is at least as plausible, thus will be carried forward into combined analyses with tumors at another site as a sensitivity analysis.

Multistage Model with 0.95 Confidence Level



17:04 04/27 2008

Source: JBRC (1998a).

Figure D-4. Multistage BMD model (1 & 2 degree) for the combined incidence of hepatic adenomas and carcinomas in male F344 rats.

```

1 =====
2 Multistage Model. (Version: 2.5; Date: 10/17/2005)
3 Input Data File: U:\DIOXANE\JBRCLIVER.(d)
4 Gnuplot Plotting File: U:\DIOXANE\JBRCLIVER.plt
5                                     Sun Apr 27 17:04:35 2008
6 =====
7 JBRC MALE carcino+adenomas multi deg 1&2 Table D-5
8 ~~~~~
9 Observation # < parameter # for Multistage model.
10 The form of the probability function is:
11
12 P[response] = background + (1-background)*[1-EXP(-beta1*dose^1-beta2*dose^2-
13 beta3*dose^3-beta4*dose^4-beta5*dose^5-beta6*dose^6-beta7*dose^7-beta8*dose^8) ]
14
15 The parameter betas are not restricted
16
17 Dependent variable = EITHERRATM
18 Independent variable = DOSERATM
19
20 User specifies the following parameters:
21 Beta(3) = 0
22 Beta(4) = 0
23 Beta(5) = 0
24 Beta(6) = 0
25 Beta(7) = 0
26 Beta(8) = 0
27
28 Total number of observations = 4
29 Total number of records with missing values = 0
30 Total number of parameters in model = 9
31 Total number of specified parameters = 6
32 Degree of polynomial = 8

```

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62

Maximum number of iterations = 250
 Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
 Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008

User Inputs Initial Parameter Values
 Background = 0.08
 Beta(1) = 0
 Beta(2) = 0
 Beta(3) = 1 Specified
 Beta(4) = 1 Specified
 Beta(5) = 1 Specified
 Beta(6) = 1 Specified
 Beta(7) = 1 Specified
 Beta(8) = 1 Specified

Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates

(*** The model parameter(s) -Background, -Beta(3), -Beta(4), -Beta(5), -Beta(6), -Beta(7), -Beta(8) have been estimated at a boundary point, or have been specified by the user, and do not appear in the correlation matrix)

	Beta(1)	Beta(2)
Beta(1)	1	-0.97
Beta(2)	-0.97	1

Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
Background	0	NA		
Beta(1)	0.00114469	0.00252448	-0.0038032	0.00609257
Beta(2)	3.82589e-006	6.59789e-006	-9.10573e-006	1.67575e-005

NA - Indicates that this parameter has hit a bound implied by some inequality constraint and thus has no standard error.

Analysis of Deviance Table

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	Deviance	Test d.f.	P-value
Full model	-54.3032	4			
Fitted model	-54.9865	2	1.36669	2	0.5049
Reduced model	-98.4609	1	88.3155	3	<.0001
AIC:	113.973				

Goodness of Fit

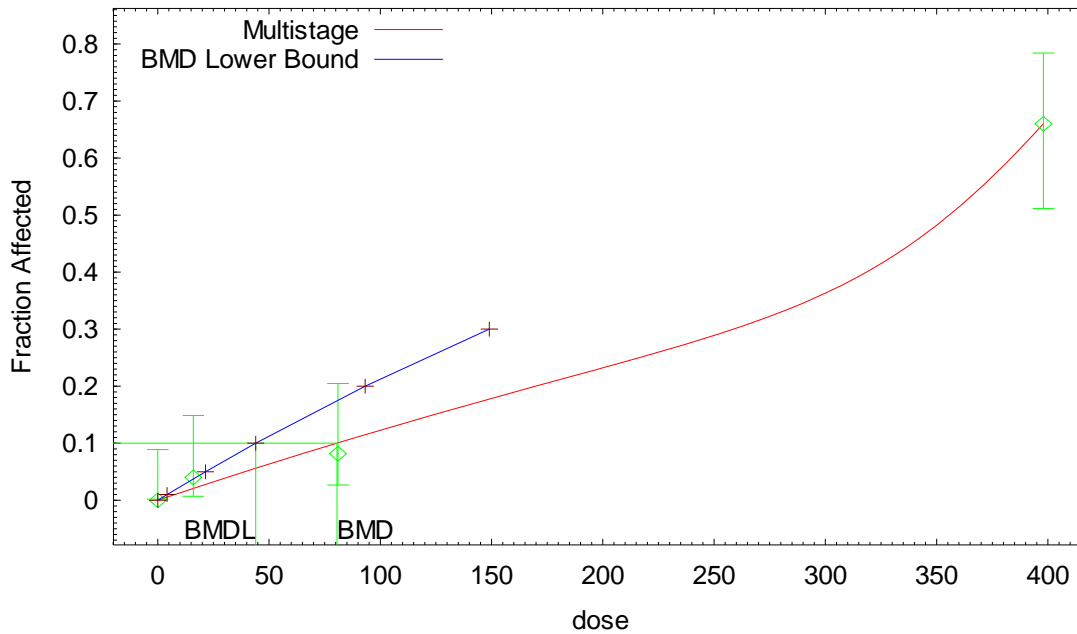
Dose	Est._Prob.	Expected	Observed	Size	Scaled Residual
0.0000	0.0000	0.000	0	50	0.000
16.0000	0.0191	0.955	2	50	1.079
81.0000	0.1111	5.446	4	49	-0.657
398.0000	0.6541	32.705	33	50	0.088

Chi^2 = 1.60 d.f. = 2 P-value = 0.4485

Benchmark Dose Computation

Specified effect = 0.1
 Risk Type = Extra risk
 Confidence level = 0.95
 BMD = 73.8264
 BMDL = 42.6043

Multistage Model with 0.95 Confidence Level



17:09 04/27 2008

Source: JBRC (1998a).

Figure D-5. Multistage BMD model (1 & 8 degree) for the combined incidence of hepatic adenomas and carcinomas in male F344 rats.

```

1 =====
2     Multistage Model. (Version: 2.5; Date: 10/17/2005)
3     Input Data File: U:\DIOXANE\JBRCLIVER.(d)
4     Gnuplot Plotting File: U:\DIOXANE\JBRCLIVER.plt
5                                     Sun Apr 27 17:09:20 2008
6 =====
7     JBRC MALE carcino+adenomas multi deg 1&8 Table D-5
8     ~~~~~
9     Observation # < parameter # for Multistage model.
10    The form of the probability function is:
11
12    P[response] = background + (1-background)*[1-EXP(-beta1*dose^1-beta2*dose^2-
13    beta3*dose^3-beta4*dose^4-beta5*dose^5-beta6*dose^6-beta7*dose^7-beta8*dose^8) ]
14
15    The parameter betas are not restricted
16
17    Dependent variable = EITHERRATM
18    Independent variable = DOSERATM
19
20    User specifies the following parameters:
21    Beta(2) = 0
22    Beta(3) = 0
23    Beta(4) = 0
24    Beta(5) = 0
25    Beta(6) = 0
26    Beta(7) = 0
27
28    Total number of observations = 4
29    Total number of records with missing values = 0
30    Total number of parameters in model = 9
31    Total number of specified parameters = 6
32    Degree of polynomial = 8

```

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62

Maximum number of iterations = 250
 Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
 Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008

User Inputs Initial Parameter Values
 Background = 0.08
 Beta(1) = 0
 Beta(2) = 1 Specified
 Beta(3) = 1 Specified
 Beta(4) = 1 Specified
 Beta(5) = 1 Specified
 Beta(6) = 1 Specified
 Beta(7) = 1 Specified
 Beta(8) = 0

Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates

(*** The model parameter(s) -Background, -Beta(2), -Beta(3), -Beta(4), -Beta(5), -Beta(6), -Beta(7) have been estimated at a boundary point, or have been specified by the user, and do not appear in the correlation matrix)

	Beta(1)	Beta(8)
Beta(1)	1	-0.96
Beta(8)	-0.96	1

Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
Background	0	NA		
Beta(1)	0.00130773	0.00196467	-0.00254296	0.00515841
Beta(8)	8.86808e-022	1.30033e-021	-1.6618e-021	3.43541e-021

NA - Indicates that this parameter has hit a bound implied by some inequality constraint and thus has no standard error.

Analysis of Deviance Table

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	Deviance	Test d.f.	P-value
Full model	-54.3032	4			
Fitted model	-54.7675	2	0.928571	2	0.6286
Reduced model	-98.4609	1	88.3155	3	<.0001

AIC: 113.535

Goodness of Fit

Dose	Est._Prob.	Expected	Observed	Size	Scaled Residual
0.0000	0.0000	0.000	0	50	0.000
16.0000	0.0207	1.035	2	50	0.958
81.0000	0.1005	4.925	4	49	-0.439
398.0000	0.6600	33.000	33	50	0.000

Chi^2 = 1.11 d.f. = 2 P-value = 0.5738

Benchmark Dose Computation

Specified effect = 0.1
 Risk Type = Extra risk
 Confidence level = 0.95
 BMD = 80.5665
 BMDL = 44.0259

D.4. F344 RATS: TUMORS AT OTHER SITES

1 The data for tumors at sites other than the liver in male and female F344 rats (JBRC,
2 1998a) are shown in Table D-6. Note that the incidence of rats with these endpoints are
3 monotone non-decreasing functions of dose whose estimated incidence at the highest dose is
4 greater than the BMR of 10% so that the BMD and BMDL are expected to be well within the
5 range of the observed data. These data therefore appear to be appropriate for dose-response
6 modeling using BMDS.

Table D-6. Data for significant tumors at other sites in male and female F344 rats

Tumor site and type	Dose (mg/kg-day)							
	Female				Male			
	0	21	103	514	0	16	81	398
Nasal cavity carcinomas	0	0	0	8	0	0	0	7
Peritoneal mesothelioma	Not available				2	2	5	28
Mammary gland adenoma	6	7	10	16	No relation for BMR 0.10			
Total Number per Group	50	50	50	50	50	50	49	50

Source: JBRC (1998a).

7 The results of the BMDS modeling for the entire suite of models are presented in Tables
8 D-7 through Table D-10 for tumors in the nasal cavity, mammary gland, and peritoneal cavity in
9 the order described in Section D.1.

Table D-7. Summary of BMDS dose-response modeling results for the incidence of nasal cavity tumors in female F344 rats ^e

Model	Power	Estim	Std Err	AIC	p-value	BMD ₁₀ mg/kg-day	BMDL ₁₀ mg/kg-day	Max χ^2 ^a	Dose max ^b mg/kg-day	BMD ₁₀ HED	BMDL ₁₀ HED
Weibull	Est.	10.98	NE	47.967	1.0000	491	312	0.000	NA	117.5	74.66
MS	1			49.700	0.5488	392	231	1.184	103	93.80	55.28
	2 ^d			46.680	0.9472	409	313	0.580	103	97.87	74.90
	3			46.108	0.9951	436	365	0.264	103	104.3	87.34
	4			45.995	0.9996	453	397	0.118	103	108.4	95.00
	8 ^c			45.967	1.0000	483	452	0.005	103	115.6	108.2
Gamma	Est.	14.74	NE	47.967	1.0000	473	306	0.001	103	113.2	73.22
Log-Logistic	Est.	10.92	NE	47.967	1.0000	489	305	0.000	NA	117.0	72.98
Log-Probit	Est.	2.942	154	47.967	1.0000	466	283	0.001	103	111.5	67.72

^aMaximum absolute χ^2 residual deviation between observed and predicted count. Values much larger than 1 are undesirable.

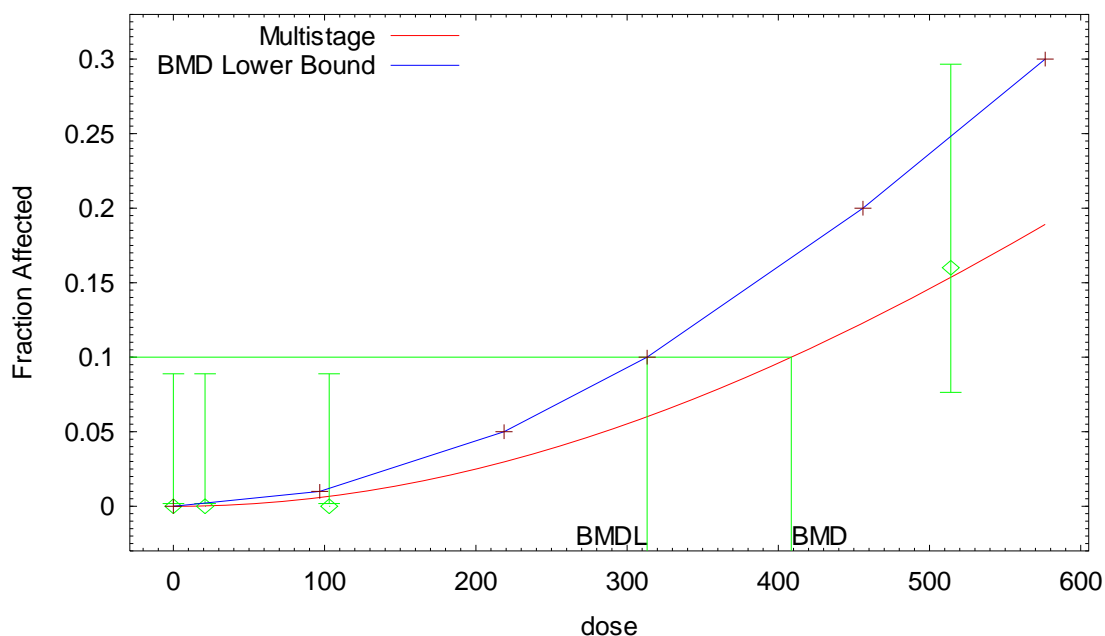
^bDose at which the maximum χ^2 residual deviation occurred.

^cBest-fitting model.

^dThis model fits the data nearly as well as the optimal model. It is simpler and is at least as plausible, thus will be carried forward into combined analyses with liver tumors as a sensitivity analysis.

^eNasal cavity tumors in female F344 rats include squamous cell carcinoma and esthesioneuro-epithelioma.

Multistage Model with 0.95 Confidence Level



17:40 04/27 2008

Source: JBRC (1998a).

Figure D-6. Multistage BMD model (2 degree) for the nasal cavity tumors in female F344 rats.

```

1 =====
2 Multistage Model. (Version: 2.5; Date: 10/17/2005)
3 Input Data File: U:\DIOXANE\JBRCLIVER.(d)
4 Gnuplot Plotting File: U:\DIOXANE\JBRCLIVER.plt
5                                     Sun Apr 27 17:40:07 2008
6 =====
7 JBRC FEMALE RAT Nasal Cavity Tumors multistage deg 2 Table D-7
8 ~~~~~
9 Observation # < parameter # for Multistage model.
10 The form of the probability function is:
11
12 P[response] = background + (1-background)*[1-EXP(-beta1*dose^1-beta2*dose^2-
13 beta3*dose^3-beta4*dose^4-beta5*dose^5-beta6*dose^6-beta7*dose^7-beta8*dose^8) ]
14
15 The parameter betas are restricted to be positive
16
17 Dependent variable = NASALCAVITYF
18 Independent variable = DOSERATF
19
20 User specifies the following parameters:
21 Beta(1) = 0
22 Beta(3) = 0
23 Beta(4) = 0
24 Beta(5) = 0
25 Beta(6) = 0
26 Beta(7) = 0
27 Beta(8) = 0
28
29 Total number of observations = 4
30 Total number of records with missing values = 0
31 Total number of parameters in model = 9
32 Total number of specified parameters = 7

```

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62

Degree of polynomial = 8
 Maximum number of iterations = 250
 Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
 Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008

Default Initial Parameter Values
 Background = 0
 Beta(1) = 0 Specified
 Beta(2) = 0
 Beta(3) = 0 Specified
 Beta(4) = 0 Specified
 Beta(5) = 0 Specified
 Beta(6) = 9.47989e-018 Specified
 Beta(7) = 0 Specified
 Beta(8) = 0 Specified

Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates

(*** The model parameter(s) -Background, -Beta(1), -Beta(3), -Beta(4), -Beta(5), -Beta(6), -Beta(7), -Beta(8) have been estimated at a boundary point, or have been specified by the user, and do not appear in the correlation matrix)

Beta(2)
 Beta(2) 1

Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
Background	0	NA		
Beta(2)	6.31106e-007	5.7003e-007	-4.86132e-007	1.74834e-006

NA - Indicates that this parameter has hit a bound implied by some inequality constraint and thus has no standard error.

Analysis of Deviance Table

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	Deviance	Test d.f.	P-value
Full model	-21.9835	4			
Fitted model	-22.34	1	0.713065	3	0.8701
Reduced model	-33.5888	1	23.2107	3	<.0001
AIC:	46.6801				

Goodness of Fit

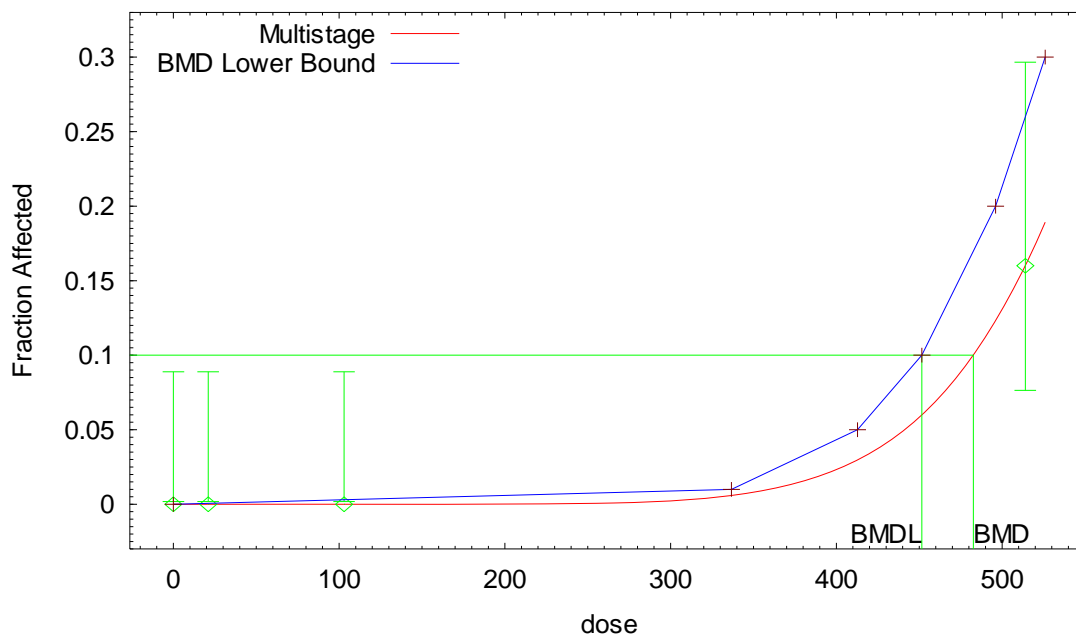
Dose	Est._Prob.	Expected	Observed	Size	Scaled Residual
0.0000	0.0000	0.000	0	50	0.000
21.0000	0.0003	0.014	0	50	-0.118
103.0000	0.0067	0.334	0	50	-0.580
514.0000	0.1536	7.679	8	50	0.126

Chi^2 = 0.37 d.f. = 3 P-value = 0.9472

Benchmark Dose Computation

Specified effect = 0.1
 Risk Type = Extra risk
 Confidence level = 0.95
 BMD = 408.59
 BMDL = 313.309

Multistage Model with 0.95 Confidence Level



17:42 04/27 2008

Source: JBRC (1998a).

Figure D-7. Multistage BMD model (8 degree) for the nasal cavity tumors in female F344 rats.

```

1 =====
2     Multistage Model. (Version: 2.5; Date: 10/17/2005)
3     Input Data File: U:\DIOXANE\JBRCLIVER.(d)
4     Gnuplot Plotting File: U:\DIOXANE\JBRCLIVER.plt
5                                     Sun Apr 27 17:42:03 2008
6 =====
7     JBRC FEMALE RAT Nasal Cavity Tumors multistage deg 8 Table D-7
8     ~~~~~
9     Observation # < parameter # for Multistage model.
10    The form of the probability function is:
11
12    P[response] = background + (1-background)*[1-EXP(-beta1*dose^1-beta2*dose^2-
13    beta3*dose^3-beta4*dose^4-beta5*dose^5-beta6*dose^6-beta7*dose^7-beta8*dose^8)]
14
15    The parameter betas are restricted to be positive
16
17    Dependent variable = NASALCAVITYF
18    Independent variable = DOSERATF
19
20    User specifies the following parameters:
21    Beta(1) = 0
22    Beta(2) = 0
23    Beta(3) = 0
24    Beta(4) = 0
25    Beta(5) = 0
26    Beta(6) = 0
27    Beta(7) = 0
28
29    Total number of observations = 4
30    Total number of records with missing values = 0
31    Total number of parameters in model = 9
32    Total number of specified parameters = 7

```

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61

Degree of polynomial = 8
 Maximum number of iterations = 250
 Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
 Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008

Default Initial Parameter Values

Background = 0
 Beta(1) = 0 Specified
 Beta(2) = 0 Specified
 Beta(3) = 0 Specified
 Beta(4) = 0 Specified
 Beta(5) = 0 Specified
 Beta(6) = 9.47989e-018 Specified
 Beta(7) = 0 Specified
 Beta(8) = 0

Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates

(*** The model parameter(s) -Background, -Beta(1), -Beta(2), -Beta(3), -Beta(4), -Beta(5), -Beta(6), -Beta(7) have been estimated at a boundary point, or have been specified by the user, and do not appear in the correlation matrix)

Beta(8)
 Beta(8) 1

Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
Background	0	NA		
Beta(8)	3.57866e-023	3.16715e-023	-2.62883e-023	9.78616e-023

NA - Indicates that this parameter has hit a bound implied by some inequality constraint and thus has no standard error.

Analysis of Deviance Table

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	Deviance	Test d.f.	P-value
Full model	-21.9835	4			
Fitted model	-21.9835	1	4.53344e-005	3	1
Reduced model	-33.5888	1	23.2107	3	<.0001
AIC:	45.967				

Goodness of Fit

Dose	Est._Prob.	Expected	Observed	Size	Scaled Residual
0.0000	0.0000	0.000	0	50	0.000
21.0000	0.0000	0.000	0	50	-0.000
103.0000	0.0000	0.000	0	50	-0.005
514.0000	0.1600	8.000	8	50	0.000

Chi^2 = 0.00 d.f. = 3 P-value = 1.0000

Benchmark Dose Computation

Specified effect = 0.1
 Risk Type = Extra risk
 Confidence level = 0.95
 BMD = 482.636
 BMDL = 451.634

Table D-8. Summary of BMDS dose-response modeling results for the incidence of nasal cavity tumors in male F344 rats

Model	Power	Estim	Std. Err	AIC	p-value	BMD ₁₀ mg/kg-day	BMDL ₁₀ mg/kg-day	Max χ^2 ^a	Dose max ^b mg/kg-day	BMD ₁₀ HED	BMDL ₁₀ HED
Weibull	Est.	10.74	NE	44.496	1.0000	385	256	0.001	81	104.48	69.47
MS	1			45.711	0.6113	350	199	1.100	81	94.98	54.00
	2 ^d			43.119	0.9564	340	257	0.542	81	92.27	69.74
	3			43.571	0.9101	379	328	0.666	81	102.85	89.01
	4			42.522	0.9996	364	316	0.113	81	98.78	85.75
	8 ^c			42.496	1.0000	378	349	0.010	81	102.58	94.71
Gamma	Est.	14.65	NE	44.496	1.0000	375	252	0.001	81	101.76	68.39
Log-Logistic	Est.	11.09	NE	44.496	1.0000	489	305	0.000	NA	132.70	82.77
Log-Probit	Est.	2.919	174	44.496	1.0000	371	235	0.000	NA	100.67	63.77

^aMaximum absolute χ^2 residual deviation between observed and predicted count. Values much larger than 1 are undesirable.

^bDose at which the maximum χ^2 residual deviation occurred.

^cBest-fitting model.

^dThis model fits the data nearly as well as the optimal model. It is simpler and is at least as plausible, thus will be carried forward into combined analyses with liver tumors as a sensitivity analysis.

^eNasal cavity tumors in male F344 rats include squamous cell carcinoma, Sarcoma: NOS, rhabdomyosarcoma, and esthesioneuro-epithelioma.

Table D-9. Summary of BMDS dose-response modeling results for the incidence of mammary gland adenomas in female F344 rats

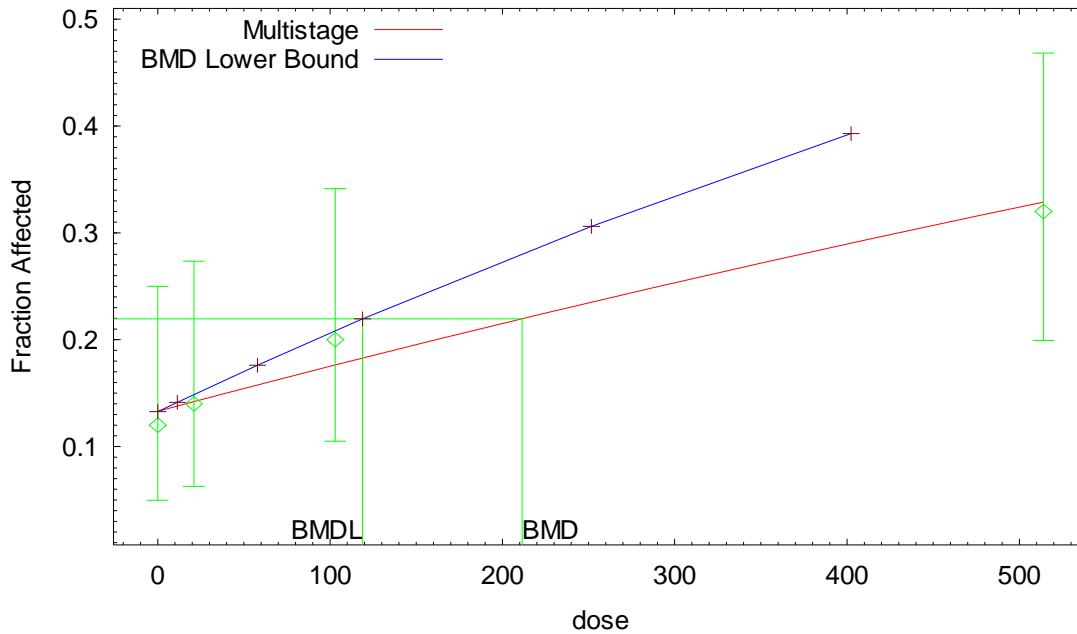
Model	Power	Estim.	Std. Err.	AIC	p-value	BMD ₁₀ mg/kg-day	BMDL ₁₀ mg/kg-day	Max χ^2 ^a	Dose max ^b mg/kg-day	BMD ₁₀ HED	BMDL ₁₀ HED
Weibull	Est.	0.659	0.496	195.941	0.8757	129	4.90	0.115	21	30.87	1.17
MS	1 ^c			194.197	0.8671	211	119	0.443	103	50.49	28.48
	2			194.964	0.5851	349	256	0.832	103	83.51	61.26
	1&2			194.945	0.8652	270	4.57	0.123	21	64.61	1.09
Gamma	Est.	0.611	0.492	195.505	0.8403	97.0	2.98	0.144	21	23.21	0.71
	Fixed	1		194.256	0.8388	201	118	0.544	103	48.10	28.24
Log-Logistic	Est.	0.707	0.518	195.934	0.8930	127	5.23	0.098	21	30.39	1.25
	Fixed	1		194.128	0.8982	193	98.4	0.382	103	46.18	23.55
Log-Probit	Est.	0.375	0.263	195.920	0.9502	122	5.90	0.044	21	29.19	1.41
	Fixed	1		195.008	0.5718	323	209	0.853	103	77.29	50.01

^aMaximum absolute χ^2 residual deviation between observed and predicted count. Values much larger than 1 are undesirable.

^bDose at which the maximum χ^2 residual deviation occurred.

^cBest-fitting model. It is simple and plausible, thus will be carried forward into combined analyses with liver tumors as a sensitivity analysis.

Multistage Model with 0.95 Confidence Level



18:32 04/27 2008

Source: JBRC (1998a).

Figure D-8. Multistage BMD model (1 degree) for mammary gland adenomas in female F344 rats.

```

1  =====
2  Multistage Model. (Version: 2.5; Date: 10/17/2005)
3  Input Data File: U:\DIOXANE\JBRCLIVER.(d)
4  Gnuplot Plotting File: U:\DIOXANE\JBRCLIVER.plt
5  Sun Apr 27 18:32:45 2008
6  =====
7  JBRC FEMALE RAT Mammary Gland Adenoma multi deg 1 Table D-9
8  ~~~~~
9
10 Observation # < parameter # for Multistage model.
11 The form of the probability function is:
12
13 P[response] = background + (1-background)*[1-EXP(-beta1*dose^1-beta2*dose^2-
14 beta3*dose^3-beta4*dose^4-beta5*dose^5-beta6*dose^6-beta7*dose^7-
15 beta8*dose^8)]
16
17 The parameter betas are not restricted
18
19 Dependent variable = MAMMGLANDF
20 Independent variable = DOSERATF
21
22 User specifies the following parameters:
23 Beta(2) = 0
24 Beta(3) = 0
25 Beta(4) = 0
26 Beta(5) = 0
27 Beta(6) = 0
28 Beta(7) = 0
29 Beta(8) = 0
30
31 Total number of observations = 4
32 Total number of records with missing values = 0

```

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64

Total number of parameters in model = 9
Total number of specified parameters = 7
Degree of polynomial = 8

Maximum number of iterations = 250
Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008

Default Initial Parameter Values
Background = 0.0104878
Beta(1) = 0.00347368
Beta(2) = -4.98817e-006 Specified
Beta(3) = 5.12249e-009 Specified
Beta(4) = -8.5135e-012 Specified
Beta(5) = 4.0469e-014 Specified
Beta(6) = -7.50662e-017 Specified
Beta(7) = -1.84537e-019 Specified
Beta(8) = -3.25974e-023 Specified

Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates

(*** The model parameter(s) -Beta(2), -Beta(3), -Beta(4), -Beta(5), -Beta(6), -Beta(7), -Beta(8) have been estimated at a boundary point, or have been specified by the user, and do not appear in the correlation matrix)

	Background	Beta(1)
Background	1	-0.59
Beta(1)	-0.59	1

Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
Background	0.132761	0.0843828	-0.0326261	0.298148
Beta(1)	0.000498383	0.000408202	-0.000301679	0.00129844

Analysis of Deviance Table

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	Deviance	Test d.f.	P-value
Full model	-94.958	4			
Fitted model	-95.0985	2	0.280866	2	0.869
Reduced model	-98.6785	1	7.4409	3	0.0591

AIC: 194.197

Goodness of Fit

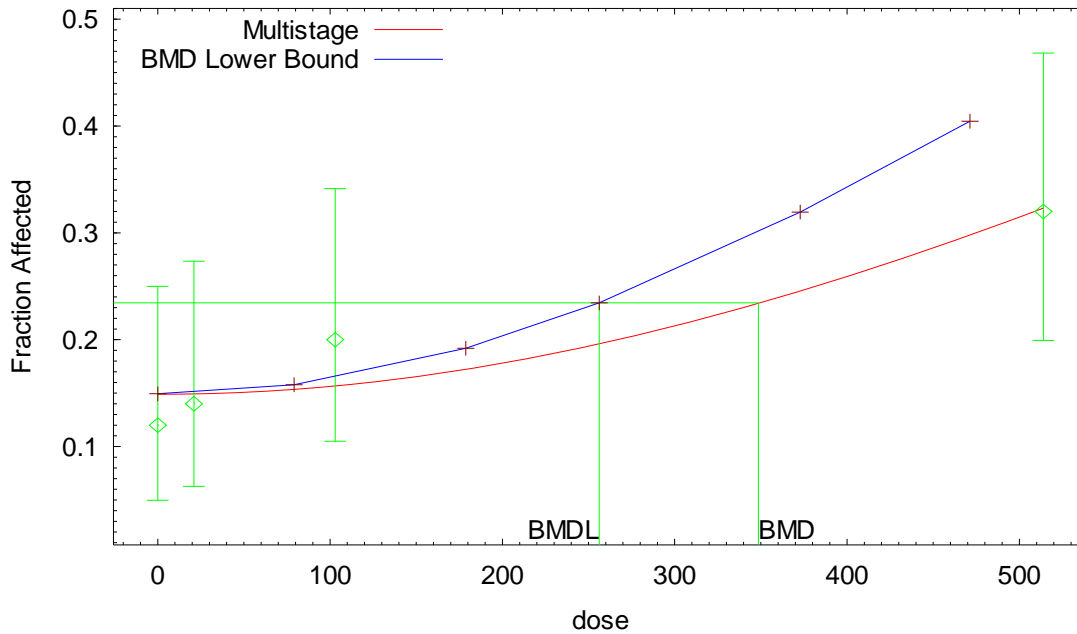
Dose	Est._Prob.	Expected	Observed	Size	Scaled Residual
0.0000	0.1328	6.638	6	50	-0.266
21.0000	0.1418	7.090	7	50	-0.036
103.0000	0.1762	8.808	10	50	0.443
514.0000	0.3287	16.437	16	50	-0.132

Chi^2 = 0.29 d.f. = 2 P-value = 0.8671

Benchmark Dose Computation

Specified effect = 0.1
Risk Type = Extra risk
Confidence level = 0.95
BMD = 211.405
BMDL = 118.855

Multistage Model with 0.95 Confidence Level



18:45 04/27 2008

Source: JBRC (1998a).

Figure D-9. Multistage BMD model (2 degree) for mammary gland adenomas in female F344 rats.

```

1  =====
2      Multistage Model. (Version: 2.5; Date: 10/17/2005)
3      Input Data File: U:\DIOXANE\JBRCLIVER.(d)
4      Gnuplot Plotting File: U:\DIOXANE\JBRCLIVER.plt
5                                          Sun Apr 27 18:45:19 2008
6  =====
7      JBRC FEMALE RAT Mammary Gland Adenoma multi deg 2 Table D-9
8  ~~~~~
9  Observation # < parameter # for Multistage model.
10 The form of the probability function is:
11
12 P[response] = background + (1-background)*[1-EXP(-beta1*dose^1-beta2*dose^2-
13 beta3*dose^3-beta4*dose^4-beta5*dose^5-beta6*dose^6-beta7*dose^7-beta8*dose^8) ]
14
15 The parameter betas are restricted to be positive
16
17 Dependent variable = MAMMGLANDF
18 Independent variable = DOSERATF
19
20 User specifies the following parameters:
21     Beta(1) = 0
22     Beta(3) = 0
23     Beta(4) = 0
24     Beta(5) = 0
25     Beta(6) = 0
26     Beta(7) = 0
27     Beta(8) = 0
28
29 Total number of observations = 4
30 Total number of records with missing values = 0
31 Total number of parameters in model = 9
32 Total number of specified parameters = 7

```

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61

Degree of polynomial = 8
 Maximum number of iterations = 250
 Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
 Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008

Default Initial Parameter Values
 Background = 0.135593
 Beta(1) = 0.000477455 Specified
 Beta(2) = 0
 Beta(3) = 0 Specified
 Beta(4) = 0 Specified
 Beta(5) = 0 Specified
 Beta(6) = 0 Specified
 Beta(7) = 0 Specified
 Beta(8) = 0 Specified

Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates

(*** The model parameter(s) -Beta(1), -Beta(3), -Beta(4), -Beta(5), -Beta(6), -Beta(7), -Beta(8) have been estimated at a boundary point, or have been specified by the user, and do not appear in the correlation matrix)

	Background	Beta(2)
Background	1	-0.49
Beta(2)	-0.49	1

Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
Background	0.14939	0.0766837	-0.000907529	0.299687
Beta(2)	8.66886e-007	7.47534e-007	-5.98253e-007	2.33203e-006

Analysis of Deviance Table

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	Deviance	Test d.f.	P-value
Full model	-94.958	4			
Fitted model	-95.4821	2	1.04822	2	0.5921
Reduced model	-98.6785	1	7.4409	3	0.0591
AIC:	194.964				

Goodness of Fit

Dose	Est._Prob.	Expected	Observed	Size	Scaled Residual
0.0000	0.1494	7.469	6	50	-0.583
21.0000	0.1497	7.486	7	50	-0.193
103.0000	0.1572	7.859	10	50	0.832
514.0000	0.3235	16.175	16	50	-0.053

Chi^2 = 1.07 d.f. = 2 P-value = 0.5851

Benchmark Dose Computation

Specified effect = 0.1
 Risk Type = Extra risk
 Confidence level = 0.95
 BMD = 348.624
 BMDL = 256.18

Table D-10. Summary of BMDS dose-response modeling results for the incidence of peritoneal mesotheliomas in male F344 rats

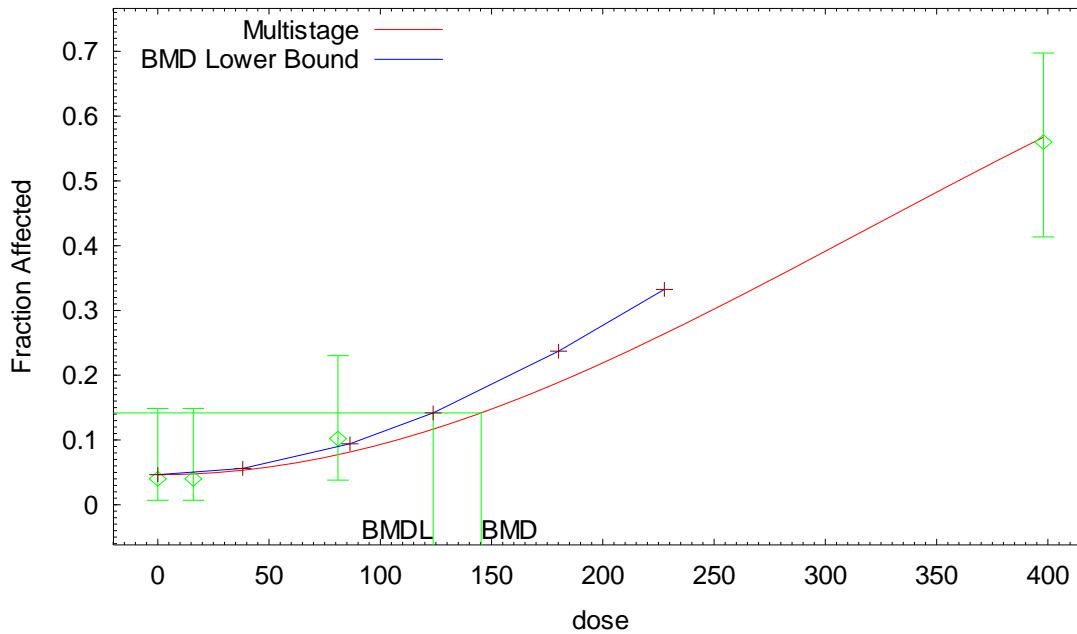
Model	Power	Estim.	Std. Err.	AIC	p-value	BMD ₁₀ mg/kg-day	BMDL ₁₀ mg/kg-day	Max χ^2 ^a	Dose max ^b mg/kg-day	BMD ₁₀ HED	BMDL ₁₀ HED
Weibull	Est.	1.537	0.505	140.497	0.8885	107.9	50.9	0.108	16	29.31	13.81
MS	1			140.557	0.3711	59.5	44.2	1.049	81	16.15	11.99
	2 ^c			138.996	0.7602	145	124	0.651	81	39.35	33.65
	3			140.149	0.4073	205	184	1.119	81	55.63	49.93
	4			140.472	0.3432	243	224	1.049	81	65.94	60.79
	8			140.559	0.3279	311	298	1.223	81	84.40	80.87
	1&2			140.537	0.8808	112	50.8	0.191	16	30.39	13.79
	2&3			140.482	0.9426	103	61.6	0.053	16	27.95	16.72
Gamma	Est.	1.796	0.810	140.488	0.9164	106	50.9	0.080	16	28.77	13.81
Log-Logistic	Est.	1.776	0.537	140.487	0.8930	127	5.23	0.098	16	34.46	1.42
Log-Probit	Est.	1.017	0.267	140.477	0.9848	102	53.7	0.014	16	27.68	14.57

^aMaximum absolute χ^2 residual deviation between observed and predicted count. Values much larger than 1 are undesirable.

^bDose at which the maximum χ^2 residual deviation occurred.

^cBest-fitting model will be carried forward into combined analyses with liver tumors.

Multistage Model with 0.95 Confidence Level



20:38 04/27 2008

Source: JBRC (1998a).

Figure D-10. Multistage BMD model (2 degree) for peritoneal mesotheliomas in male F344 rats.

```

1  =====
2      Multistage Model. (Version: 2.5; Date: 10/17/2005)
3      Input Data File: U:\DIOXANE\JBRCLIVER.(d)
4      Gnuplot Plotting File: U:\DIOXANE\JBRCLIVER.plt
5                                          Sun Apr 27 20:38:46 2008
6  =====
7      JBRC MALE RAT Peritoneal Mesothelioma multi deg 2 Table D-10
8  ~~~~~
9  Observation # < parameter # for Multistage model.
10 The form of the probability function is:
11
12 P[response] = background + (1-background)*[1-EXP(-beta1*dose^1-beta2*dose^2-
13 beta3*dose^3-beta4*dose^4-beta5*dose^5-beta6*dose^6-beta7*dose^7-beta8*dose^8)]
14
15 The parameter betas are restricted to be positive
16
17 Dependent variable = PERITMESOTHELM
18 Independent variable = DOSERATM
19
20 User specifies the following parameters:
21 Beta(1) = 0
22 Beta(3) = 0
23 Beta(4) = 0
24 Beta(5) = 0
25 Beta(6) = 0
26 Beta(7) = 0
27 Beta(8) = 0
28
29 Total number of observations = 4
30 Total number of records with missing values = 0
31 Total number of parameters in model = 9
32 Total number of specified parameters = 7

```

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62

Degree of polynomial = 8
 Maximum number of iterations = 250
 Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
 Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008

Default Initial Parameter Values

Background = 0.035746
 Beta(1) = 0 Specified
 Beta(2) = 3.49814e-006
 Beta(3) = 0 Specified
 Beta(4) = 0 Specified
 Beta(5) = 0 Specified
 Beta(6) = 0 Specified
 Beta(7) = 0 Specified
 Beta(8) = 0 Specified

Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates

(** The model parameter(s) -Beta(1), -Beta(3), -Beta(4), -Beta(5), -Beta(6), -Beta(7), -Beta(8) have been estimated at a boundary point, or have been specified by the user, and do not appear in the correlation matrix)

	Background	Beta(2)
Background	1	-0.41
Beta(2)	-0.41	1

Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
Background	0.0465221	0.0819877	-0.114171	0.207215
Beta(2)	4.98704e-006	1.49071e-006	2.06529e-006	7.90878e-006

Analysis of Deviance Table

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	Deviance	Test d.f.	P-value
Full model	-67.2386	4			
Fitted model	-67.4978	2	0.518389	2	0.7717
Reduced model	-95.5731	1	56.6691	3	<.0001
AIC:	138.996				

Goodness of Fit

Dose	Est._Prob.	Expected	Observed	Size	Scaled Residual
0.0000	0.0465	2.326	2	50	-0.219
16.0000	0.0477	2.387	2	50	-0.257
81.0000	0.0772	3.784	5	49	0.651
398.0000	0.5673	28.363	28	50	-0.104

Chi^2 = 0.55 d.f. = 2 P-value = 0.7602

Benchmark Dose Computation

Specified effect = 0.1
 Risk Type = Extra risk
 Confidence level = 0.95
 BMD = 145.351
 BMDL = 123.748

D.5. FEMALE BDF₁ MICE: HEPATIC CARCINOMAS AND ADENOMAS

1 Data for female BDF₁ mouse hepatic carcinomas and adenomas are shown in Table D-11.
2 Note that the incidence of carcinomas and the incidence of either adenomas or carcinomas or
3 both (combined incidence) are monotone non-decreasing functions of dose. These data therefore
4 appear to be appropriate for dose-response modeling using BMDS. However, the incidence of
5 adenomas clearly reaches a peak value at 77 mg/kg-day and then decreases sharply with
6 increasing dose. This cannot be modeled by a MS model using only non-negative coefficients.
7 To some extent the incidence of “either adenomas or carcinomas or both” retains some of the
8 inverted-U shaped dose-response of the adenomas, which dominate based on their high incidence
9 at the lowest dose groups (77 and 323 mg/kg-day), thus is not well characterized by any MS
10 model such as those that provided consistently good descriptions of the rat data.

Table D-11. Data for hepatic adenomas and carcinomas in female BDF₁ mice

Tumor type	Dose(mg/kg-day)			
	0	77	323	1066
Adenomas	4	30	20	2
Carcinomas	0	6	30	45
Either adenomas or carcinomas	4	34	41	46
Neither adenomas nor carcinomas	46	16	7	2
Both adenomas and carcinomas	0	2	9	1
Total number per group	50	50	48	48

Source: JBRC (1998a).

11 The results of the BMDS modeling for the entire suite of models for hepatic adenomas
12 and carcinomas in female BDF₁ mice are presented in Table D-12 in the order described in
13 Section D.1.

14 The graphical output from fitting these models suggested that a simpler model obtained
15 by dropping the data point for the highest dose (1,066 mg/kg-day) might also be adequate.

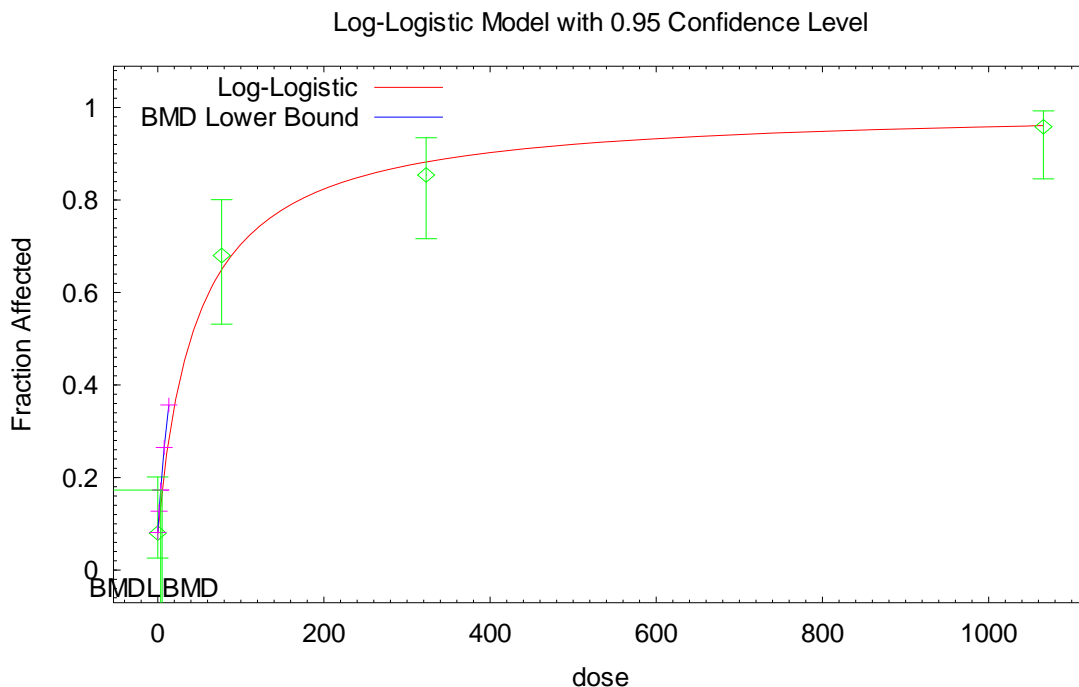
Table D-12. Summary of BMDs dose-response modeling results for the combined incidence of hepatic adenomas and carcinomas in female BDF₁ mice

Model	Power	Estim	Std. Err.	AIC	p-value	BMD ₁₀ mg/kg-day	BMDL ₁₀ mg/kg-day	Max χ^2 ^a	Dose max ^b mg/kg-day	BMD ₁₀ HED	BMDL ₁₀ HED
Weibull	Est.	0.407	0.112	153.087	0.9001	0.274	0.0011	0.046	77	0.04113	0.000165
MS	1			172.372	0.0000	19.3	14.8	3.335	77	2.897	2.222
Gamma	Est.	0.195	0.083	153.092	0.8846	0.0046	0.0004	0.116	323	0.00069	0.0006
Log-Logistic	Est.	0.854	0.248	153.298	0.6349	2.94	0.0864	0.355	323	0.4413	0.01297
	Fixed ^c	1.000		151.629	0.7494	5.28	3.47	0.604	323	0.7926	0.5209
Log-Probit	Est.	0.478	0.134	153.181	0.7403	2.43	0.062	0.256	323	0.3648	0.009307
	Fixed	1.000		164.002	0.0000	23.2	17.8	3.656	1,066	3.482	2.672

^aMaximum absolute χ^2 residual deviation between observed and predicted count. Values much larger than 1 are undesirable.

^bDose at which the maximum χ^2 residual deviation occurred.

^cBest-fitting model not supra-linear will be carried forward into combined analyses with tumors at another site.



Source: JBRC (1998a).

Figure D-11. Log-logistic BMD model (Fixed power=1) for the combined incidence of hepatic adenomas and carcinomas in female BDF₁ mice.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62

```
=====
Logistic Model. (Version: 2.5; Date: 09/24/2005)
Input Data File: U:\DIOXANE\JBRCLIVER.(d)
Gnuplot Plotting File: U:\DIOXANE\JBRCLIVER.plt
Sun Apr 27 21:02:47 2008
=====
JBRC FEMALE MOUSEcarcino+adenoma slope = 1 loglogit Tbl D-12
~~~~~

The form of the probability function is:

P[response] = background+(1-background)/[1+EXP(-intercept-slope*Log(dose))]

Dependent variable = EITHERMUSF
Independent variable = DOSEMUSF
Slope parameter is restricted as slope >= 1

Total number of observations = 4
Total number of records with missing values = 0
Maximum number of iterations = 250
Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008

User has chosen the log transformed model

Default Initial Parameter Values
background = 0.08
intercept = -3.96538
slope = 1

Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates
(***) The model parameter(s) -slope have been estimated at a boundary point, or have
been specified by the user, and do not appear in the correlation matrix)

background      intercept
background      1      -0.25
intercept      -0.25      1

Parameter Estimates

Variable      Estimate      Std. Err.      95.0% Wald Confidence Interval
Lower Conf. Limit      Upper Conf. Limit
background      0.0811252      0.0388749      0.00493183      0.157319
intercept      -3.86024      0.250749      -4.3517      -3.36878
slope      1      NA

NA - Indicates that this parameter has hit a bound
implied by some inequality constraint and thus
has no standard error.

Analysis of Deviance Table

Model      Log(likelihood)      # Param's      Deviance      Test d.f.      P-value
Full model      -73.5356      4
Fitted model      -73.8143      2      0.557285      2      0.7568
Reduced model      -128.321      1      109.571      3      <.0001

AIC:      151.629
```

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18

Goodness of Fit

Dose	Est._Prob.	Expected	Observed	Size	Scaled Residual
0.0000	0.0811	4.056	4	50	-0.029
77.0000	0.6495	32.477	34	50	0.452
323.0000	0.8822	42.348	41	48	-0.604
1066.0000	0.9608	46.119	46	48	-0.089

Chi² = 0.58 d.f. = 2 P-value = 0.7494

Benchmark Dose Computation

Specified effect = 0.1
 Risk Type = Extra risk
 Confidence level = 0.95
 BMD = 5.2752
 BMDL = 3.46551

D.6. MALE BDF₁ MICE: HEPATIC CARCINOMAS AND ADENOMAS

19 Data for hepatic carcinomas and adenomas in male BDF₁ mice (JBRC, 1998a) are shown
 20 in Table D-13. Note that the incidence of carcinomas and the incidence of either adenomas or
 21 carcinomas or both (combined incidence) are monotone non-decreasing functions of dose. These
 22 data therefore appear to be appropriate for dose-response modeling using BMDS. However, the
 23 incidence of adenomas clearly reaches a peak value at 251 mg/kg-day and then decreases
 24 sharply with increasing dose. This cannot be modeled by a MS model using only non-negative
 25 coefficients. To some extent the incidence of “either adenomas or carcinomas or both” retains
 26 some of the inverted-U shaped dose-response of the adenomas, which dominate based on their
 27 high incidence at the lowest dose groups (66 and 251 mg/kg-day), thus is not well characterized
 28 by any MS model such as those that provided consistently good descriptions of the rat data.

Table D-13. Data for hepatic adenomas and carcinomas in male BDF₁ mice

Tumor type	Dose (mg/kg-day)			
	0	66	251	768
Adenomas	7	18	22	8
Carcinomas	15	20	23	36
Either adenomas or carcinomas	21	31	37	39
Neither adenomas nor carcinomas	29	17	13	9
Both adenomas and carcinomas	1	7	8	5
Total number per group	50	48	50	48

Source: JBRC (1998a).

29 The results of the BMDS modeling for the entire suite of models for hepatic adenomas
 30 and carcinomas in male BDF₁ mice are presented in Table D-14 in the order described in Section
 31 D.1. Fit in these models was also evaluated using a simpler model obtained by dropping the data
 32 point for the highest dose (768 mg/kg-day). This did not appear to offer any great advantages
 33 over using all four dose groups.

Table D-14. Summary of BMDS dose-response modeling results for the combined incidence of hepatic adenomas and carcinomas in male BDF₁ mice

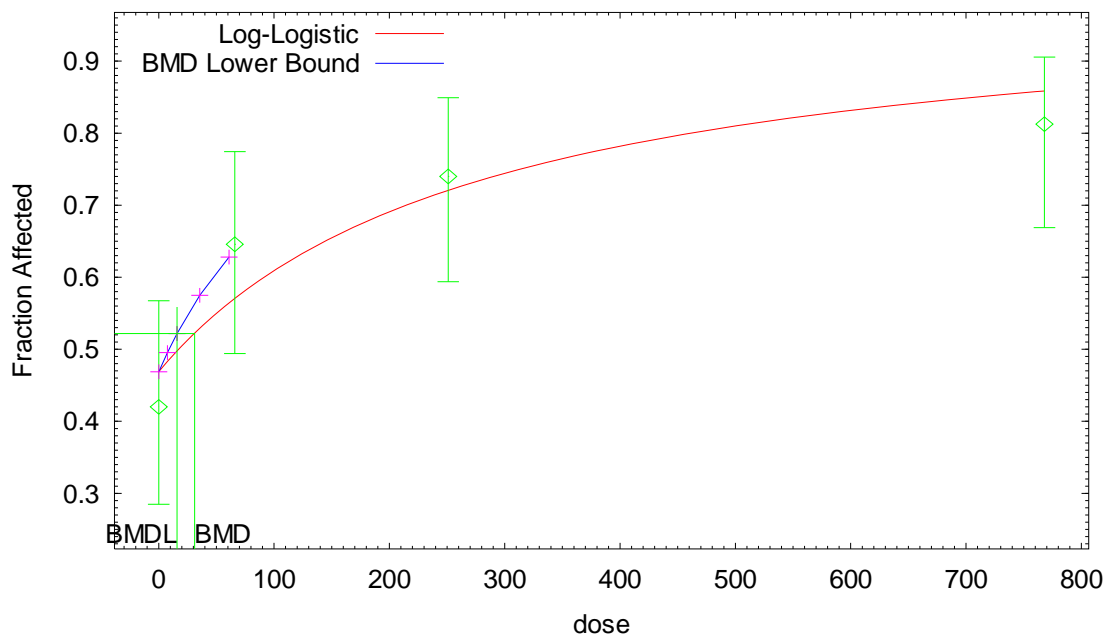
Model	Power	Estim	Std. Err	AIC	p-value	BMD ₁₀ mg/kg-day	BMDL ₁₀ mg/kg-day	Max χ^2 ^a	Dose max ^b mg/kg-day	BMD _{10 HED}	BMDL _{10 HED}
Weibull	Est	0.334	0.196	240.070	0.9248	0.616	0+	0.020	251	0.09385	0
MS	1			242.941	0.0885	68.8	44.4	1.120	66	10.48	6.764
	1&2			241.266	0.2740	24.3	14.6	0.879	66	3.702	2.224
	1&3			241.635	0.2119	29.4	18.0	1.014	66	4.479	2.742
	2&3			243.964	0.0496	87.0	64.6	1.494	66	13.25	9.842
Gamma	Est	0.228	0.157	240.088	0.8701	0.149	0+	0.130	66	0.0227	0
	Fixed	1		242.941	0.0885	68.8	44.4	1.120	66	10.48	6.764
Log-Logistic	Est.	0.484	0.277	240.062	0.9845	1.77	0+	0.015	251	0.2697	0
	Fixed ^c	1		240.543	0.2836	31.1	15.8	1.059	66	4.738	2.407
Log-Probit	Est.	0.301	0.171	240.062	0.9801	2.35	0+	0.020	251	0.3580	0
	Fixed	1		244.833	0.0339	128	77.6	1.701	0	19.50	11.82

^aMaximum absolute χ^2 residual deviation between observed and predicted count. Values much larger than 1 are undesirable.

^bDose at which the maximum χ^2 residual deviation occurred.

^cBest-fitting model not supra-linear.

Log-Logistic Model with 0.95 Confidence Level



23:05 04/27 2008

Source: JBRC (1998a).

Figure D-12. Log-logistic BMD model (Fixed power=1) for the combined incidence of hepatic adenomas and carcinomas in male BDF₁ mice.

```

1  =====
2  Logistic Model. (Version: 2.5; Date: 09/24/2005)
3  Input Data File: U:\DIOXANE\JBRCCLIVER.(d)
4  Gnuplot Plotting File: U:\DIOXANE\JBRCCLIVER.plt
5  Sun Apr 27 23:05:00 2008
6  =====
7  JBRC MALE MOUSE carcino+adenoma slope = 1 loglogit Tbl D-14
8  ~~~~~
9
10 The form of the probability function is:
11
12 P[response] = background+(1-background)/[1+EXP(-intercept-slope*Log(dose))]
13
14 Dependent variable = EITHERMUSM
15 Independent variable = DOSEMUSM
16 Slope parameter is restricted as slope >= 1
17
18 Total number of observations = 4
19 Total number of records with missing values = 0
20 Maximum number of iterations = 250
21 Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
22 Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
23
24 User has chosen the log transformed model
25
26 Default Initial Parameter Values
27 background = 0.42
28 intercept = -5.54398
29 slope = 1

```

1 Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates
 2 (*** The model parameter(s) -slope have been estimated at a boundary point, or have
 3 been specified by the user, and do not appear in the correlation matrix)
 4

	background	intercept
background	1	-0.69
intercept	-0.69	1

10 Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
background	0.468776	0.0671164	0.33723	0.600322
intercept	-5.63385	0.455627	-6.52686	-4.74084
slope		1	NA	

18 NA - Indicates that this parameter has hit a bound
 19 implied by some inequality constraint and thus
 20 has no standard error.
 21

22 Analysis of Deviance Table

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	Deviance	Test d.f.	P-value
Full model	-117.031	4			
Fitted model	-118.272	2	2.48218	2	0.2891
Reduced model	-126.524	1	18.987	3	0.0002751
AIC:	240.543				

33 Goodness of Fit

Dose	Est._Prob.	Expected	Observed	Size	Scaled Residual
0.0000	0.4688	23.439	21	50	-0.691
66.0000	0.5702	27.369	31	48	1.059
251.0000	0.7200	36.000	37	50	0.315
768.0000	0.8582	41.192	39	48	-0.907

42 Chi^2 = 2.52 d.f. = 2 P-value = 0.2836
 43
 44

45 Benchmark Dose Computation

46 Specified effect = 0.1
 47 Risk Type = Extra risk
 48 Confidence level = 0.95
 49 BMD = 31.0819
 50 BMDL = 15.7951

D.7. COMBINING RISKS FOR DIFFERENT ENDPOINTS USING MULTISTAGE MODELS

51 Analyses were restricted to those endpoints for which there were statistically significant
 52 dose-response functions as determined by the criterion $p > 0.10$. Table D-15 lists these for F344
 53 female and male rats separately because there were sex differences.

Table D-15. Statistically significant MS dose-response models for F344 rats

Endpoint	Female		Male	
	Coefficients used in model	<i>p</i> -value	Coefficients used in model	<i>p</i> -value
Liver adenomas and carcinomas	1, 2	0.2357	1,2	0.4485
Nasal cavity tumors	1,2	0.5488	1,2	0.9564
Peritoneal mesotheliomas	No significant dose-response		1,2	0.8088
Mammary gland adenomas	1	0.8671	No significant dose-response	

1 The risks for the tumor type with the highest response at the largest dose (liver adenomas
2 and carcinomas, the key endpoint) were combined with the other statistically significant tumors
3 at other sites whose response at the highest dose also exceeded the BMR of 10% excess risk.
4 The MS-combo software was used. This software was recently developed by EPA to evaluate
5 the sensitivity of the BMDL for liver tumors to the inclusion of additional tumor sites. The risks
6 in the tables below were combined for liver tumors and an additional tumor type to better
7 evaluate how much the BMD and BMDL could be decreased when the excess risk is the
8 occurrence of a liver tumor or another significant tumor type, rather than just the occurrence of a
9 liver tumor. The sensitivity analysis was not extended to multiple tumor types including other
10 less significant or non-significant tumors occurring at other sites. The BMDLs in the following
11 tables are thus to be taken as upper bounds on the BMDL for the tumor types evaluated,
12 generally adenomas and carcinomas.

13 The effects can be examined on calculated human equivalent doses if several tumor types
14 are considered with the following example for F344 rats. The liver tumors are the most
15 significant tumor type for either sex. There are other sites for which a significant dose-response
16 relationship can be detected below the highest dose in the study: in male rats, peritoneal
17 mesotheliomas, and in female rats mammary gland mesotheliomas. A significant increase in
18 nasal cavity tumors occurs in the highest dose group only. One might hypothesize that when
19 risks are combined in the sense of finding a tumor either at one site or at the other, the greatest
20 decrease in BMD or BMDL occurs when the strength of the dose-response relationship at the
21 secondary site is nearly as large as at the primary site. The six pairwise combinations of tumors
22 have been ranked in order of increasing BMDL, and this hypothesis is demonstrated by the data
23 in the following tables.

24 Note that a very large reduction in $BMD_{10\ HED}$ and $BMDL_{10\ HED}$ occurs in Table D-17
25 relative to the separate $BMD_{10\ HED}$ and $BMDL_{10\ HED}$ for either the liver tumors or the peritoneal
26 mesotheliomas. When nasal cavity tumors are the secondary type, the reduction in $BMD_{10\ HED}$
27 and $BMDL_{10\ HED}$ is relatively very small compared to the primary tumor type, either liver or
28 peritoneal mesotheliomas (Table D-17). For the female rats, one obtains similar findings with a
29 modest reduction in the $BMD_{10\ HED}$ and $BMDL_{10\ HED}$ when mammary gland adenomas are

1 considered in addition to liver tumors (Table D-16), and relatively minor reductions in
 2 BMDL_{10 HED} when nasal cavity tumors are combined with liver tumors or mammary gland
 3 tumors (Table D-16). It therefore seems highly likely that considerably increasing the number of
 4 rat tumor sites will yield substantial further reductions in BMD_{10 HED} and BMDL_{10 HED}.

5 Note that the smallest rat BMD_{10 HED} and BMDL_{10 HED} for combined liver tumors and
 6 peritoneal mesotheliomas in male rats is 13.9 and 7.76 mg/kg-day respectively (Table D-17),
 7 about 15-fold larger than the female mouse BMD_{10 HED} and BMDL_{10 HED} of 0.792 and 0.521
 8 mg/kg-day respectively, and five- to sixfold larger than the male mouse BMD_{10 HED} and
 9 BMDL_{10 HED} of 4.74 and 2.41 mg/kg-day respectively. If tumor data from other sites in the
 10 mouse were available then one would expect the mouse BMD_{10 HED} and BMDL_{10 HED} values
 11 combined over tumor sites would also be smaller. Therefore it is concluded that the mouse is the
 12 more sensitive species and provides an appropriate basis for extrapolation to humans in a health
 13 risk assessment.

**Table D-16. MS-combo analysis of excess risks for liver adenomas/
 carcinomas, mammary gland adenomas, or nasal cavity tumors in female
 F344 rats using MS models**

Tumor site	Coefficients	AIC	p-value	BMD ₁₀	BMDL ₁₀	BMD _{10 HED}	BMDL _{10 HED}
				mg/kg-day		mg/kg-day	
Liver	1, 2	100.463	0.2357	126	77.2	30.2	18.5
Mammary	1	194.197	0.8671	211	119	50.5	28.5
Nasal cavity	1	49.701	0.5488	392	231	93.8	55.3
Either	Liver or mammary			92.6	57.1	22.2	13.7
	Liver or nasal cavity			106	65.8	25.4	15.7
	Mammary or nasal cavity			137	88.7	32.8	21.25

```

14 =====
15 MS_COMBO. (Version: 1.0; Date: 07/06/2007)
16 Input Data File: FLV2MM1.(d)
17 Gnuplot Plotting File: FLV2MM1.plt
18
19                               Wed Apr 23 15:03:14 2008
20 =====
21 Female Rat Liver Carcinomas or Adenomas AND Mammary Adenomas Degree 2, Tbl D-16
22 ~~~~~
23 The form of the probability function is:
24
25 P[response] = background + (1-background)*[1-EXP(-beta1*dose^1-beta2*dose^2)]
26
27 The parameter betas are restricted to be positive
28
29 Dependent variable = LIVCARAD
30 Independent variable = DOSE
31
32 Total number of observations = 4
33 Total number of records with missing values = 0
34 Total number of parameters in model = 3
35 Total number of specified parameters = 0
36 Degree of polynomial = 2
37 Maximum number of iterations = 250
  Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
  
```


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67

Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008

Default Initial Parameter Values

Background = 0.00712897
Beta(1) = 0.000360374
Beta(2) = 5.36416e-006

Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates

	Background	Beta(1)	Beta(2)
Background	1	-0.61	0.5
Beta(1)	-0.61	1	-0.95
Beta(2)	0.5	-0.95	1

Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
Background	0.0113405	*	*	*
Beta(1)	8.30975e-005	*	*	*
Beta(2)	6.01351e-006	*	*	*

* - Indicates that this value is not calculated.

Analysis of Deviance Table

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	Deviance	Test d.f.	P-value
Full model	-46.1762	4			
Fitted model	-47.2315	3	2.11046	1	0.1463
Reduced model	-107.855	1	123.358	3	<.0001

AIC: 100.463

Log-likelihood Constant 41.531079239232298

Goodness of Fit

Dose	Est._Prob.	Expected	Observed	Size	Scaled Residual
0.0000	0.0113	0.567	1	50	0.578
21.0000	0.0157	0.784	0	50	-0.892
103.0000	0.0803	4.017	5	50	0.511
514.0000	0.8066	40.329	40	50	-0.118

Chi^2 = 1.41 d.f. = 1 P-value = 0.2357

Benchmark Dose Computation

Specified effect = 0.1
Risk Type = Extra risk
Confidence level = 0.95
BMD = 125.636
BMDL = 77.1768
BMDU = 150.31

Taken together, (77.1768, 150.31) is a 90% two-sided confidence interval for the BMD

=====

MS_COMBO. (Version: 1.0; Date: 07/06/2007)
Input Data File: FLV2MM1.(d)
Gnuplot Plotting File: FLV2MM1.plt

Wed Apr 23 15:03:14 2008

=====

Female Rat Liver Carcinomas or Adenomas OR Mammary Adenomas Degree 2, Tbl D-16

~~~~~

The form of the probability function is:

$$P[\text{response}] = \text{background} + (1-\text{background}) * [1 - \text{EXP}(-\text{beta1} * \text{dose}^1)]$$

The parameter betas are restricted to be positive

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63

Dependent variable = MAMMADEN  
Independent variable = DOSE

Total number of observations = 4  
Total number of records with missing values = 0  
Total number of parameters in model = 2  
Total number of specified parameters = 0  
Degree of polynomial = 1  
Maximum number of iterations = 250  
Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008  
Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008

Default Initial Parameter Values  
Background = 0.135593  
Beta(1) = 0.000477455

Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates

|            |            |         |
|------------|------------|---------|
|            | Background | Beta(1) |
| Background | 1          | -0.59   |
| Beta(1)    | -0.59      | 1       |

Parameter Estimates

| Variable   | Estimate    | Std. Err. | 95.0% Wald Confidence Interval |                   |
|------------|-------------|-----------|--------------------------------|-------------------|
|            |             |           | Lower Conf. Limit              | Upper Conf. Limit |
| Background | 0.132761    | *         | *                              | *                 |
| Beta(1)    | 0.000498383 | *         | *                              | *                 |

\* - Indicates that this value is not calculated.

Analysis of Deviance Table

| Model         | Log(likelihood) | # Param's | Deviance | Test d.f. | P-value |
|---------------|-----------------|-----------|----------|-----------|---------|
| Full model    | -94.958         | 4         |          |           |         |
| Fitted model  | -95.0985        | 2         | 0.280866 | 2         | 0.869   |
| Reduced model | -98.6785        | 1         | 7.4409   | 3         | 0.0591  |

AIC: 194.197

Log-likelihood Constant 87.278562633109985

Goodness of Fit

| Dose     | Est._Prob. | Expected | Observed | Size | Scaled Residual |
|----------|------------|----------|----------|------|-----------------|
| 0.0000   | 0.1328     | 6.638    | 6        | 50   | -0.266          |
| 21.0000  | 0.1418     | 7.090    | 7        | 50   | -0.036          |
| 103.0000 | 0.1762     | 8.808    | 10       | 50   | 0.443           |
| 514.0000 | 0.3287     | 16.437   | 16       | 50   | -0.132          |

Chi^2 = 0.29 d.f. = 2 P-value = 0.8671

Benchmark Dose Computation

Specified effect = 0.1  
Risk Type = Extra risk  
Confidence level = 0.95  
BMD = 211.405  
BMDL = 118.855  
BMDU = 597.799

Taken together, (118.855, 597.799) is a 90 % two-sided confidence interval for the BMD

```

1 (Female Liver Carcinomas and Adenomas or Mammary Adenomas)
2 **** Start of combined BMD and BMDL Calculations.****
3
4 Combined Log-Likelihood -142.32990579511375
5
6 Combined Log-likelihood Constant 128.8096418723423
7
8
9 Benchmark Dose Computation
10 Specified effect = 0.1
11 Risk Type = Extra risk
12 Confidence level = 0.95
13 BMD = 92.5711
14 BMDL = 57.0564
15 =====
16 MS_COMBO. (Version: 1.0; Date: 07/06/2007)
17 Input Data File: FLIV2NC2.(d)
18 Gnuplot Plotting File: FLIV2NC2.plt
19 Wed Apr 23 15:03:53 2008
20 =====
21 Female Rat Liver Carcinomas or Adenomas And Nasal Cavity Tumors Degree 2, Tbl D-16
22 ~~~~~
23 The form of the probability function is:
24
25 P[response] = background + (1-background)*[1-EXP(-beta1*dose^1)]
26
27 The parameter betas are restricted to be positive
28
29 Dependent variable = NASALCAV
30 Independent variable = DOSE
31
32 Total number of observations = 4
33 Total number of records with missing values = 0
34 Total number of parameters in model = 2
35 Total number of specified parameters = 0
36 Degree of polynomial = 1
37 Maximum number of iterations = 250
38 Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
39 Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
40
41 Default Initial Parameter Values
42 Background = 0
43 Beta(1) = 0.000356274
44
45 Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates
46
47 (** The model parameter(s) -Background, have been estimated at a boundary point, or
48 have been specified by the user, and do not appear in the correlation matrix)
49
50 Beta(1)
51 Beta(1) 1
52
53 Parameter Estimates
54
55 95.0% Wald Confidence Interval
56 Variable Estimate Std. Err. Lower Conf. Limit Upper Conf. Limit
57 Background 0 * * *
58 Beta(1) 0.000268486 * * *
59
60 * - Indicates that this value is not calculated.
61
62 Analysis of Deviance Table
63
64 Model Log(likelihood) # Param's Deviance Test d.f. P-value
65 Full model -21.9835 4
66 Fitted model -23.8503 1 3.73353 3 0.2917
67 Reduced model -33.5888 1 23.2107 3 <.0001

```

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50

AIC: 49.7005

Log-likelihood Constant 20.101282649283011  
Goodness of Fit

| Dose     | Est._Prob. | Expected | Observed | Size | Scaled Residual |
|----------|------------|----------|----------|------|-----------------|
| 0.0000   | 0.0000     | 0.000    | 0        | 50   | 0.000           |
| 21.0000  | 0.0056     | 0.281    | 0        | 50   | -0.532          |
| 103.0000 | 0.0273     | 1.364    | 0        | 50   | -1.184          |
| 514.0000 | 0.1289     | 6.445    | 8        | 50   | 0.656           |

Chi^2 = 2.12 d.f. = 3 P-value = 0.5488

Benchmark Dose Computation

Specified effect = 0.1  
Risk Type = Extra risk  
Confidence level = 0.95  
BMD = 392.425  
BMDL = 230.801  
BMDU = 747.347

Taken together, (230.801, 747.347) is a 90% two-sided confidence interval for the BMD

(Female Liver Carcinomas and Adenomas or Nasal Cavity Tumors)

\*\*\*\* Start of combined BMD and BMDL Calculations.\*\*\*\*

Combined Log-Likelihood -71.081712052481365  
Combined Log-likelihood Constant 61.632361888515305

Benchmark Dose Computation

Specified effect = 0.1  
Risk Type = Extra risk  
Confidence level = 0.95  
BMD = 106.322  
BMDL = 65.8109

(Female Mammary Adenomas or Nasal Cavity Tumors)

\*\*\*\* Start of combined BMD and BMDL Calculations.\*\*\*\*

Combined Log-Likelihood -118.9487081361909  
Combined Log-likelihood Constant 107.37984528239299

Benchmark Dose Computation

Specified effect = 0.1  
Risk Type = Extrarisk  
Confidence level = 0.95  
BMD = 137.391  
BMDL = 88.7463

**Table D-17. MS-combo analysis of excess risks for liver adenomas, liver carcinomas, nasal cavity tumors, or peritoneal mesotheliomas in male F344 rats using MS models**

| Tumor site              | Coefficients                            | AIC     | p-value | BMD <sub>10</sub> | BMDL <sub>10</sub> | BMD <sub>10 HED</sub> | BMDL <sub>10 HED</sub> |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------|---------|---------|-------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
|                         |                                         |         |         | mg/kg-day         |                    | mg/kg-day             |                        |
| Liver                   | 1, 2                                    | 113.973 | 0.4485  | 73.8              | 42.6               | 20.0                  | 11.6                   |
| Peritoneal Mesothelioma | 2                                       | 140.537 | 0.8088  | 112.0             | 51.0               | 30.4                  | 13.8                   |
| Nasal cavity            | 2                                       | 43.119  | 0.9564  | 340               | 255                | 92.3                  | 69.7                   |
| Either                  | Liver or peritoneal mesothelioma        |         |         | 51.1              | 28.6               | 13.9                  | 7.76                   |
|                         | Liver or nasal cavity                   |         |         | 71.1              | 42.0               | 19.3                  | 11.4                   |
|                         | Peritoneal mesothelioma or nasal cavity |         |         | 104               | 49.9               | 28.2                  | 13.5                   |

```

1 =====
2 MS_COMBO. (Version: 1.0; Date: 07/06/2007)
3 Input Data File: MLV12NC2.(d)
4 Gnuplot Plotting File: MLV12NC2.plt
5
6                               Wed Apr 23 15:02:29 2008
7 =====
8 Male Rat Liver Carcinomas or Adenomas AND and Nasal Cavity Degree 1&2, Tbl D-17
9 ~~~~~
10 The form of the probability function is:
11
12 P[response] = background + (1-background)*[1-EXP(-beta1*dose^1-beta2*dose^2)]
13
14 The parameter betas are restricted to be positive
15
16 Dependent variable = LIVCARAD
17 Independent variable = DOSE
18
19 Total number of observations = 4
20 Total number of records with missing values = 0
21 Total number of parameters in model = 3
22 Total number of specified parameters = 0
23 Degree of polynomial = 2
24 Maximum number of iterations = 250
25 Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
26 Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
27
28 Default Initial Parameter Values
29 Background = 0.0136508
30 Beta(1) = 0.000489073
31 Beta(2) = 5.49397e-006
32
33 Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates
34
35 ( *** The model parameter(s) -Background
36 have been estimated at a boundary point, or have been specified by
37 the user, and do not appear in the correlation matrix )
38
39 Beta(1)      Beta(2)
40 Beta(1)      1      -0.97
41 Beta(2)     -0.97      1

```

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65  
66  
67

Parameter Estimates

| Variable   | Estimate     | Std. Err. | 95.0% Wald Confidence Interval |                   |             |
|------------|--------------|-----------|--------------------------------|-------------------|-------------|
|            |              |           | Lower Conf. Limit              | Upper Conf. Limit | Conf. Limit |
| Background | 0            | *         | *                              | *                 | *           |
| Beta(1)    | 0.00114469   | *         | *                              | *                 | *           |
| Beta(2)    | 3.82589e-006 | *         | *                              | *                 | *           |

\* - Indicates that this value is not calculated.

Analysis of Deviance Table

| Model         | Log(likelihood) | # Param's | Deviance | Test d.f. | P-value |
|---------------|-----------------|-----------|----------|-----------|---------|
| Full model    | -54.3032        | 4         |          |           |         |
| Fitted model  | -54.9865        | 2         | 1.36669  | 2         | 0.5049  |
| Reduced model | -98.4609        | 1         | 88.3155  | 3         | <.0001  |

AIC: 113.973

Log-likelihood Constant 49.292679083903337

Goodness of Fit

| Dose     | Est._Prob. | Expected | Observed | Size | Scaled Residual |
|----------|------------|----------|----------|------|-----------------|
| 0.0000   | 0.0000     | 0.000    | 0        | 50   | 0.000           |
| 16.0000  | 0.0191     | 0.955    | 2        | 50   | 1.079           |
| 81.0000  | 0.1111     | 5.446    | 4        | 49   | -0.657          |
| 398.0000 | 0.6541     | 32.705   | 33       | 50   | 0.088           |

Chi^2 = 1.60 d.f. = 2 P-value = 0.4485

Benchmark Dose Computation

Specified effect = 0.1  
Risk Type = Extra risk  
Confidence level = 0.95  
BMD = 73.8264  
BMDL = 42.6043  
BMDU = 137.575

Taken together, (42.6043, 137.575) is a 90% two-sided confidence interval for the BMD

=====

MS\_COMBO. (Version: 1.0; Date: 07/06/2007)  
Input Data File: MLV12NC2.(d)  
Gnuplot Plotting File: MLV12NC2.plt

Wed Apr 23 15:02:29 2008

=====

Male Rat Liver Carcinomas or Adenomas AND and Nasal Cavity Degree 1&2, Tbl D-17

~~~~~

The form of the probability function is:

$$P[\text{response}] = \text{background} + (1-\text{background}) * [1 - \text{EXP}(-\text{beta1} * \text{dose}^1 - \text{beta2} * \text{dose}^2)]$$

The parameter betas are restricted to be positive

Dependent variable = NASALCAV
Independent variable = DOSE

Total number of observations = 4
Total number of records with missing values = 0
Total number of parameters in model = 3
Total number of specified parameters = 0

```

1 Degree of polynomial = 2
2 Maximum number of iterations = 250
3 Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
4 Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
5
6           Default Initial Parameter Values
7           Background =          0
8           Beta(1) =          0
9           Beta(2) = 9.64541e-007
10
11           Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates
12
13           ( *** The model parameter(s) -Background -Beta(1)
14             have been estimated at a boundary point, or have been specified by
15             the user, and do not appear in the correlation matrix )
16
17           Beta(2)
18           Beta(2)          1
19
20           Parameter Estimates
21
22           Variable          Estimate      Std. Err.      95.0% Wald Confidence Interval
23           Background          0          *          *
24           Beta(1)            0          *          *
25           Beta(2)      9.10658e-007      *          *
26
27 * - Indicates that this value is not calculated.
28
29           Analysis of Deviance Table
30
31           Model          Log(likelihood)  # Param's  Deviance  Test d.f.  P-value
32           Full model          -20.2482          4
33           Fitted model          -20.5594          1      0.622507      3      0.8913
34           Reduced model          -30.3072          1      20.118      3      0.0001604
35
36           AIC:          43.1189
37
38           Log-likelihood Constant          18.41952407526928
39
40           Goodness of Fit
41
42           Dose      Est._Prob.      Expected      Observed      Size      Scaled
43           -----
44           0.0000      0.0000          0.000          0          50          0.000
45           16.0000      0.0002          0.012          0          50          -0.108
46           81.0000      0.0060          0.292          0          49          -0.542
47           398.0000      0.1343          6.717          7          50          0.118
48
49           Chi^2 = 0.32      d.f. = 3      P-value = 0.9564
50
51
52           Benchmark Dose Computation
53
54           Specified effect =          0.1
55           Risk Type =          Extra risk
56           Confidence level =          0.95
57           BMD =          340.143
58           BMDL =          255.307
59           BMDU =          481.19
60
61           Taken together, (255.307, 481.19 ) is a 90% two-sided confidence interval for the BMD

```

```

1 (Male rat liver adenomas and carcinomas or nasal cavity tumors)
2 **** Start of combined BMD and BMDL Calculations.****
3
4 Combined Log-Likelihood -75.545958033937922
5
6 Combined Log-likelihood Constant 67.712203159172617
7
8
9 Benchmark Dose Computation
10
11 Specified effect = 0.1
12 Risk Type = Extra risk
13 Confidence level = 0.95
14 BMD = 71.116
15 BMDL = 41.9581

```

```

16
17
18 =====
19 MS_COMBO. (Version: 1.0; Date: 07/06/2007)
20 Input Data File: MLV12PR2.(d)
21 Gnuplot Plotting File: MLV12PR2.plt
22
23 Wed Apr 23 15:01:06 2008
24 =====
25 Male Rat Liver Carcinomas or Adenomas AND Peritoneal Mesothelioma Degree 1&2, Tbl D-27
26 ~~~~~
27 The form of the probability function is:
28
29 
$$P[\text{response}] = \text{background} + (1-\text{background}) * [1-\text{EXP}(-\text{beta1} * \text{dose}^{1-\text{beta2} * \text{dose}^2})]$$

30
31 The parameter betas are restricted to be positive
32
33 Dependent variable = PERITON
34 Independent variable = DOSE
35
36 Total number of observations = 4
37 Total number of records with missing values = 0
38 Total number of parameters in model = 3
39 Total number of specified parameters = 0
40 Degree of polynomial = 2
41 Maximum number of iterations = 250
42 Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
43 Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
44
45 Default Initial Parameter Values
46 Background = 0.035746
47 Beta(1) = 0.000579165
48 Beta(2) = 3.49814e-006
49 Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates
50
51 Background Background Beta(1) Beta(2)
52 Background 1 -0.66 0.59
53 Beta(1) -0.66 1 -0.98
54 Beta(2) 0.59 -0.98 1
55
56 Parameter Estimates
57
58 Variable Estimate Std. Err. 95.0% Wald Confidence Interval
59 Background 0.0365244 * Lower Conf. Limit * Upper Conf. Limit
60 Beta(1) 0.00053631 * *
61 Beta(2) 3.60862e-006 * *
62
63 * - Indicates that this value is not calculated.

```


Analysis of Deviance Table

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	Deviance	Test d.f.	P-value
Full model	-67.2386	4			
Fitted model	-67.2683	3	0.0595644	1	0.8072
Reduced model	-95.5731	1	56.6691	3	<.0001

AIC: 140.537

Log-likelihood Constant 60.799215762920063

Goodness of Fit

Dose	Est._Prob.	Expected	Observed	Size	Scaled Residual
0.0000	0.0365	1.826	2	50	0.131
16.0000	0.0456	2.282	2	50	-0.191
81.0000	0.0991	4.854	5	49	0.070
398.0000	0.5606	28.029	28	50	-0.008

Chi^2 = 0.06 d.f. = 1 P-value = 0.8088

Benchmark Dose Computation

Specified effect = 0.1
 Risk Type = Extra risk
 Confidence level = 0.95
 BMD = 112.02
 BMDL = 51.0435
 BMDU = 171.695

Taken together, (51.0435, 171.695) is a 90% two-sided confidence interval for the BMD

(Male rat liver adenomas and carcinomas or peritoneal mesotheliomas)

**** Start of combined BMD and BMDL Calculations.****

Combined Log-Likelihood -122.25487850925802

Combined Log-likelihood Constant 110.09189484682341

Benchmark Dose Computation

Specified effect = 0.1
 Risk Type = Extra risk
 Confidence level = 0.95
 BMD = 51.1199
 BMDL = 28.5793

(Male rat peritoneal mesotheliomas or nasal cavity tumors)

**** Start of combined BMD and BMDL Calculations.****

Combined Log-Likelihood -87.827775784366935

Combined Log-likelihood Constant 79.21873983818935

Benchmark Dose Computation

Specified effect = 0.1
 Risk Type = Extra risk
 Confidence level = 0.95
 BMD = 104.476
 BMDL = 49.9353

Table D-18. Calculation of HED values for additional studies reporting the incidence of liver and nasal cavity tumors in rats and mice exposed to 1,4-dioxane in the drinking water for 2 years

Source	Species/strain/gender	Animal BW (g) TWA ^a	Animal dose (mg/kg-day)	HED (mg/kg-day) ^c
Kociba et al., 1974	Sherman rats, male and female combined	325	14	3.7
		325	121	32
		285 ^b	1307	330
NCI, 1978	Male Osborne-Mendel rats	470	240	69
		470	530	152
	Female Osborne-Mendel rats	310	350	90
		310	640	165
	Male B6C3F ₁ mice	32	720	105
		32	830	121
	Female B6C3F ₁ mice	30	380	55
		30	860	124

^aTWA BWs were determined from the BW curve provided for control animals unless otherwise indicated.

^bBWs of high dose male and female rats were significantly lower than controls throughout the study. TWA represents the mean of TWA for male and females (calculated separately from growth curves).

^cHEDs are calculated as $HED = (animal\ dose) \times (animal\ BW/human\ BW)^{1/4}$.

Table D-19. Summary of BMD modeling estimates and CSF values associated with liver and nasal tumor incidence data resulting from chronic oral exposure to 1,4-dioxane in rats and mice

Source	Species/strain/gender	BMD ₁₀ HED (mg/kg-day)	BMDL ₁₀ HED (mg/kg-day)
Liver tumors			
Kociba et al., 1974	Sherman rats, male and female combined ^a	238.9	148.4
NCI, 1978	Female Osborne-Mendel rats ^b	30.19	21.44
	Male B6C3F ₁ mice ^c	51.68	18.40
	Female B6C3F ₁ mice ^c	23.47	9.87
Nasal cavity tumors			
Kociba et al., 1974	Sherman rats, male and female combined ^d	880.8	387.8
NCI, 1978	Male Osborne-Mendel rats ^d	18.75	13.85
	Female Osborne-Mendel rats ^d	36.90	25.57

^aIncidence of hepatocellular carcinoma

^bIncidence of hepatocellular adenoma

^cIncidence of hepatocellular adenoma or carcinoma

^dIncidence of nasal squamous cell carcinoma

D.8. BMD MODELING RESULTS FROM ADDITIONAL CHRONIC BIOASSAYS (NCI, 1978; KOCIBA ET AL., 1974)

D.8.1. Hepatocellular Carcinoma and Nasal Squamous Cell Carcinoma (Kociba et al., 1974)

1 The incidence data for hepatocellular carcinoma and nasal squamous cell carcinoma are
2 presented in Table D-20. As assessed by the χ^2 goodness-of-fit statistic, all degree MS
3 polynomial models (betas restricted ≥ 0) provided adequate fit ($\chi^2 p > 0.1$) to the data for the
4 incidence of hepatocellular carcinoma and nasal squamous cell carcinoma (Table D-21). The
5 one-degree model was the lowest degree polynomial that provided an adequate fit to the data
6 (Figures D-13 and D-14). The predicted $BMD_{10\text{HED}}$ and $BMDL_{10\text{HED}}$ values are also presented
7 in Table D-21.

Table D-20. Incidence of hepatocellular carcinoma and nasal squamous cell carcinoma in male and female Sherman rats (combined) treated with 1,4-dioxane in the drinking water for 2 years

HED (mg/kg-day) (average of male and female dose)	Incidence of hepatocellular carcinoma ^a	Incidence of nasal squamous cell carcinoma ^a
0	1/106 ^b	0/106 ^c
3.7	0/110	0/110
32	1/106	0/106
330	10/66 ^d	3/66 ^d

^aRats surviving until 12 months on study.

^b $p < 0.001$; positive dose-related trend (Cochran-Armitage test).

^c $p < 0.01$; positive dose-related trend (Cochran-Armitage test).

^d $p < 0.001$; Fisher's Exact test.

Source: Kociba et al. (1974).

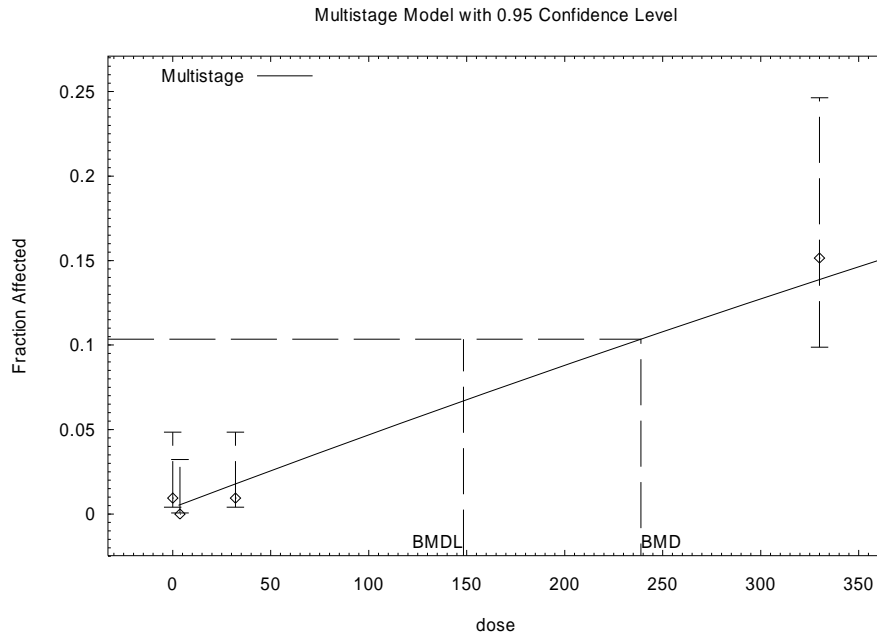
Table D-21. Goodness-of-fit statistics and BMD_{10 HED} and BMDL_{10 HED} from multistage models fit to incidence data for hepatocellular carcinoma and nasal tumors in male and female Sherman rats (combined) exposed to 1,4-dioxane in the drinking water for 2 years

Polynomial Degree	χ^2 <i>p</i> -value ^a	AIC	BMD _{10 HED} (mg/kg-day)	BMDL _{10 HED} (mg/kg-day)
Hepatocellular carcinoma				
3	0.31	86.28	263.56	161.11
2	0.31	86.29	263.56	161.11
1 ^b	0.37	85.20	238.92	148.35
Nasal squamous cell carcinoma				
3	1.00	26.42	433.59	329.84
2	1.00	26.50	500.51	332.09
1 ^b	0.91	27.39	880.84	387.79

^aValues < 0.1 fail to meet conventional goodness-of-fit criteria.

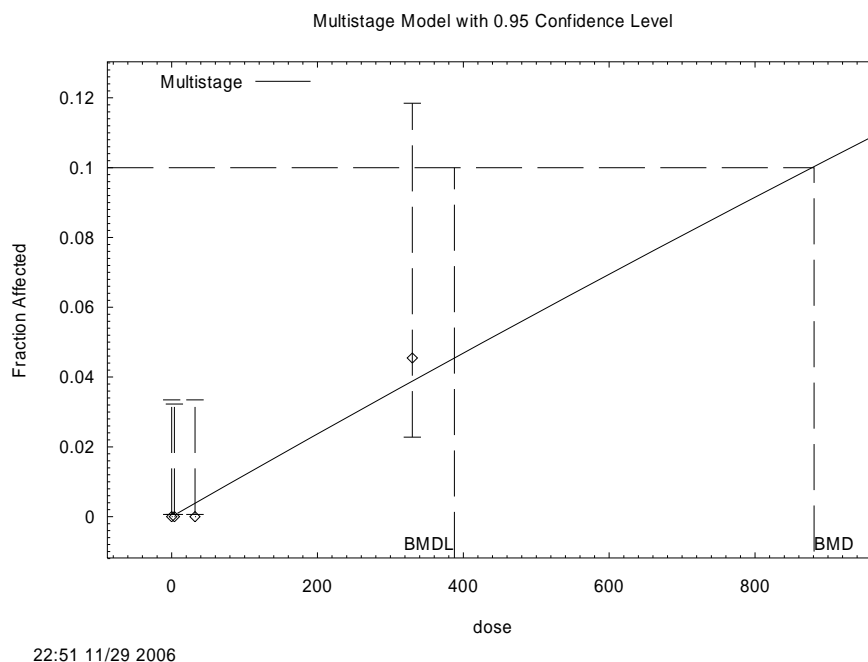
^bLowest degree polynomial with adequate fit.

Source: Kociba et al. (1974).



Source: Kociba et al. (1974).

Figure D-13. BMD multistage model (1-degree polynomial) of the incidence of hepatocellular carcinoma in male and female Sherman rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water.



Source: Kociba et al. (1974).

Figure D-14. BMD multistage model (1-degree polynomial) of the incidence of nasal squamous cell carcinoma in male and female Sherman rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water.

D.8.2. Nasal Cavity Squamous Cell Carcinoma and Liver Hepatocellular Adenoma in Osborne-Mendel Rats (NCI, 1978)

1 The incidence data for hepatocellular adenoma (female rats) and nasal squamous cell
 2 carcinoma (male and female rats) are presented in Table D-22. The one-degree multistage model
 3 (betas restricted ≥ 0) adequately fit both the male and female rat nasal squamous cell carcinoma
 4 data (Figures D-15 to D-5). The predicted $BMD_{10\ HED}$ and $BMDL_{10\ HED}$ values are presented in
 5 Table D-23.

Table D-22. Incidence of nasal cavity squamous cell carcinoma and liver hepatocellular adenoma in Osborne-Mendel rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in the drinking water

Male rat HED (mg/kg-day) ^a			
	0	69 ^b	152
Nasal cavity squamous cell carcinoma	0/33 ^c	12/26 ^d	16/33 ^d
Female rat HED (mg/kg-day) ^a			
	0	90	165
Nasal cavity squamous cell carcinoma	0/34 ^c	10/30 ^d	8/29 ^d
Hepatocellular adenoma	0/31 ^c	10/30 ^d	11/29 ^d

^aTumor incidence values were adjusted for mortality (animals surviving to 52 weeks, presented in text of NCI, 1978).

^bGroup not included in statistical analysis by NCI (1978) because the dose group was started a year earlier without appropriate controls.

^c $p \leq 0.001$; positive dose-related trend (Cochran-Armitage test).

^d $p \leq 0.001$; Fisher's Exact test.

Source: NCI (1978).

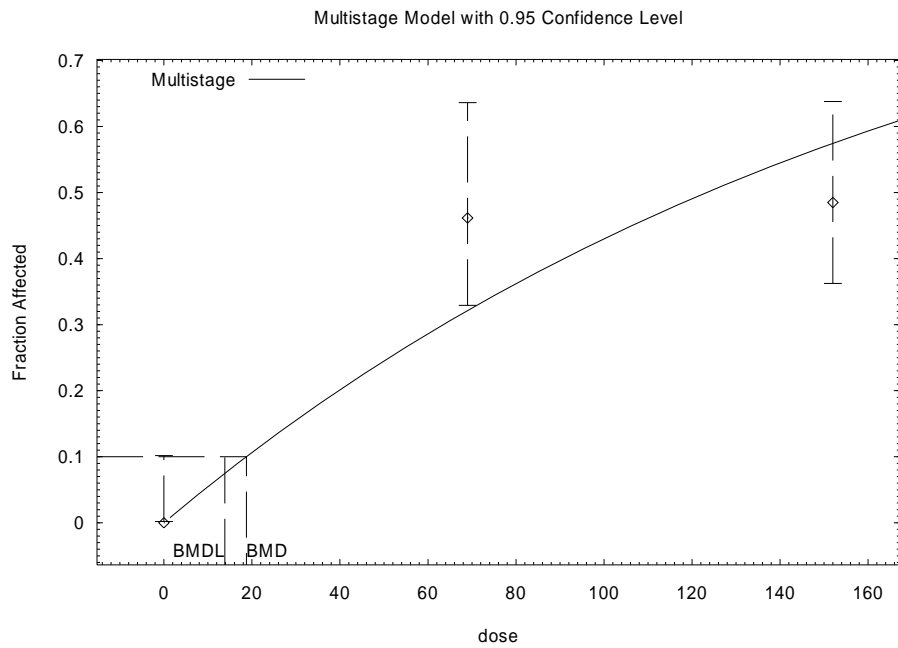
Table D-23. Goodness-of-fit statistics and BMD_{10 HED} and BMDL_{10 HED} from multistage models fit to incidence data for hepatocellular adenoma and nasal tumors in male and female Osborne-Mendel rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in the drinking water for 2 years

Degree polynomial	χ^2 p-value ^a	AIC	BMD _{10 HED} (mg/kg-day)	BMDL _{10 HED} (mg/kg-day)
Males				
Nasal cavity squamous cell carcinoma				
1 ^b	0.18	86.88	18.75	13.85
Females				
Nasal cavity squamous cell carcinoma				
1 ^b	0.20	77.40	36.90	25.57
Hepatocellular adenoma				
1 ^b	0.60	79.69	30.19	21.44

^aValues <0.1 fail to meet conventional goodness-of-fit criteria.

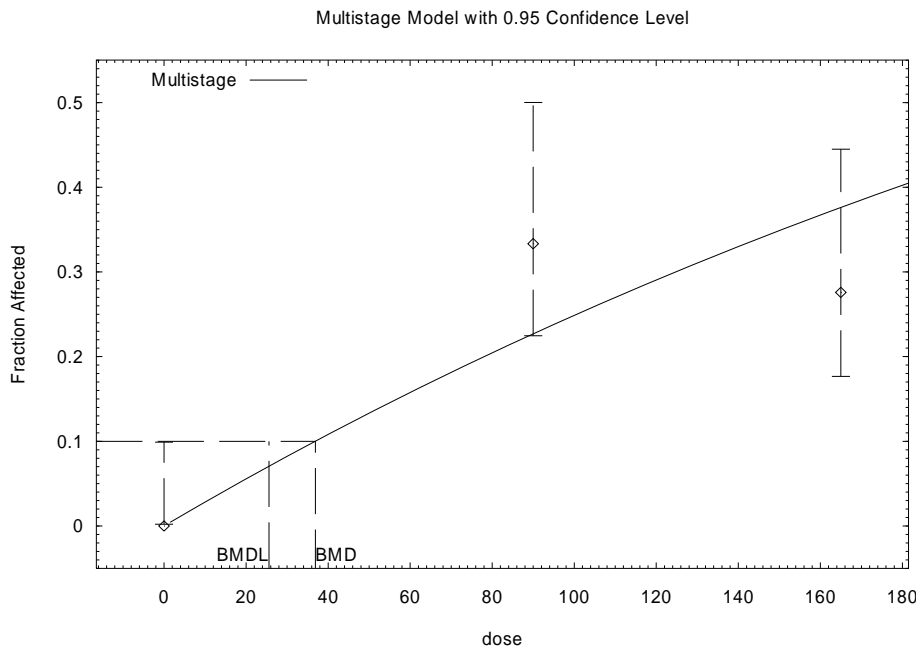
^bLowest degree polynomial with adequate fit.

Source: NCI (1978).



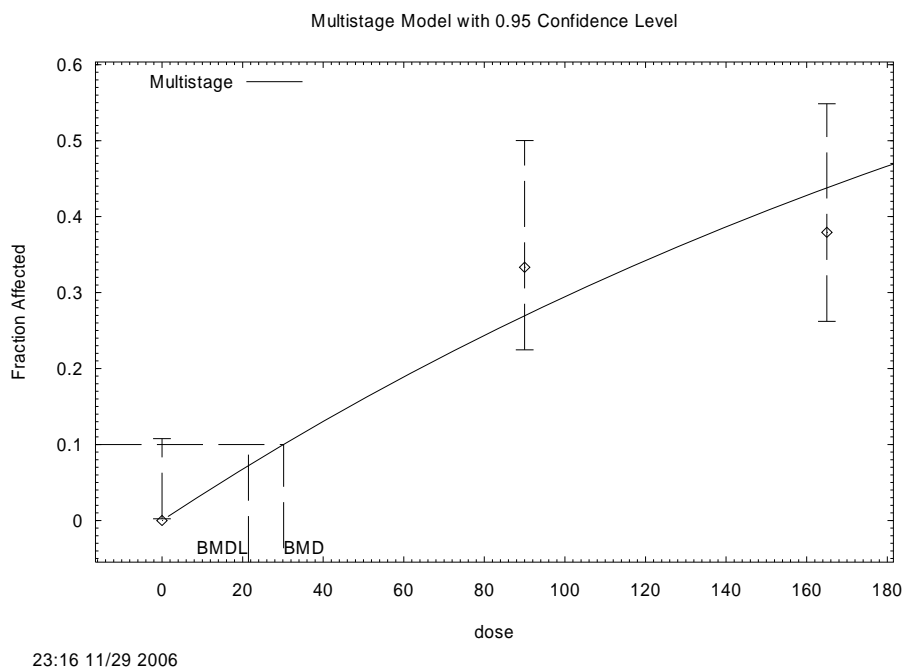
Source: NCI (1978).

Figure D-15. BMD multistage model (1-degree polynomial) of the incidence of nasal squamous cell carcinoma in male Osborne-Mendel rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water.



Source: NCI (1978).

Figure D-16. BMD multistage model (1-degree polynomial) of the incidence of nasal squamous cell carcinoma in female Osborne-Mendel rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water.



Source: NCI (1978).

Figure D-17. BMD multistage model (1-degree polynomial) of the incidence of hepatocellular adenoma in female Osborne-Mendel rats exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water.

D.8.3. Hepatocellular Adenoma or Carcinoma in B6C3F₁ Mice (NCI, 1978)

1 The incidence data for hepatocellular adenoma or carcinoma in male and female
 2 mice are presented in Table D-24. As assessed by the χ^2 goodness-of-fit statistic, only the
 3 2-degree polynomial models, provided adequate fit ($\chi^2 p > 0.1$) to the data for the
 4 incidence of hepatocellular carcinoma in both male and female mice (Table D-25). The
 5 2-degree polynomial model (betas restricted ≥ 0) was the lowest degree polynomial that
 6 provided an adequate fit to both the male and female mouse data (Figures D-18 and D-19).
 7 The predicted $BMD_{10\text{ HED}}$ and $BMDL_{10\text{ HED}}$ values are also presented in Table D-25.

Table D-24. Incidence of hepatocellular adenoma or carcinoma in B6C3F₁ mice exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water

Male mouse HED (mg/kg-day) ^a			Female mouse HED (mg/kg-day) ^a		
0	105	121	0	55	124
8/49 ^b	19/50 ^d	28/47 ^c	0/50 ^b	21/48 ^c	35/37 ^c

^aTumor incidence values were not adjusted for mortality.

^b $p < 0.001$, positive dose-related trend (Cochran-Armitage test).

^c $p < 0.001$ by Fisher's Exact test pair-wise comparison with controls.

^d $p = 0.014$.

Source: NCI (1978).

Table D-25. Goodness-of-fit statistics and BMD_{10 HED} and BMDL_{10 HED} values from multistage models fit to incidence data for hepatocellular adenoma or carcinoma in male and female B6C3F₁ mice exposed to 1,4-dioxane in the drinking water for 2 years

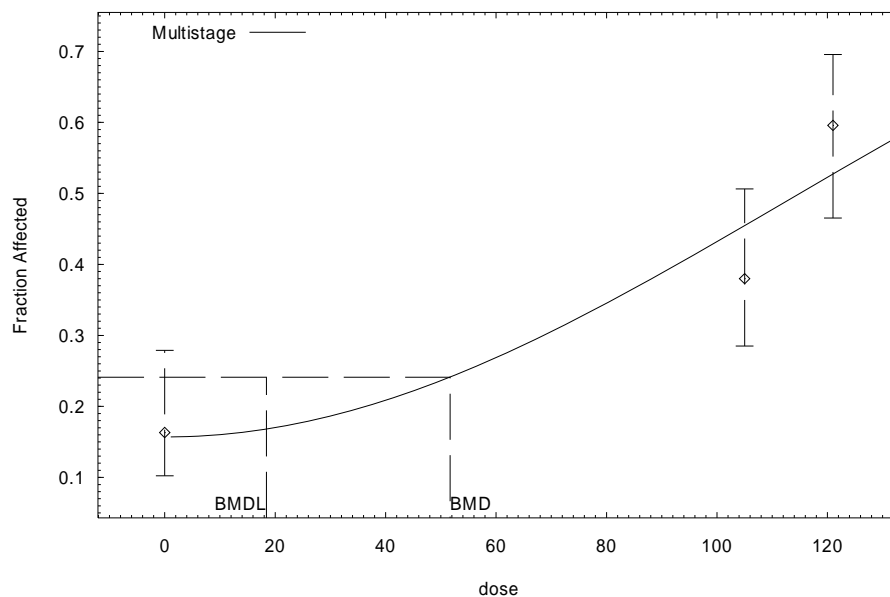
Degree polynomial	χ^2 p -value ^a	AIC	BMD _{10 HED} (mg/kg-day)	BMDL _{10 HED} (mg/kg-day)
Males				
2 ^b	0.16	179.49	51.68	18.40
1	0.08	180.62	23.96	17.11
Females				
2 ^b	1.00	85.35	23.47	9.87
1	0.05	90.05	7.10	5.61

^aValues < 0.1 fail to meet conventional goodness-of-fit criteria.

^bLowest degree polynomial with adequate fit.

Source: NCI (1978).

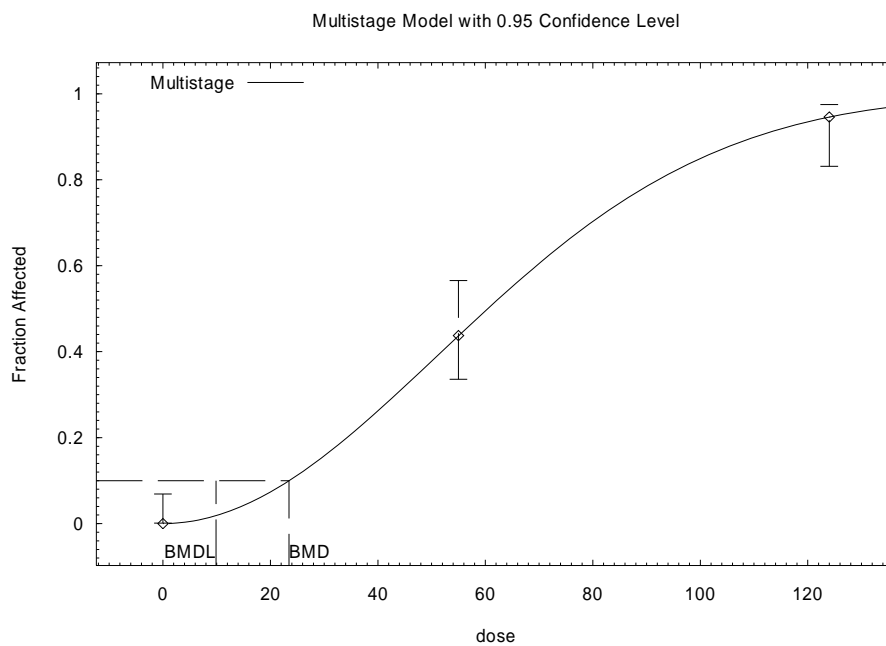
Multistage Model with 0.95 Confidence Level



08:32 12/01 2006

Source: NCI (1978).

Figure D-18. BMD multistage model (2-degree polynomial) of the incidence of hepatocellular adenoma in male B6C3F₁ mice exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water.



Source: NCI (1978).

Figure D-19. BMD multistage model (2-degree polynomial) of the incidence of hepatocellular adenoma in female B6C3F₁ mice exposed to 1,4-dioxane in drinking water.